

## General RIFF File Background

*General RIFF description provided by  
Robert Shuler <rlshuler@aol.com>*

### General RIFF File Format

RIFF is a Windows file format for storing chunks of multi-media data, associated descriptions, formats, playlists, etc. The *Waveform Audio File Format* (.WAV) description below provides a precise description of the data unique to .WAV files, but does not describe the RIFF file structure within which the .WAV data is stored, so I have added this section to describe general RIFF files.

If you read the raw file data you will need to process the structures described in this section. If you use RIFF access functions within windows, they will strip this information off and you will not see it.

### RIFF Header

A RIFF file has an **8-byte RIFF header**, identifying the file, and giving the residual length after the header (i.e. file\_length - 8):

```
struct {
    char id[4]; // identifier string = "RIFF"
    DWORD len; // remaining length after this header
} riff_hdr;
```

The riff\_hdr is immediately followed by a **4-byte data type** identifier. For .WAV files this is "WAVE" as follows:

```
char wave_id[4]; // WAVE file identifier = "WAVE"
```

### RIFF Chunks

The entire remainder of the RIFF file is "chunks". Each chunk has an **8-byte chunk header** identifying the type of chunk, and giving the length in bytes of the data following the chunk header, as follows:

```
struct { // CHUNK 8-byte header
    char id[4]; // identifier, e.g. "fmt " or "data"
    DWORD len; // remaining chunk length after header
} chunk_hdr;

// data bytes follow chunk header
```

This concludes the general RIFF file description. The types of chunks to expect for .WAV files (unexpected chunks should be allowed for in processing RIFF files) and the format of the content data of each chunk type are described in the sections that follow.

## RIFF WAVE (.WAV) file format

From: Rob Ryan <ST802200@brownvm.brown.edu>  
Organization: Brown University

I found the following lengthy excerpt in a document `rmrtf.zrt` (it is actually a `.zip` file) in the `vendor/microsoft/multimedia` subdirectory at the `ftp.uu.net` ftp site. It is presumably beyond the scope (in terms of the amount of detail) of your document, but nevertheless, I thought that it may help you in including references to the Windows `.WAV` format in the future.

Let me know if you have any questions/comments. Again, thank you for your helpful summary. Keep it up!

The following is taken from `RIFFMCI.RTF`, "Multimedia Programming Interface and Data Specification v1.0", a Windows RTF (Rich Text Format) file contained in the `.zip` file, `RMRTF.ZRT`. The original document is quite long and this constitutes pages 83-95 of the text format version (starting on roughly page 58 of the RTF version). If you would like a PostScript version, let me know and I can make one up for you.

### Waveform Audio File Format (WAVE)

This section describes the Waveform format, which is used to represent digitized sound.

The WAVE form is defined as follows. Programs must expect (and ignore) any unknown chunks encountered, as with all RIFF forms. However, `<fmt-ck>` must always occur before `<wave-data>`, and both of these chunks are mandatory in a WAVE file.<

```
WAVE-form> ->
  RIFF( 'WAVE'
    <fmt-ck>           // Format
    [<fact-ck>]       // Fact chunk
    [<cue-ck>]        // Cue points
    [<playlist-ck>]   // Playlist
    [<assoc-data-list>] // Associated data list
    <wave-data>      ) // Wave data
```

WAVE chunks are described in the following sections.

### WAVE Format Chunk

The WAVE format chunk `<fmt-ck>` specifies the format of the `<wave-data>`. The `<fmt-ck>` is defined as follows:

```
<fmt-ck> ->  fmt( <common-fields> <format-specific-fields> )
```

```
<common-fields> ->
  struct
  {
    WORD wFormatTag;           // Format category
    WORD wChannels;           // Number of channels
    DWORD dwSamplesPerSec;     // Sampling rate
    DWORD dwAvgBytesPerSec;    // For buffer estimation
```

```

        WORD wBlockAlign;           // Data block size
    }

```

### Common Fields Chunk

The fields in the **<common-fields>** chunk are as follows:

<u>Field</u>	<u>Description</u>
wFormatTag	A number indicating the WAVE format category of the file. The content of the <b>&lt;format-specific-fields&gt;</b> portion of the 'fmt' chunk, and the interpretation of the waveform data, on this value. must register any new WAVE format categories. See 'Registering Multimedia Formats' in Chapter 1, 'Overview of Multimedia,' for information on registering WAVE format categories. 'Wave Format Categories,' following this section, lists the currently defined WAVE format categories.
wChannels	The number of channels represented in the waveform data, such as 1 for mono or 2 for stereo.
dwSamplesPerSec	The sampling rate (in samples per second) at which each channel should be played.
dwAvgBytesPerSec	The average number of bytes per second at which the waveform data should be transferred. Playback software can estimate the buffer size using this value.
wBlockAlign	The block alignment (in bytes) of the waveform data. Playback software needs to process a multiple of wBlockAlign bytes of data at a time, so the value of wBlockAlign can be used for buffer alignment.

### Format Specific Fields Chunk

The **<format-specific-fields>** consists of zero or more bytes of parameters. Which parameters occur depends on the WAVE format category—see the following section for details. Playback software should be written to allow for (and ignore) any unknown **<format-specific-fields>** parameters that occur at the end of this field.

### WAVE Format Categories

The format category of a WAVE file is specified by the value of the wFormatTag field of the 'fmt' chunk. The representation of data in **<wave-data>**, and the content of the **<format-specific-fields>** of the 'fmt' chunk, depend on the format category.

The currently defined open non-proprietary WAVE format categories are as follows:

<u>wFormatTag</u>	<u>Value</u>	<u>Format Category</u>
-------------------	--------------	------------------------

WAVE\_FORMAT\_PCM (0x0001) Microsoft Pulse Code Modulation (PCM)

The following are the registered proprietary WAVE format categories:

<u>wFormatTag</u>	<u>Value</u>	<u>Format Category</u>
FORMAT_MULAW	(0x0101)	IBM mu-law format
IBM_FORMAT_ALAW	(0x0102)	IBM a-law format
IBM_FORMAT_ADPCM	(0x0103)	IBM AVC Adaptive Differential PCM format

#### Microsoft WAVE\_FORMAT\_PCM format

The following sections describe the Microsoft WAVE\_FORMAT\_PCM format. If the *wFormatTag* field of the *<fmt-ck>* is set to WAVE\_FORMAT\_PCM, then the waveform data consists of samples represented in pulse code modulation (PCM) format. For PCM waveform data, the *<format-specific-fields>* is defined as follows:

```
<PCM-format-specific> ->
    struct
    {
        WORD wBitsPerSample;    // Sample size
    }
```

The **wBitsPerSample** field specifies the number of bits of data used to represent each sample of each channel. If there are multiple channels, the sample size is the same for each channel.

For PCM data, the **wAvgBytesPerSec** field of the 'fmt' chunk should be equal to the following formula rounded up to the next whole number:

$$wChannels \times wBitsPerSecond \times \frac{wBitsPerSample}{8}$$

The **wBlockAlign** field should be equal to the following formula, rounded to the next whole number:

$$wChannels \times \frac{wBitsPerSample}{8}$$

#### Data Packing for PCM WAVE Files

In a single-channel WAVE file, samples are stored consecutively. For stereo WAVE files, channel 0 represents the left channel, and channel 1 represents the right channel. The speaker position mapping for more than two channels is currently undefined. In multiple-channel WAVE files, samples are interleaved.

The following diagrams show the data packing for a **8-bit** mono and stereo WAVE files:

#### Data Packing for 8-Bit Mono PCM:

Sample 1	Sample 2	Sample 3	Sample 4
-----	-----	-----	-----

Channel 0 Channel 0 Channel 0 Channel 0

Data Packing for 8-Bit Stereo PCM:

```

                Sample 1                Sample 2
            -----                -----
    Channel 0   Channel 1   Channel 0   Channel 0
    (left)      (right)    (left)      (right)
  
```

The following diagrams show the data packing for **16-bit** mono and stereo WAVE files:

Data Packing for 16-Bit Mono PCM:

```

                Sample 1                Sample 2
            -----                -----
    Channel 0   Channel 0   Channel 0   Channel 0
    low-order   high-order  low-order   high-order
    byte        byte        byte        byte
  
```

Data Packing for 16-Bit Stereo PCM:

```

                        Sample 1
                -----
    Channel 0   Channel 0   Channel 1   Channel 1
    (left)      (left)      (right)    (right)
    low-order   high-order  low-order   high-order
    byte        byte        byte        byte
  
```

**Data Format of the Samples**

Each sample is contained in an integer *i*. The size of *i* is the smallest number of bytes required to contain the specified sample size. The least significant byte is stored first. The bits that represent the sample amplitude are stored in the most significant bits of *i*, and the remaining bits are set to zero.

For example, if the sample size (recorded in *nBitsPerSample*) is 12 bits, then each sample is stored in a two-byte integer. The least significant four bits of the first (least significant) byte is set to zero. The data format and maximum and minimum values for PCM waveform samples of various sizes are as follows:

<u>SampleSize</u>	<u>DataFormat</u>	<u>Max.Value</u>	<u>MinimumValue</u>
One to eight bits	Unsigned integer	255 (0xFF)	0
Nine or more bits	Signed integer <i>i</i>	Largest positive value of <i>i</i>	Most negative value of <i>i</i>

For example, the maximum, minimum, and midpoint values for 8-bit and 16-bit PCM waveform data are as follows:

<u>Format</u>	<u>Max.Value</u>	<u>Min.Value</u>	<u>MidpointValue</u>
8-bit PCM	255 (0xFF)	0	128 (0x80)
16-bit PCM	32767 (0x7FFF)	-32768 (-0x8000)	0

## Examples of PCM WAVE Files

Example of a PCM WAVE file with 11.025 kHz sampling rate, mono, 8 bits per sample:

```
RIFF( 'WAVE'          fmt(1, 1, 11025, 11025, 1, 8)
                        data( <wave-data> ) )
```

Example of a PCM WAVE file with 22.05 kHz sampling rate, stereo, 8 bits per sample:

```
RIFF( 'WAVE'          fmt(1, 2, 22050, 44100, 2, 8)
                        data( <wave-data> ) )
```

Example of a PCM WAVE file with 44.1 kHz sampling rate, mono, 20 bits per sample:

```
RIFF( 'WAVE'          INFO(INAM("O Canada"Z))
                        fmt(1, 1, 44100, 132300, 3, 20)
                        data( <wave-data> ) )
```

## Storage of WAVE Data

The <wave-data> contains the waveform data. It is defined as follows:

```
<wave-data> -> { <data-ck> : <data-list> }
<data-ck>   -> data( <wave-data> )
<wave-list> -> LIST( 'wavl' { <data-ck> :           // Wave samples
                          <silence-ck> }... )     // Silence
<silence-ck> -> slnt( <dwSamples:DWORD> )         // Count of
                                                    // silent samples
```

Note: The `slnt` chunk represents silence, not necessarily a repeated zero volume or baseline sample. In 16-bit PCM data, if the last sample value played before the silence section is a 10000, then if data is still output to the D to A converter, it must maintain the 10000 value. If a zero value is used, a click may be heard at the start and end of the silence section. If play begins at a silence section, then a zero value might be used since no other information is available. A click might be created if the data following the silent section starts with a nonzero value.

## FACT Chunk

The <fact-ck> fact chunk stores important information about the contents of the WAVE file. This chunk is defined as follows:

```
<fact-ck> -> fact( <dwFileSize:DWORD> ) // Number of samples
```

The `fact` chunk is required if the waveform data is contained in a `wavl` LIST chunk and for all compressed audio formats. The chunk is not required for PCM files using the `data` chunk format.

The "fact" chunk will be expanded to include any other information required by future WAVE formats. Added fields will appear following the

<dwFileSize> field. Applications can use the chunk size field to determine which fields are present.

### **Cue-Points Chunk**

The <cue-ck> cue-points chunk identifies a series of positions in the waveform data stream. The <cue-ck> is defined as follows:

```

<cue-ck> ->  cue( <dwCuePoints:DWORD>    // Count of cue points
               <cue-point>... )      // Cue-point table
<cue-point> -> struct
                {
                    DWORD  dwName;
                    DWORD  dwPosition;
                    FOURCC  fccChunk;
                    DWORD  dwChunkStart;
                    DWORD  dwBlockStart;
                    DWORD  dwSampleOffset;
                }

```

The <cue-point> fields are as follows:

<u>Field</u>	<u>Description</u>
dwName	Specifies the cue point name. Each <cue-point> record must have a unique dwName field.
dwPosition	Specifies the sample position of the cue point. This is the sequential sample number within the play order. See ``Playlist Chunk,`` later in this document, for a discussion of the play order.
fccChunk	Specifies the name or chunk ID of the chunk containing the cue point.
dwChunkStart	Specifies the file position of the start of the chunk containing the cue point. This is a byte offset relative to the start of the data section of the `wavl' LIST chunk.
dwBlockStart	Specifies the file position of the start of the block containing the position. This is a byte offset relative to the start of the data section of the `wavl' LIST chunk.
dwSampleOffset	Specifies the sample offset of the cuepoint relative to the start of the block.

### **Examples of File Position Values**

The following table describes the <cue-point> field values for a WAVE file containing multiple `data' and `slnt' chunks enclosed in a `wavl' LIST chunk:

<u>CuePointLoc.</u>	<u>Field</u>	<u>Value</u>
a `slnt'	fccChunk	FOURCC value `slnt'.
	dwChunkStart	File position of the `slnt' chunk relative to the start of the data section in the `wavl' LIST chunk.
	dwBlockStart	File position of the data section of

		the `slnt' chunk relative to the start of the data section of the `wavl' LIST chunk.
	dwSampleOffset	Sample position of the cuepoint relative to the start of the `slnt' chunk.
In a PCM `data' chunk	fccChunk	FOURCC value `data'.
	dwChunkStart	File position of the `data' chunk relative to the start of the data section in the `wavl' LIST chunk.
	dwBlockStart	File position of the cuepoint relative to the start of the data section of the `wavl' LIST chunk.
	dwSampleOffset	Zero value.
In a compressed `data' chunk	fccChunk	FOURCC value `data'.
	dwChunkStart	File position of the start of the `data' chunk relative to the start of the data section of the `wavl' LIST chunk.
	dwBlockStart	File position of the enclosing block relative to the start of the data section of the `wavl' LIST chunk. The software can begin the decompression at this point.
	dwSampleOffset	Sample position of the cuepoint relative to the start of the block.

The following table describes the <cue-point> field values for a WAVE file containing a single `data' chunk:

<u>CuePointLoc.</u>	<u>Field</u>	<u>Value</u>
Within PCM data	fccChunk	FOURCC value `data'.
	dwChunkStart	Zero value.
	dwBlockStart	Zero value.
	dwSampleOffset	Sample position of the cuepoint relative to the start of the `data' chunk.
In a compressed `data' chunk	fccChunk	FOURCC value `data'.
	dwChunkStart	Zero value.
	dwBlockStart	File position of the enclosing block

relative to the start of the 'data' chunk. The software can begin the decompression at this point.

dwSampleOffset      Sample position of the cuepoint relative to the start of the block.

### **Playlist Chunk**

The *<playlist-ck>* playlist chunk specifies a play order for a series of cue points. The *<playlist-ck>* is defined as follows:

```
<playlist-ck> -> plst( <dwSegments:DWORD>    // Count of play segments
                     <play-segment>... )    // Play-segment table

<play-segment> -> struct {
                      DWORD dwName;
                      DWORD dwLength;
                      DWORD dwLoops;
                      }

```

The *<play-segment>* fields are as follows:

<u>Field</u>	<u>Description</u>
dwName	Specifies the cue point name. This value must match one of the names listed in the <i>&lt;cue-ck&gt;</i> cue-point table.
dwLength	Specifies the length of the section in samples.
dwLoops	Specifies the number of times to play the section.

### **Associated Data Chunk**

The *<assoc-data-list>* associated data list provides the ability to attach information like labels to sections of the waveform data stream. The *<assoc-data-list>* is defined as follows:

```
<assoc-data-list> -> LIST('adtl'
                          <labl-ck>            // Label
                          <note-ck>          // Note
                          <ltxt-ck>          // Text with data length
                          <file-ck> )        // Media file

<labl-ck> ->            labl( <dwName:DWORD> <data:ZSTR> )

<note-ck> ->            note( <dwName:DWORD> <data:ZSTR> )

<ltxt-ck> ->            ltxt( <dwName:DWORD>
                          <dwSampleLength:DWORD>
                          <dwPurpose:DWORD>
                          <wCountry:WORD>
                          <wLanguage:WORD>
                          <wDialect:WORD>
                          <wCodePage:WORD>
                          <data:BYTE>... )

```

```
<file-ck> ->      file( <dwName:DWORD>
                    <dwMedType:DWORD>
                    <fileData:BYTE>...)
```

### Label and Note Information

The `labl` and `note` chunks have similar fields. The `labl` chunk contains a label, or title, to associate with a cue point. The `note` chunk contains comment text for a cue point. The fields are as follows:

<u>Field</u>	<u>Description</u>
dwName	Specifies the cue point name. This value must match one of the names listed in the <cue-ck> cue-point table.
data	Specifies a NULL-terminated string containing a text label (for the `labl` chunk) or comment text (for the `note` chunk).

### Text with Data Length Information

The `ltxl` chunk contains text that is associated with a data segment of specific length. The chunk fields are as follows:

<u>Field</u>	<u>Description</u>
dwName	Specifies the cue point name. This value must match one of the names listed in the <cue-ck> cue-point table.
dwSampleLength	Specifies the number of samples in the segment of waveform data.
dwPurpose	Specifies the type or purpose of the text. For example, dwPurpose can specify a FOURCC code like `scrp` for script text or `capt` for close-caption text.
wCountry	Specifies the country code for the text. See ``Country Codes`` in Chapter 2, ``Resource Interchange File Format,`` for a current list of country codes.
wLanguage, wDialect	Specify the language and dialect codes for the text. See ``Language and Dialect Codes`` in Chapter 2, ``Resource Interchange File Format,`` for a current list of language and dialect codes.
wCodePage	Specifies the code page for the text.

### Embedded File Information

The `file' chunk contains information described in other file formats (for example, an `RDIB' file or an ASCII text file). The chunk fields are as follows:

<u>Field</u>	<u>Description</u>
dwName	Specifies the cue point name. This value must match one of the names listed in the <cue-ck> cue-point table.
dwMedType	Specifies the file type contained in the fileData field. If the fileData section contains a RIFF form, the <i>dwMedType</i> field is the same as the RIFF form type for the file. This field can contain a zero value.
fileData	Contains the media file.

Version:  
RTF Version 1.7  
Microsoft Technical Support

Subject:  
Rich Text Format (RTF) Specification  
Specification

Contents:

The Rich Text Format (RTF) Specification is a method of encoding formatted text and graphics for easy transfer between applications. Currently, users depend on special translation software to move word-processing documents between different MS-DOS, Microsoft Windows, OS/2, Macintosh, and Power Macintosh applications.

The RTF Specification provides a format for text and graphics interchange that can be used with different output devices, operating environments, and operating systems. RTF uses the ANSI, PC-8, Macintosh, or IBM PC character set to control the representation and formatting of a document, both on the screen and in print. With the RTF Specification, documents created under different operating systems and with different software applications can be transferred between those operating systems and applications. RTF files created in Microsoft Word 6.0 (and later) for the Macintosh and Power Macintosh have a file type of `!RTF!`

Software that takes a formatted file and turns it into an RTF file is called an RTF writer. An RTF writer separates the application's control information from the actual text and writes a new file containing the text and the RTF groups associated with that text. Software that translates an RTF file into a formatted file is called an RTF reader.

A sample RTF reader application is available

#### Appendix A: Sample RTF Reader Application

). It is designed for use with the specification to assist those interested in developing their own RTF readers. This application and its use are described in

#### Appendix A

. The sample RTF reader is not a for-sale product, and Microsoft does not provide technical or any other type of support for the sample RTF reader code or the RTF specification.

RTF version 1.7 includes all new control words introduced by Microsoft Word for Windows 95 version 7.0, Word 97 for Windows, Word 98 for the Macintosh, Word 2000 for Windows, and Word 2002 for Windows, as well as other Microsoft products.

#### RTF Syntax

An RTF file consists of unformatted text, control words, control symbols, and groups. For ease of transport, a standard RTF file can consist of only 7-bit ASCII characters. (Converters that communicate with Microsoft Word for Windows or Microsoft Word for the Macintosh should expect 8-bit characters.) There is no set maximum line length for an RTF file.

A control word is a specially formatted command that RTF uses to mark printer

control codes and information that applications use to manage documents. A control word cannot be longer than 32 characters. A control word takes the following form:

```
\LetterSequence<Delimiter>
```

Note that a backslash begins each control word.

The LetterSequence is made up of lowercase alphabetic characters (a through z). RTF is case sensitive. Control words (also known as Keywords) may not contain any uppercase alphabetic characters.

The following keywords found in Word 97 through Word 2002 do not currently follow the requirement that keywords may not contain any uppercase alphabetic characters. All writers should still follow this rule, and Word will also emit completely lowercase versions of all these keywords in the next version. In the meantime, those implementing readers are advised to treat them as exceptions.

```
\clFitText  
\clftsWidthN  
\clNoWrap  
\clwWidthN  
\tdfrmtxtBottomN  
\tdfrmtxtLeftN  
\tdfrmtxtRightN  
\tdfrmtxtTopN  
\trftsWidthAN  
\trftsWidthBN  
\trftsWidthN  
\trwWidthAN  
\trwWidthBN  
\trwWidthN  
\sectspecifygenN  
\ApplyBrkRules
```

The delimiter marks the end of an RTF control word, and can be one of the following:

A space. In this case, the space is part of the control word.

A digit or a hyphen (-), which indicates that a numeric parameter follows. The subsequent digital sequence is then delimited by a space or any character other than a letter or a digit. The parameter can be a positive or negative number. The range of the values for the number is generally  $\bar{n}32767$  through 32767. However, Word tends to restrict the range to  $\bar{n}31680$  through 31680. Word allows values in the range  $\bar{n}2,147,483,648$  to 2,147,483,648 for a small number of keywords (specifically `\bin`, `\revdttm`, and some picture properties). An RTF parser must handle an arbitrary string of digits as a legal value for a keyword. If a numeric parameter immediately follows the control word, this parameter becomes part of the control word. The control word is then delimited by a space or a nonalphabetic or nonnumeric character in the same manner as any other control word.

Any character other than a letter or a digit. In this case, the delimiting character terminates the control word but is not actually part of the control word.

If a space delimits the control word, the space does not appear in the document. Any characters following the delimiter, including spaces, will appear in the document. For this reason, you should use spaces only where

necessary; do not use spaces merely to break up RTF code.

A control symbol consists of a backslash followed by a single, nonalphabetic character. For example, \~ represents a nonbreaking space. Control symbols take no delimiters.

A group consists of text and control words or control symbols enclosed in braces ({ }). The opening brace ({ ) indicates the start of the group and the closing brace ( } ) indicates the end of the group. Each group specifies the text affected by the group and the different attributes of that text. The RTF file can also include groups for fonts, styles, screen color, pictures, footnotes, comments (annotations), headers and footers, summary information, fields, and bookmarks, as well as document-, section-, paragraph-, and character-formatting properties. If the font, file, style, screen color, revision mark, and summary-information groups and document-formatting properties are included, they must precede the first plain-text character in the document. These groups form the RTF file header. If the group for fonts is included, it should precede the group for styles. If any group is not used, it can be omitted. The groups are discussed in the following sections. The control properties of certain control words (such as bold, italic, keep together, and so on) have only two states. When such a control word has no parameter or has a nonzero parameter, it is assumed that the control word turns on the property. When such a control word has a parameter of 0, it is assumed that the control word turns off the property. For example, \b turns on bold, whereas \b0 turns off bold.

Certain control words, referred to as destinations, mark the beginning of a collection of related text that could appear at another position, or destination, within the document. Destinations may also be text that is used but should not appear within the document at all. An example of a destination is the \footnote group, where the footnote text follows the control word. Page breaks cannot occur in destination text. Destination control words and their following text must be enclosed in braces. No other control words or text may appear within the destination group. Destinations added after the RTF Specification published in the March 1987 Microsoft Systems Journal may be preceded by the control symbol \\*. This control symbol identifies destinations whose related text should be ignored if the RTF reader does not recognize the destination. (RTF writers should follow the convention of using this control symbol when adding new destinations or groups.) Destinations whose related text should be inserted into the document even if the RTF reader does not recognize the destination should not use \\*. All destinations that were not included in the March 1987 revision of the RTF Specification are shown with \\* as part of the control word.

Formatting specified within a group affects only the text within that group. Generally, text within a group inherits the formatting of the text in the preceding group. However, Microsoft implementations of RTF assume that the footnote, annotation, header, and footer groups (described later in this specification) do not inherit the formatting of the preceding text. Therefore, to ensure that these groups are always formatted correctly, you should set the formatting within these groups to the default with the \sectd, \pard, and \plain control words, and then add any desired formatting.

The control words, control symbols, and braces constitute control information. All other characters in the file are plain text. Here is an example of plain text that does not exist within a group:

```
{\rtf\ansi\deff0{\fonttbl{\f0\froman Tms Rmn;}{\f1\fdcor  
Symbol;}{\f2\fswiss Helv;}}{\colortbl;\red0\green0\blue0;  
\red0\green0\blue255;\red0\green255\blue255;\red0\green255\
```

```
blue0;\red255\green0\blue255;\red255\green0\blue0;\red255\  
green255\blue0;\red255\green255\blue255;}}{\stylesheet{\fs20 \  
snext0Normal;}}{\info{\author John Doe}  
{\creatim\yr1990\mo7\dy30\hr10\min48}{\version1}{\edmins0}  
{\nofpages1}{\nofwords0}{\nofchars0}{\vern8351}}\widocrl\ftnbj \sectd\  
linex0\endnhere \pard\plain \fs20 This is plain text.\par}
```

The phrase `îThis is plain text.î` is not part of a group and is treated as document text.

As previously mentioned, the backslash (`\`) and braces (`{ }`) have special meaning in RTF. To use these characters as text, precede them with a backslash, as in `\\`, `\{`, and `\}`.

Conventions of an RTF Reader

The reader of an RTF stream is concerned with the following:

Separating control information from plain text.

Acting on control information.

Collecting and properly inserting text into the document, as directed by the current group state.

Acting on control information is designed to be a relatively simple process. Some control information simply contributes special characters to the plain text stream. Other information serves to change the program state, which includes properties of the document as a whole, or to change any of a collection of group states, which apply to parts of the document.

As previously mentioned, a group state can specify the following:

The destination, or part of the document that the plain text is constructing.

Character-formatting properties, such as bold or italic.

Paragraph-formatting properties, such as justified or centered.

Section-formatting properties, such as the number of columns.

Table-formatting properties, which define the number of cells and dimensions of a table row.

In practice, an RTF reader will evaluate each character it reads in sequence as follows:

If the character is an opening brace (`{`), the reader stores its current state on the stack. If the character is a closing brace (`}`), the reader retrieves the current state from the stack.

If the character is a backslash (`\`), the reader collects the control word or control symbol and its parameter, if any, and looks up the control word or control symbol in a table that maps control words to actions. It then carries out the action prescribed in the lookup table. (The possible actions are discussed in the following table.) The read pointer is left before or after a control-word delimiter, as appropriate.

If the character is anything other than an opening brace (`{`), closing brace (`}`), or backslash (`\`), the reader assumes that the character is plain text

and writes the character to the current destination using the current formatting properties.

If the RTF reader cannot find a particular control word or control symbol in the lookup table described in the preceding list, the control word or control symbol should be ignored. If a control word or control symbol is preceded by an opening brace ({}), it is part of a group. The current state should be saved on the stack, but no state change should occur. When a closing brace (}) is encountered, the current state should be retrieved from the stack, thereby resetting the current state. If the \\* control symbol precedes a control word, then it defines a destination group and was itself preceded by an opening brace ({}). The RTF reader should discard all text up to and including the closing brace (}) that closes this group. All RTF readers must recognize all destinations defined in the March 1987 RTF Specification. The reader may skip past the group, but it is not allowed to simply discard the control word. Destinations defined since March 1987 are marked with the \\* control symbol.

Note All RTF readers must implement the \\* control symbol so that they can read RTF files written by newer RTF writers.

For control words or control symbols that the RTF reader can find in the lookup table, the possible actions are as follows.

Action

Description

#### Change Destination

The RTF reader changes the destination to the destination described in the table entry. Destination changes are legal only immediately after an opening brace ({}). (Other restrictions may also apply; for example, footnotes cannot be nested.) Many destination changes imply that the current property settings will be reset to their default settings. Examples of control words that change destination are \footnote, \header, \footer, \pict, \info, \fonttbl, \stylesheet, and \colortbl. This specification identifies all destination control words where they appear in control-word tables.

#### Change Formatting Property

The RTF reader changes the property as described in the table entry. The entry will specify whether a parameter is required.

`HYPERLINK \l "APPENDIX_B_INDEX_OF_RTF_CONTROL_WORDS"`

#### Appendix B: Index of RTF Control Words

at the end of this Specification also specifies which control words require parameters. If a parameter is needed and not specified, then a default value will be used. The default value used depends on the control word. If the control word does not specify a default, then all RTF readers should assume a default of 0.

#### Insert Special Character

The reader inserts into the document the character code or codes described in the table entry.

#### Insert Special Character and Perform Action

The reader inserts into the document the character code or codes described in the table entry and performs whatever other action the entry specifies. For example, when Microsoft Word interprets \par, a paragraph mark is inserted in the document and special code is run to record the paragraph properties

belonging to that paragraph mark.

#### Formal Syntax

RTF uses the following syntax, based on Backus-Naur Form.

Syntax

Meaning

#PCDATA

Text (without control words).

#SDATA

Hexadecimal data.

#BDATA

Binary data.

'c'

A literal.

<text>

A nonterminal.

A

The (terminal) control word a, without a parameter.

a or aN

The (terminal) control word a, with a parameter.

A?

Item a is optional.

A+

One or more repetitions of item a.

A\*

Zero or more repetitions of item a.

A b

Item a followed by item b.

A | b

Item a or item b.

a & b

Item a and/or item b, in any order.

#### Contents of an RTF File

An RTF file has the following syntax:

<File>

'{' <header> <document> '}'

This syntax is the standard RTF syntax; any RTF reader must be able to correctly interpret RTF written to this syntax. It is worth mentioning again

that RTF readers do not have to use all control words, but they must be able to harmlessly ignore unknown (or unused) control words, and they must correctly skip over destinations marked with the \\* control symbol. There may, however, be RTF writers that generate RTF that does not conform to this syntax, and as such, RTF readers should be robust enough to handle some minor variations. Nonetheless, if an RTF writer generates RTF conforming to this specification, then any correct RTF reader should be able to interpret it.

#### Header

The header has the following syntax:

```
<header>
\rtf <charset> <deffont> \deff? <fonttbl> <filetbl>? <colortbl>? <stylesheet>
? <listtables>? <revtbl>? <rsidtable>? <generator>?
```

Each of the various header tables should appear, if they exist, in this order. Document properties can occur before and between the header tables. A property must be defined before being referenced. Specifically,

The style sheet must occur before any style usage.

The font table must precede any reference to a font.

The \deff keyword must precede any text without an explicit reference to a font, because it specifies the font to use in such cases.

#### RTF Version

An entire RTF file is considered a group and must be enclosed in braces. The \rtfN control word must follow the opening brace. The numeric parameter N identifies the major version of the RTF Specification used. The RTF standard described in this specification, although titled as version 1.7, continues to correspond syntactically to RTF Specification version 1. Therefore, the numeric parameter N for the \rtf control word should still be emitted as 1.

#### Character Set

After specifying the RTF version, you must declare the character set used in this document. The control word for the character set must precede any plain text or any table control words. The RTF Specification currently supports the following character sets.

#### Control word

##### Character set

\ansi

ANSI (the default)

\mac

Apple Macintosh

\pc

IBM PC code page 437

\pca

IBM PC code page 850, used by IBM Personal System/2 (not implemented in version 1 of Microsoft Word for OS/2)

#### Unicode RTF

Word 2002 is a Unicode-enabled application. Text is handled using the 16-bit Unicode character encoding scheme. Expressing this text in RTF requires a new mechanism, because until this release (version 1.6), RTF has only handled 7-

bit characters directly and 8-bit characters encoded as hexadecimal. The Unicode mechanism described here can be applied to any RTF destination or body text.

Control word  
Meaning

`\ansicpgN`

This keyword represents the ANSI code page used to perform the Unicode to ANSI conversion when writing RTF text. N represents the code page in decimal. This is typically set to the default ANSI code page of the run-time environment (for example, `\ansicpg1252` for U.S. Windows). The reader can use the same ANSI code page to convert ANSI text back to Unicode. Possible values include the following:

437  
United States IBM  
708  
Arabic (ASMO 708)  
709  
Arabic (ASMO 449+, BCON V4)  
710  
Arabic (transparent Arabic)  
711  
Arabic (Nafitha Enhanced)  
720  
Arabic (transparent ASMO)  
819  
Windows 3.1 (United States and Western Europe)  
850  
IBM multilingual  
852  
Eastern European  
860  
Portuguese  
862  
Hebrew  
863  
French Canadian  
864  
Arabic  
865  
Norwegian  
866  
Soviet Union  
874  
Thai  
932  
Japanese  
936  
Simplified Chinese  
949  
Korean  
950  
Traditional Chinese

1250  
Windows 3.1 (Eastern European)

1251  
Windows 3.1 (Cyrillic)

1252  
Western European

1253  
Greek

1254  
Turkish

1255  
Hebrew

1256  
Arabic

1257  
Baltic

1258  
Vietnamese

1361  
Johab

This keyword should be emitted in the RTF header section right after the `\ansi`, `\mac`, `\pc` or `\pca` keyword.

`\upr`

This keyword represents a destination with two embedded destinations, one represented using Unicode and the other using ANSI. This keyword operates in conjunction with the `\ud` keyword to provide backward compatibility. The general syntax is as follows:

```
{\upr{keyword ansi_text}{\*\ud{keyword Unicode_text}}}
```

Notice that this keyword destination does not use the `\*` keyword; this forces the old RTF readers to pick up the ANSI representation and discard the Unicode one.

`\ud`

This is a destination that is represented in Unicode. The text is represented using a mixture of ANSI translation and use of `\uN` keywords to represent characters that do not have the exact ANSI equivalent.

`\uN`

This keyword represents a single Unicode character that has no equivalent ANSI representation based on the current ANSI code page. N represents the Unicode character value expressed as a decimal number.

This keyword is followed immediately by equivalent character(s) in ANSI representation. In this way, old readers will ignore the `\uN` keyword and pick up the ANSI representation properly. When this keyword is encountered, the reader should ignore the next N characters, where N corresponds to the last `\ucN` value encountered.

As with all RTF keywords, a keyword-terminating space may be present (before the ANSI characters) that is not counted in the characters to skip. While this is not likely to occur (or recommended), a `\bin` keyword, its argument, and the binary data that follows are considered one character for skipping purposes. If an RTF scope delimiter character (that is, an opening or closing brace) is encountered while scanning skippable data, the skippable data is considered to be ended before the delimiter. This makes it possible for a

reader to perform some rudimentary error recovery. To include an RTF delimiter in skippable data, it must be represented using the appropriate control symbol (that is, escaped with a backslash,) as in plain text. Any RTF control word or symbol is considered a single character for the purposes of counting skippable characters.

An RTF writer, when it encounters a Unicode character with no corresponding ANSI character, should output `\uN` followed by the best ANSI representation it can manage. Also, if the Unicode character translates into an ANSI character stream with count of bytes differing from the current Unicode Character Byte Count, it should emit the `\ucN` keyword prior to the `\uN` keyword to notify the reader of the change.

RTF control words generally accept signed 16-bit numbers as arguments. For this reason, Unicode values greater than 32767 must be expressed as negative numbers.

#### `\ucN`

This keyword represents the number of bytes corresponding to a given `\uN` Unicode character. This keyword may be used at any time, and values are scoped like character properties. That is, a `\ucN` keyword applies only to text following the keyword, and within the same (or deeper) nested braces. On exiting the group, the previous `\uc` value is restored. The reader must keep a stack of counts seen and use the most recent one to skip the appropriate number of characters when it encounters a `\uN` keyword. When leaving an RTF group that specified a `\uc` value, the reader must revert to the previous value. A default of 1 should be assumed if no `\uc` keyword has been seen in the current or outer scopes.

A common practice is to emit no ANSI representation for Unicode characters within a Unicode destination context (that is, inside a `\ud` destination). Typically, the destination will contain a `\uc0` control sequence. There is no need to reset the count on leaving the `\ud` destination, because the scoping rules will ensure the previous value is restored.

#### Document Text

Document text should be emitted as ANSI characters. If there are Unicode characters that do not have corresponding ANSI characters, they should be output using the `\ucN` and `\uN` keywords.

For example, the text Lab  
symbol 71 \f "Symbol" \s 10

G

Value (Unicode characters 0x004c, 0x0061, 0x0062, 0x0393, 0x0056, 0x0061, 0x006c, 0x0075, 0x0065) should be represented as follows (assuming a previous `\ucl`):

Lab\u915GValue

#### Destination Text

Destination text is defined as any text represented in an RTF destination. A good example is the bookmark name in the `\bkmkstart` destination.

Any destination containing Unicode characters should be emitted as two destinations within a `\upr` destination to ensure that old readers can read it properly and that no Unicode character encoding is lost when read with a new reader.

For example, a bookmark name Lab  
symbol 71 \f "Symbol" \s 10

G

Value (Unicode characters 0x004c, 0x0061, 0x0062, 0x0393, 0x0056, 0x0061,

0x006c, 0x0075, 0x0065) should be represented as follows:

```
{\upr{* \bkmkstart LabGValue}{*\ud{* \bkmkstart Lab\u915Value}}}
```

The first subdestination contains only ANSI characters and is the representation that old readers will see. The second subdestination is a `\*\ud` destination that contains a second copy of the `\bkmkstart` destination.

This copy can contain Unicode characters and is the representation that Unicode-aware readers must pay attention to, ignoring the ANSI-only version.

#### Default Fonts

Default font settings can be used to tell the program what regional settings are appropriate as defaults. For example, having a Japanese font set in `\stshfdbchN` would tell Word to enable Japanese formatting options. N refers to an entry in the font table.

`<deffont>`

```
\stshfdbchN \stshflochN \stshfhichN \stshfbi
```

`\stshfdbchN`

Defines what font should be used by default in the style sheet for Far East characters.

`\stshflochN`

Defines what font should be used by default in the style sheet for ACSII characters.

`\stshfhichN`

Defines what font should be used by default in the style sheet for High-ANSI characters.

`\stshfbi`

Defines what font should be used by default in the style sheet for Complex Scripts (BiDi) characters.

Default font settings can be used to tell the program what regional settings are appropriate as defaults. For example, having a Japanese font set in `\stshfdbchN` would tell Word to enable Japanese formatting options. N refers to an entry in the font table.

#### Font Table

The `\fonttbl` control word introduces the font table group. Unique `\fN` control words define each font available in the document, and are used to reference that font throughout the document. The font table group has the following syntax.

`<fonttbl>`

```
'{' \fonttbl (<fontinfo> | ('{' <fontinfo> '}'))+ '}'
```

`<fontinfo>`

```
<fontnum> <fontfamily> <fcharset>? <fprq>? <panose>? <nontaggedname>? <fontemb>? <codepage>? <fontname> <fontaltname>? ';' 
```

`<fontnum>`

```
\f
```

`<fontfamily>`

```
\fnil | \froman | \fswiss | \fmodern | \fscript | \fdecor | \ftech | \fbidi
```

<fcharset>  
\fcharset

<fprq>  
\fprq

<panose>  
<data>

<nontaggedname>  
\\*\fname

<fontname>  
#PCDATA

<fontaltname>  
'{\}\* \falt #PCDATA {}'

<fontemb>  
'{\}\* \fontemb <fonttype> <fontfname>? <data>? {}'

<fonttype>  
\fnil | \fttruetype

<fontfname>  
'{\}\* \fontfile <codepage>? #PCDATA {}'

<codepage>  
\cpg

Note for <fontemb> that either <fontfname> or <data> must be present, although both may be present.

All fonts available to the RTF writer can be included in the font table, even if the document doesn't use all the fonts.

RTF also supports font families so that applications can attempt to intelligently choose fonts if the exact font is not present on the reading system. RTF uses the following control words to describe the various font families.

Control word

Font family

Examples

\fnil  
Unknown or default fonts (the default)  
Not applicable

\froman  
Roman, proportionally spaced serif fonts  
Times New Roman, Palatino

\fswiss  
Swiss, proportionally spaced sans serif fonts

Arial

`\fmodern`  
Fixed-pitch serif and sans serif fonts  
Courier New, Pica

`\fscript`  
Script fonts  
Cursive

`\fdecor`  
Decorative fonts  
Old English, ITC Zapf Chancery

`\ftech`  
Technical, symbol, and mathematical fonts  
Symbol

`\fbidi`  
Arabic, Hebrew, or other bidirectional font  
Miriam

If an RTF file uses a default font, the default font number is specified with the `\deffN` control word, which must precede the font-table group. The RTF writer supplies the default font number used in the creation of the document as the numeric argument N. The RTF reader then translates this number through the font table into the most similar font available on the reader's system. The following control words specify the character set, alternative font name, pitch of a font in the font table, and nontagged font name.

Control word  
Meaning

`\fcharsetN`  
Specifies the character set of a font in the font table. Values for N are defined by Windows header files:

0  
ANSI  
1  
Default  
2  
Symbol  
3  
Invalid  
77  
Mac  
128  
Shift Jis  
129  
Hangul  
130  
Johab  
134  
GB2312

136  
Big5  
161  
Greek  
162  
Turkish  
163  
Vietnamese  
177  
Hebrew  
178  
Arabic  
179  
Arabic Traditional  
180  
Arabic user  
181  
Hebrew user  
186  
Baltic  
204  
Russian  
222  
Thai  
238  
Eastern European  
254  
PC 437  
255  
OEM

`\falt`

Indicates alternate font name to use if the specified font in the font table is not available. '{\\*' \falt <Alternate Font Name>}'

`\fprqN`

Specifies the pitch of a font in the font table.

`\*\panose`

Destination keyword. This destination contains a 10-byte Panose 1 number. Each byte represents a single font property as described by the Panose 1 standard specification.

`\*\fname`

This is an optional control word in the font table to define the nontagged font name. This is the actual name of the font without the tag, used to show which character set is being used. For example, Arial is a nontagged font name, and Arial (Cyrillic) is a tagged font name. This control word is used by WordPad. Word ignores this control word (and never creates it).

`\fbiasN`

Used to arbitrate between two fonts when a particular character can exist in either non-Far East or Far East font. Word 97 through Word 2002 emit the \fbiasN keyword only in the context of bullets or list information (that is, a

\listlevel destination). The default value of 0 for N indicates a non-Far East font. A value of 1 indicates a Far East font. Additional values may be defined in future releases.

If \fprq is specified, the N argument can be one of the following values.

Pitch  
Value

Default pitch  
0

Fixed pitch  
1

Variable pitch  
2

#### Font Embedding

RTF supports embedded fonts with the \fontemb group located inside a font definition. An embedded font can be specified by a file name, or the actual font data may be located inside the group. If a file name is specified, it is contained in the \fontfile group. The \cpg control word can be used to specify the character set for the file name.

RTF supports TrueType  
symbol 210 \f "Symbol" \s 6  
"

and other embedded fonts. The type of the embedded font is described by the following control words.

Control word  
Embedded font type

\ftnil  
Unknown or default font type (the default)

\fttruetype  
TrueType font

#### Code Page Support

A font may have a different character set from the character set of the document. For example, the Symbol font has the same characters in the same positions both on the Macintosh and in Windows. RTF describes this with the \cpg control word, which names the character set used by the font. In addition, file names (used in field instructions and in embedded fonts) may not necessarily be the same as the character set of the document; the \cpg control word can change the character set for these file names as well. However, all RTF documents must still declare a character set (that is, \ansi, \mac, \pc, or \pca) to maintain backward compatibility with earlier RTF readers.

The following table describes valid values for \cpg.

Value  
Description

United States IBM

708

Arabic (ASMO 708)

709

Arabic (ASMO 449+, BCON V4)

710

Arabic (transparent Arabic)

711

Arabic (Nafitha Enhanced)

720

Arabic (transparent ASMO)

819

Windows 3.1 (United States and Western Europe)

850

IBM multilingual

852

Eastern European

860

Portuguese

862

Hebrew

863

French Canadian

864

Arabic

865

Norwegian

866

Soviet Union

874

Thai

932

Japanese

936

Simplified Chinese

949

Korean

950

Traditional Chinese

1250

Windows 3.1 (Eastern European)

1251

Windows 3.1 (Cyrillic)

1252

Western European

1253

Greek

1254

Turkish

1255

Hebrew

1256

Arabic

1257

Baltic

1258

Vietnamese

1361

Johab

File Table

The `\filetbl` control word introduces the file table destination. The only time a file table is created in RTF is when the document contains subdocuments. The file table group defines the files referenced in the document and has the following syntax:

`<filetbl>`

`'{\* \filetbl ('{' <fileinfo> '})+ '}'`

`<fileinfo>`

`\file <filenum><relpath>?<osnum>? <filesource>+ <file name>`

`<filenum>`

`\fid`

`<relpath>`

`\frelative`

`<osnum>`

`\fosnum`

<filesource>  
\fvalidmac | \fvaliddos | \fvalidntfs | \fvalidhpfs | \fnetwork | \  
fnonfilesys

<file name>  
#PCDATA

Note that the file name can be any valid alphanumeric string for the named file system, indicating the complete path and file name.

Control word  
Meaning

\filetbl  
A list of documents referenced by the current document. The file table has a structure analogous to the style or font table. This is a destination control word output as part of the document header.

\file  
Marks the beginning of a file group, which lists relevant information about the referenced file. This is a destination control word.

\fidN  
File ID number. Files are referenced later in the document using this number.

\frelativeN  
The character position within the path (starting at 0) where the referenced file's path starts to be relative to the path of the owning document. For example, if a document is saved to the path C:\Private\Resume\File1.doc and its file table contains the path C:\Private\Resume\Edu\File2.doc, then that entry in the file table will be \frelative18, to point at the character "e" in "edu". This allows preservation of relative paths.

\fosnumN  
Currently only filled in for paths from the Macintosh file system. It is an operating system-specific number for identifying the file, which may be used to speed up access to the file or find the file if it has been moved to another folder or disk. The Macintosh operating system name for this number is the "file id." Additional meanings of the \fosnumN control word may be defined for other file systems in the future.

\fvalidmac  
Macintosh file system.

\fvaliddos  
MS-DOS file system.

\fvalidntfs  
NTFS file system.

\fvalidhpfs  
HPFS file system.

`\fnetwork`

Network file system. This control word may be used in conjunction with any of the previous file source control words.

`\fnonfilesys`

Indicates http/odma.

Color Table

The `\colortbl` control word introduces the color table group, which defines screen colors, character colors, and other color information. The color table group has the following syntax:

`<colortbl>`

`'{' \colortbl <colordef>+ '}'`

`<colordef>`

`\red ? & \green ? & \blue ? ';' ;'`

The following are valid control words for this group.

Control word

Meaning

`\redN`

Red index

`\greenN`

Green index

`\blueN`

Blue index

Each definition must be delimited by a semicolon, even if the definition is omitted. If a color definition is omitted, the RTF reader uses its default color. The following example defines the default color table used by Word. The first color is omitted, as shown by the semicolon following the `\colortbl` control word. The missing definition indicates that color 0 is the default color.

```
{\colortbl;\red0\green0\blue0;\red0\green0\blue255;\red0\green255\blue255;\red0\green255\blue0;\red255\green0\blue255;\red255\green0\blue0;\red255\green255\blue0;\red255\green255\blue255;\red0\green0\blue128;\red0\green128\blue128;\red0\green128\blue0;\red128\green0\blue128;\red128\green0\blue0;\red128\green128\blue0;\red128\green128\blue128;\red192\green192\blue192;}
```

The foreground and background colors use indexes into the color table to define a color. For more information on color setup, see your Windows documentation.

The following example defines a block of text in color (where supported).

Note that the `cf/cb` index is the index of an entry in the color table, which represents a red/green/blue color combination.

```
{\f1\cb1\cf2 This is colored text. The background is color 1 and the foreground is color 2.}
```

If the file is translated for software that does not display color, the reader ignores the color table group.

Style Sheet

The \stylesheet control word introduces the style sheet group, which contains definitions and descriptions of the various styles used in the document. All styles in the document's style sheet can be included, even if not all the styles are used. In RTF, a style is a form of shorthand used to specify a set of character, paragraph, or section formatting.

The style sheet group has the following syntax:

<stylesheet>

'{' \stylesheet <style>+ '}'

<style>

'{' <styledef>?<keycode>? <formatting> <additive>? <based>? <next>? <autoupd>  
? <hidden>? <personal>? <compose>? <reply>? <styleid>? <semihidden>? <  
stylename>? ';' '}'

<styledef>

\s | \\*\cs | \ds | \ts\tsrowd

<keycode>

'{' \keycode <keys> '}'

<keys>

( \shift? & \ctrl? & \alt?) <key>

<key>

\fn | #PCDATA

<additive>

\additive

<based>

\sbasedon

<next>

\snext

<autoupd>

\sautoupd

<hidden>

\shidden

<personal>

\spersonal

<compose>

\scompose

<reply>

\sreply

<formatting>

(<brdrdef> | <parfmt> | <apoctl> | <tabdef> | <shading> | <chrfmt>)+

<styleid>

`\styrsidN`

`<semihidden>`

`\ssemihidden`

`<stylename>`

`#PCDATA`

For `<style>`, both `<styledef>` and `<stylename>` are optional; the default is paragraph style 0. Note for `<stylename>` that Microsoft Word for the Macintosh interprets commas in `#PCDATA` as separating style synonyms. Also, for `<key>`, the data must be exactly one character.

Control word

Meaning

`\*\csN`

Designates character style. Like `\s`, `\cs` is not a destination control word. However, it is important to treat it like one inside the style sheet; that is, `\cs` must be prefixed with `\*` and must appear as the first item inside a group. Doing so ensures that readers that do not understand character styles will skip the character style information correctly. When used in body text to indicate that a character style has been applied, do not include the `\*` prefix.

`\sN`

Designates paragraph style.

`\dsN`

Designates section style.

`\tsN`

Designates table style, in the same style as `\cs` for placement and prefixes.

`\tsrowd`

Like `\trowd` but for table style definitions.

`\additive`

Used in a character style definition (`'{\*\cso'}`). Indicates that character style attributes are to be added to the current paragraph style attributes, rather than setting the paragraph attributes to only those defined in the character style definition.

`\sbasedonN`

Defines the number of the style on which the current style is based (the default is 222óno style).

`\snextN`

Defines the next style associated with the current style; if omitted, the next style is the current style.

`\sautoupd`

Automatically update styles.

`\shidden`

Style does not appear in the Styles drop-down list in the Style dialog box (on the Format menu, click Styles).

`\spersonal`

Style is a personal e-mail style.

`\scompose`

Style is the e-mail compose style.

`\sreply`

Style is the e-mail reply style.

`\styrsidN`

Tied to the rsid table, N is the rsid of the author who implemented the style.

`\ssemihidden`

Style does not appear in drop-down menus.

`\keycode`

This group is specified within the description of a style in the style sheet in the RTF header. The syntax for this group is '{\\*í\keycode <keys>}' where <keys> are the characters used in the key code. For example, a style, Normal, may be defined {\s0 {\\*\keycode \shift\ctrl n}Normal;} within the RTF style sheet. See the

[HYPERLINK \l "\\_Special\\_Characters\\_and\\_AñB"](#)

Special Character

control words for the characters outside the alphanumeric range that may be used.

`\alt`

The alt modifier key. Used to describe shortcut key codes for styles.

`\shift`

The shift modifier key. Used to describe shortcut key codes for styles.

`\ctrl`

The ctrl modifier key. Used to describe shortcut key codes for styles.

`\fnN`

Specifies a function key where N is the function key number. Used to describe shortcut-key codes for styles.

Table Styles

Word 2002 introduced table styles. Table styles are like other styles in that they contain properties to be shared by many tables. Unlike other styles, table styles allow for conditional formatting, such as specifically coloring the first row.

To address the issue of older readers opening newer RTF files, raw properties were implemented. Older readers can still see the regular properties and edit them, but newer readers should be able to read the RTF back in and not lose

any style functionality. This leaves two types of properties, those applied by older emitters that are readable by older readers, and those the user applied directly to override aspects of the style. The user-applied changes are referred to as `\raw` and have a higher priority than their non-raw counterparts.

The following table describes keywords available for style definitions. Any older table formatting properties may be used as well.

Control word

Meaning

`\tscellwidthN`

Currently emitted but has no effect.

`\tscellwidthftsN`

Currently emitted but has no effect.

`\tscellpaddtN`

Top padding value.

`\tscellpaddlN`

Left padding value.

`\tscellpaddrN`

Right padding value

`\tscellpaddbN`

Bottom padding value

`\tscellpaddftN`

Units for `\tscellpaddtN`

0

Auto

3

Twips

`\tscellpaddflN`

Units for `\tscellpaddlN`

0

Auto

3

Twips

`\tscellpaddfrN`

Units for `\tscellpaddrN`

0

Auto

3

Twips

`\tscellpaddfbN`

Units for `\tscellpaddbN`

0

Auto

3

Twips

`\tsvertalt`

Top vertical alignment of cell

`\tsvertalc`

Center vertical alignment of cell

`\tsvertalb`

Bottom vertical alignment of cell

`\tsnowrap`

No cell wrapping

`\tscellcfpat`

Foreground cell shading color

`\tscellcbpatN`

Background cell shading color

`\tscellpctN`

Cell shading percentage  $\tilde{n}$  N is the shading of a table cell in hundredths of a percent

`\tsbgbdiag`

Cell shading pattern  $\tilde{n}$  backward diagonal (////)

`\tsbgfdiag`

Cell shading pattern  $\tilde{n}$  forward diagonal (\\\\\\)

`\tsbgdkbdiag`

Cell shading pattern  $\tilde{n}$  dark backward diagonal (////)

`\tsbgdkfdiag`

Cell shading pattern  $\tilde{n}$  dark forward diagonal (\\\\\\)

`\tsbgcross`

Cell shading pattern  $\tilde{n}$  cross

`\tsbgdcross`

Cell shading pattern  $\tilde{n}$  diagonal cross

`\tsbgdkcross`

Cell shading pattern  $\tilde{n}$  dark cross

`\tsbgdkdcross`

Cell shading pattern  $\tilde{n}$  dark diagonal cross

`\tsbghoriz`

Cell shading pattern  $\tilde{n}$  horizontal

`\tsbgvert`

Cell shading pattern  $\tilde{n}$  vertical

`\tsbgdkhor`  
Cell shading pattern ñ dark horizontal

`\tsbgdkvert`  
Cell shading pattern ñ dark vertical

`\tsbrdrt`  
Top border for cell

`\tsbrdrb`  
Bottom border for cell

`\tsbrdrl`  
Left border for cell

`\tsbrdrr`  
Right border for cell

`\tsbrdrh`  
Horizontal (inside) border for cell

`\tsbrdrv`  
Vertical (inside) border for cell

`\tsbrdrdgl`  
Diagonal (top left to bottom right) border for cell

`\tsbrdrdgr`  
Diagonal (bottom left to top right) border for cell

`\tscbandshN`  
Count of rows in a row band

`\tscbandsvN`  
Count of cells in a cell band

The following is an example of an RTF style sheet:

```
{\stylesheet{\ql \li0\ri0\widctlpar\aspalpha\aspnum\faauto\adjustright\rin0\lin0\itap0 \fs24\lang1033\langfe1033\cgrid\langnp1033\langfenp1033 \snext0 Normal;}}{\*\cs10 \additive Default Paragraph Font;}}{\*\cs15 \additive \b\ul\cf6 \sbasedon10 UNDERLINE;} {\*\ts11\tsrowd\trftsWidthB3\trpaddl108\trpaddr108\trpaddfl3 \trpaddft3\trpaddfb3\trpaddfr3\tscellwidthfts0\tsvertalt\tsbrdrt\tsbrdrl\tsbrdrb\tsbrdrr\tsbrdrdgl\tsbrdrdgr\tsbrdrh\tsbrdrv\ql \li0\ri0\widctlpar\aspalpha\aspnum\faauto\adjustright\rin0 \lin0\itap0 \fs20\lang1024\langfe1024\cgrid\langnp1024 \langfenp1024 \snext11 \ssemihidden Normal Table; }{\s16\qc \li0\ri0\widctlpar\aspalpha\aspnum\faauto\adjustright\rin0\lin0\itap0 \b\fs24\cf2\lang1033\langfe1033\cgrid\langnp1033\langfenp1033 \sbasedon0 \snext16 \sautoupd CENTER;}}
```

and RTF paragraphs to which the styles are applied:

```
\pard\plain \ql \li0\ri0\widctlpar\aspalpha\aspnum\faauto\outlinelevel10\adjustright\rin0\lin0\itap0 \fs24\lang1033\langfe1033\cgrid\langnp1033\langfenp1033 {This is the Normal Style  
\par }\pard \ql \li0\ri0\widctlpar\aspalpha\aspnum\faauto\adjustright\rin0\
```

```
lin0\itap0 {\par }\pard\plain \s16\qc \li0\ri0\widctlpar\aspalpha\aspnum\
faauto\outlinelevel0\adjustright
\rin0\lin0\itap0 \b\fs24\cf2\lang1033\langfe1033\cgrid\langnp1033\
langfenp1033
{This is a centered paragraph with blue, bold font. I call the style CENTER.\
par }
```

```
\pard\plain \ql \li0\ri0\widctlpar\aspalpha\aspnum\faauto\adjustright\rin0\
lin0\itap0 \fs24\lang1033\langfe1033\cgrid\langnp1033\langfenp1033
{\par The word \ '93}{\cs15\b\ul\cf6 style}{\ '94 is red and underlined. I used
a style I called UNDERLINE.\par }
```

Some of the control words in this example are discussed in later sections. In the example, note that the properties of the style were emitted following the application of the style. This was done for two reasons: (1) to allow RTF readers that don't support styles to still retain all formatting; and (2) to allow the additive model for styles, where additional property changes are added on top of the defined style. Some RTF readers may not apply a style upon only encountering the style number without the accompanying formatting information because of this.

#### List Tables

Word 97, Word 2000, and Word 2002 store bullets and numbering information very differently from earlier versions of Word. In Word 6.0, for example, number formatting data is stored individually with each paragraph. In Word 97 and later versions, however, all of the formatting information is stored in a pair of document-wide list tables that act as a style sheet, and each individual paragraph stores only an index to one of the tables, like a style index.

There are two list tables in Word: the List table (destination \listtable), and the List Override table (destination \listoverridetable).

#### List Table

The first table Word stores is the List table. A List table is a list of lists (destination \list). Each list contains a number of list properties that pertain to the entire list, and a list of levels (destination \listlevel), each of which contains properties that pertain only to that level. The \listpicture destination contains all of the picture bullets used in the document, with a \shppict headed list of \pict entries. These are referenced within the list by the \levelpictureN keyword, with N referring to an element in the list, starting at 0.

The syntax for the List table is as follows:

```
<listtable>
```

```
ë{ë \*\listtable <listpicture>? <list>+ ë}í
```

```
<listpicture>
```

```
ë{ë \*\listpicture <shppictlist> ë}í
```

```
<list>
```

```
\list \listtemplateid & (\listsimple | listhybrid)? & <listlevel>+ & \
listrestarthdn & \listid & (\listname #PCDATA ë;í) \liststyleid? \
liststylename?
```

```
<listlevel>
```

```
<number> <justification> & \leveljcnN? & \levelstartatN & (\leveloldN & \
levelprevN? & \levelprevspaceN? & \levelspaceN? & \levelindentN?)? & <
leveltext> & <levelnumbers> & \levelfollowN & \levellegalN? & \
levelnorestartN? & <chrfmt? & \levelpictureN & \li? & \fi? & (\jclisttab \
```

tx)?

<number>

\levelnfcN | \levelnfcnN | (\levelnfcN & \levelnfcnN)

<justification>

\leveljcn | \leveljcnN | (\leveljcn & \leveljcnN)

<leveltext>

ë{ë \leveltext \leveltemplateid? #SDATA ';' '}'

<levelnumbers>

ë{ë \levelnumbers #SDATA ';' '}'

## Top-Level List Properties

Control word

Meaning

\listidN

Each list must have a unique list ID that should be randomly generated. The value N is a long integer. The list ID cannot be between ñ1 and ñ5.

\listtemplateidN

Each list should have a unique template ID as well, which also should be randomly generated. The template ID cannot be ñ1. The value N is a long integer.

\listsimpleN

1 if the list has one level; 0 (default) if the list has nine levels.

\listhybrid

Present if the list has 9 levels, each of which is the equivalent of a simple list. Only one of \listsimple and \listhybrid should be present. Word 2000 will write lists with the \listhybrid property.

\listrestarthdnN

1 if the list restarts at each section; 0 if not. Used for Word 7.0 compatibility only.

\listname

The argument for \listname is a string that is the name of this list. Names allow ListNum fields to specify the list they belong to. This is a destination control word.

\liststyleidN

This identifies the style of this list from the list style definition that has this ID as its \listid. There can be more than one list style reference to a list style definition. This keyword follows the same numbering convention as \listid.

\liststyleidN and \liststylename are exclusive; either zero or one of each can exist per \list definition, but never both.

\liststylename

Identifies this list as a list style definition. This creates a new list style with the given name and the properties of the current list. \liststyleidN and \liststylename are exclusive; either zero or one of each can exist per \list definition, but never both.

While Word 97 emitted simple or multilevel (not simple) lists, Word 2000 and Word 2002 emit hybrid lists, which are essentially collections of simple lists. The main difference between Word 2000 and Word 2002 hybrid lists and Word 97 multilevel lists is that each level of a hybrid list has a unique identifier.

#### List Levels

Each list consists of either one or nine list levels depending upon whether the \listsimple flag is set. Each list level contains a number of properties that specify the formatting for that level, such as the start-at value, the text string surrounding the number, its justification and indents, and so on.

#### Control word

##### Meaning

#### \levelstartatN

N specifies the start-at value for the level.

#### \levelnfcN

Specifies the number type for the level:

0

Arabic (1, 2, 3)

1

Uppercase Roman numeral (I, II, III)

2

Lowercase Roman numeral (i, ii, iii)

3

Uppercase letter (A, B, C)

4

Lowercase letter (a, b, c)

5

Ordinal number (1st, 2nd, 3rd)

6

Cardinal text number (One, Two Three)

7

Ordinal text number (First, Second, Third)

10

Kanji numbering without the digit character (\*dbnum1)

11

Kanji numbering with the digit character (\*dbnum2)

12

46 phonetic katakana characters in "aiueo" order (\*aiueo)

13

46 phonetic katakana characters in "iroha" order (\*iroha)

14

Double-byte character

15

Single-byte character

16

Kanji numbering 3 (\*dbnum3)  
17  
Kanji numbering 4 (\*dbnum4)  
18  
Circle numbering (\*circlenum)  
19  
Double-byte Arabic numbering  
  
20  
46 phonetic double-byte katakana characters (\*aiueo\*dbchar)  
21  
46 phonetic double-byte katakana characters (\*iroha\*dbchar)  
22  
Arabic with leading zero (01, 02, 03, ..., 10, 11)  
23  
Bullet (no number at all)  
24  
Korean numbering 2 (\*ganada)  
25  
Korean numbering 1 (\*chosung)  
26  
Chinese numbering 1 (\*gb1)  
27  
Chinese numbering 2 (\*gb2)  
28  
Chinese numbering 3 (\*gb3)  
29  
Chinese numbering 4 (\*gb4)  
30  
Chinese Zodiac numbering 1 (\* zodiac1)  
31  
Chinese Zodiac numbering 2 (\* zodiac2)  
32  
Chinese Zodiac numbering 3 (\* zodiac3)  
33  
Taiwanese double-byte numbering 1  
  
34  
Taiwanese double-byte numbering 2  
  
35  
Taiwanese double-byte numbering 3  
  
36  
Taiwanese double-byte numbering 4  
37  
Chinese double-byte numbering 1  
  
38  
Chinese double-byte numbering 2  
  
39  
Chinese double-byte numbering 3

40  
Chinese double-byte numbering 4

41  
Korean double-byte numbering 1

42  
Korean double-byte numbering 2

43  
Korean double-byte numbering 3

44  
Korean double-byte numbering 4

45  
Hebrew non-standard decimal

46  
Arabic Alif Ba Tah

47  
Hebrew Biblical standard

48  
Arabic Abjad style

255  
No number

`\leveljcN`  
0

Left justified  
1  
Center justified  
2  
Right justified

`\levelnfcN`

Same arguments as `\levelnfc`. Takes priority over `\levelnfc` if both are present. In Word 97 `\levelnfc` was interpreted differently by the Hebrew/Arabic versions. `\levelnfcN` in Word 2000 and Word 2002 eliminates dual interpretation, while `\levelnfc` is still needed for backward compatibility.

`\leveljcnN`  
0

Left justified for left-to-right paragraphs and right justified for right-to-left paragraphs  
1  
Center justified  
2  
Right justified for left-to-right paragraphs and left justified for right-to-left paragraphs  
Word 2000 and Word 2002 prefer `\leveljcnN` over `\leveljc` if both are present, but it will be written for backward compatibility with older readers.

`\leveloldN`

1 if this level was converted from Word 6.0 or Word 7.0; 0 if it is a native

Word 97 through Word 2002 level.

`\levelprevN`

1 if this level includes the text from the previous level (used for Word 7.0 compatibility only); otherwise, the value is 0. This keyword will only be valid if the `\leveloldN` keyword is emitted.

`\levelprevspaceN`

1 if this level includes the indentation from the previous level (used for Word 7.0 compatibility only); otherwise, the value is 0. This keyword will only be valid if the `\leveloldN` keyword is emitted.

`\levelindentN`

Minimum distance from the left indent to the start of the paragraph text (used for Word 7.0 compatibility only). This keyword will only be valid if the `\leveloldN` keyword is emitted.

`\levelspaceN`

Minimum distance from the right edge of the number to the start of the paragraph text (used for Word 7.0 compatibility only). This keyword will only be valid if the `\leveloldN` keyword is emitted.

`\leveltext`

If the list is hybrid, as indicated by `\listhybrid`, the `\leveltemplateidN` keyword will be included, whose argument is a unique level ID that should be randomly generated. The value N is a long integer. The level ID cannot be between  $\bar{n}1$  and  $\bar{n}5$ .

The second argument for this destination should be the number format string for this level. The first character is the length of the string, and any numbers within the level should be replaced by the index of the level they represent. For example, a level three number such as `\l1.1.1.l` would generate the following RTF: `\l{\leveltext \leveltemplateidN \i06\i00.\i01.\i02.}` where the `\i06` is the string length, the `\i00`, `\i01`, and `\i02` are the level placeholders, and the periods are the surrounding text. This is a destination control word.

`\levelnumbers`

The argument for this destination should be a string that gives the offsets into the `\leveltext` of the level placeholders. In the preceding example, `\l1.1.1.l`, the `\levelnumbers` RTF should be

`{\levelnumbers \i01\i03\i05}`

because the level placeholders have indices 1, 3, and 5. This is a destination control word.

`\levelfollowN`

Specifies which character follows the level text:

0

Tab

1

Space

2

Nothing

`\levellegalN`

1 if any list numbers from previous levels should be converted to Arabic numbers; 0 if they should be left with the format specified by their own level's definition.

`\levelnorestartN`

1 if this level does not restart its count each time a number of a higher level is reached; 0 if this level does restart its count each time a number of a higher level is reached.

`\levelpictureN`

Determines which picture bullet from the `\listpicture` destination should be applied.

In addition to all of these properties, each list level can contain any character properties (all of which affect all text for that level) and any combination of three paragraph properties: left indents, first line left indents, and tabsóeach of which must be of a special type: `jclisttab`. These paragraph properties will be automatically applied to any paragraph in the list.

List Override Table

The List Override table is a list of list overrides (destination `\listoverride`). Each list override contains the `listid` of one of the lists in the List table, as well as a list of any properties it chooses to override. Each paragraph will contain a list override index (keyword `ls`), which is a 1-based index into this table. Most list overrides don't override any propertiesóinstead, they provide a level of indirection to a list. There are generally two types of list overrides: (1) formatting overrides, which allow a paragraph to be part of a list and are numbered along with the other members of the list, but have different formatting properties; and (2) start-at overrides, which allow a paragraph to share the formatting properties of a list, but have different start-at values. The first element in the document with each list override index takes the start-at value that the list override specifies as its value, while each subsequent element is assigned the number succeeding the previous element of the list.

List overrides have a few top-level keywords, including a `\listoverridecount`, which contains a count of the number of levels whose format is overridden. This `\listoverridecount` should always be either 1 or 9, depending upon whether the list to be overridden is simple or hybrid/multilevel. All of the actual override information is stored within a list of list override levels (destination `\lfolevel`).

Control word

Meaning

`\listidN`

Should exactly match the `\listid` of one of the lists in the List table. The value `N` is a long integer.

`\listoverridecountN`

Number of list override levels within this list override (1 or 9).

`\ls`

The (1-based) index of this `\listoverride` in the `\listoverride` table. This

value should never be zero inside a `\listoverride` and must be unique for all `\listoverrides` within a document. The valid values are from 1 to 2000.

#### List Override Level

Each list override level contains flags to specify whether the formatting or start-at values are being overridden for each level. If the format flag (`listoverrideformat`) is given, the `lfolevel` should also contain a list level (`listlevel`). If the start-at flag (`listoverridestartat`) is given, a start-at value must be provided. If the start-at is overridden but the format is not, then a `levelstartat` should be provided in the `lfolevel` itself. If both start-at and format are overridden, put the `levelstartat` inside the `listlevel` contained in the `lfolevel`.

#### Control word

##### Meaning

`\listoverridestartat`

Indicates an override of the start-at value.

`\listoverrideformatN`

Number of list override levels within this list override (should be either 1 or 9).

#### Paragraph Group Properties

Word 2002 introduced paragraph group properties, similar to style sheets. A document making use of these places a `\pgptbl` entry in the header. Elements in the Paragraph Group Properties (PGP) table are entered as they are created in the document. In the program, the `\ipgpN` values are assigned random numbers, but for storage the numbers are converted to numbers in the integer range. Internally, this numbering system is left up to the developer. The formatting options are taken from the regular paragraph formatting options. PGP table entries may exist with different `\ipgpN` values but with the same properties. Any paragraph that references an entry in the PGP table does so by emitting `\ipgpN`, which sets paragraph formatting options according to the entry in the PGP table. Additional formatting options may also be employed. The PGP syntax is as follows:

```
<pgptbl>
ë{ë \*\pgptbl <entry>+  ë}í
```

```
<entry>
ë{ë \pgp<value>  ë}í
```

```
<value>
\ipgpN<parfmt>+
```

The following is a sample PGP table with two entries:

```
{\*\pgptbl {\pgp\ipgp13\itap0\li0\ri0\sb0\sa0}{\pgp\ipgp80\itap0\li720\ri0\sb100\sa100}}
```

#### Track Changes (Revision Marks)

This table allows tracking of multiple authors and reviewers of a document, and is used in conjunction with the character properties for tracking changes (using revision marks).

Control word  
Meaning

\\*\revtbl

This group consists of subgroups that each identify the author of a revision in the document, as in {Author1;}. This is a destination control word. Revision conflicts, such as those that result when one author deletes another's additions, are stored as one group, in the following form:  
CurrentAuthor\ '00\ '<length of previous author's name>PreviousAuthor\ '00  
PreviousRevisionTime

The 4 bytes of the Date/Time (DTTM) structure are emitted as ASCII characters, so values greater than 127 should be emitted as hexadecimal values enclosed in quotation marks.

All time references for revision marks use the following bit field structure, DTTM.

Bit numbers  
Information  
Range

0ñ5  
Minute  
0ñ59

6ñ10  
Hour  
0ñ23

11ñ15  
Day of month  
1ñ31

16ñ19  
Month  
1ñ12

20ñ28  
Year  
= Year - 1900

29ñ31  
Day of week  
0 (Sun)ñ6 (Sat)

RSID

In Word 2002, a new style of revision tracking was established. RSIDs (Revision Save IDs) indicate when text or a property was changed. Whenever text is added or deleted or properties are changed, that text or property is tagged with the current "Save ID," which is a random number that changes each time the document is saved. They are primarily used when merging or comparing two documents with a common history but no revision marks. By looking at the

RSID we can tell which of the two authors made the change. Without the RSID we can only tell that there is a difference, but we don't know if (for example) it was an addition by author A or a deletion by author B. An RSID table is placed after all other style definitions and before the <generator> and <info> groups.

The syntax for an RSID table is as follows:

<rsidtable>

ë{ë \*\rsidtbl <rsidlist>+ ë;í ë}í

<rsidlist>

\rsidN

Control word

Meaning

\rsidN

Each time a document is saved a new entry is added to this table, with N being the random number assigned to represent the unique session.

\insrsidN

An RSID is inserted to denote the session in which particular text was inserted. Example:

{\insrsid8282541 This is text.}

For use in lists:

{\insrsid8282541 Item in List \par{\listtext\pard\plain\f3\insrsid8282541 \loch\af3\dbch\af0 \hich\f3 \í7\tab}}

\rsidrootN

Designates the start of the document's history (first save).

\delrsidN

RSID value identifying when text was marked as deleted.

\charrsidN

RSID value identifying when character formatting was changed.

\sectrsidN

RSID identifying when section formatting was changed.

\pararsidN

RSID identifying when paragraph formatting was changed.

\tblrsidN

RSID identifying when table formatting was changed.

Old Properties

With tracking enabled, changes to formatting can be documented. To keep track of the property before the changes were made, Old Properties were created.

This tracking uses the following syntax:

<oldprop>

ë{ë \*\<oldproptype> <oldproperties>+ <trackinginfo> ë;í ë}í

<oldproptype>

\oldcprops | \oldpprops | \oldtprops | \oldsprops

<oldproperties>

This section includes any of the relevant format tags that would have to be put in place to revert the document to its pre-edit form. For example, this would be `\b0` if the user had chosen to make the selection bold.

<trackinginfo>

This can be any tag used to track the author, revision ID, and date.

Control word

Meaning

\oldcprops

Old character formatting properties.

\oldpprops

Old paragraph formatting properties.

\oldtprops

Old table formatting properties.

\oldsprops

Old section formatting properties.

The following is an example of the correct use of the Old Properties when bold and italics are applied to a section of existing text. If the original text `\b0\b1 This is a test.\b0` is changed to `\b0\b1 This is a test.\b0` the following code snippet will be formed, which would tell an RTF reader that to undo the change to the character property bold and italic would have to be disabled:

```
{\rtlch\fcs1 \af0 \ltrch\fcs0 \insrsid2778197 \hich\af0\dbch\af13\loch\f0  
This }{\rtlch\fcs1 \ab\af0 \ltrch\fcs0 \b\i\crauth1\crdate1717000906\  
insrsid2778197\charrsid2778197 {\*\oldcprops \b0\i0\crauth1\crdate1717000906\  
insrsid2778197\charrsid2778197 }\hich\af0\dbch\af13\loch\f0 is a}{\rtlch\fcs1  
\af0 \ltrch\fcs0 \insrsid2778197 \hich\af0\dbch\af13\loch\f0 test.}{\rtlch\  
fcs1 \af0 \ltrch\fcs0 \insrsid15803535
```

Generator

Word 2002 allows the RTF emitter application to stamp the document with its name, version, and build number. The generator area has the following syntax:

<generator>

ë{ë \\*\generator <name> ë;í ë}í

<name>

#PCDATA, the name of the program, the version, the build, and any other information about the emitting program can be listed here. Word 2002 lists `{\*\generator Microsoft Word 10.0.XXXX}` in which XXXX is replaced by the build number. Only ASCII text is allowed in this field.

Document Area

Once the RTF header is defined, the RTF reader has enough information to

correctly read the actual document text. The document area has the following syntax:

```
<document>
<info>? <docfmt>* <section>+
```

#### Information Group

The \info control word introduces the information group, which contains information about the document. This can include the title, author, keywords, comments, and other information specific to the file. This information is for use by a document-management utility, if available.

The information group has the following syntax:

```
<info>
'{' <title>? & <subject>? & <author>? & <manager>? & <company>? <operator>? &
<category>? & <keywords>? & <comment>? & \version? & <doccomm>? & \vern? & <
creatim>? & <revtim>? & <printim>? & <buptim>? & \edmins? & \nofpages? & \
nofwords? \nofchars? & \id? '}'
```

```
<title>
'{' \title #PCDATA '}'
```

```
<subject>
'{' \subject #PCDATA '}'
```

```
<author>
'{' \author #PCDATA '}'
```

```
<manager>
{' \manager #PCDATA '}'
```

```
<company>
{' \company #PCDATA '}'
```

```
<operator>
'{' \operator #PCDATA '}'
```

```
<category>
{' \category #PCDATA '}'
```

```
<keywords>
'{' \keywords #PCDATA '}'
```

```
<comment>
'{' \comment #PCDATA '}'
```

```
<doccomm>
'{' \doccomm #PCDATA '}'
```

```
<hlinkbase>
'{' \hlinkbase #PCDATA '}'
```

```
<creatim>
'{' \creatim <time> '}'
```

```
<revtim>
```

```
'{' \revtim <time> '}'
```

```
<printim>
```

```
'{' \printim <time> '}'
```

```
<buptim>
```

```
'{' \buptim <time> '}'
```

```
<time>
```

```
\yr? \mo? \dy? \hr? \min? \sec?
```

Some applications, such as Word, ask the user to type this information when saving the document in its native format. If the document is then saved as an RTF file or translated into RTF, the RTF writer specifies this information using control words in the following table. These control words are destinations, and both the control words and the text should be enclosed in braces ({ }).

Control word

Meaning

\title

Title of the document. This is a destination control word.

\subject

Subject of the document. This is a destination control word.

\author

Author of the document. This is a destination control word.

\manager

Manager of the author. This is a destination control word.

\company

Company of the author. This is a destination control word.

\operator

Person who last made changes to the document. This is a destination control word.

\category

Category of the document. This is a destination control word.

\keywords

Selected keywords for the document. This is a destination control word.

\comment

Comments; text is ignored. This is a destination control word.

\versionN

Version number of the document.

\doccomm

Comments displayed in the Summary Info or Properties dialog box in Word. This

is a destination control word.

`\hlinkbase`

The base address that is used for the path of all relative hyperlinks inserted in the document. This can be a path or an Internet address (URL).

The `\userprops` control word introduces the user-defined document properties. Unique `\propname` control words define each user-defined property in the document. This group has the following syntax:

`<userprops>`

`ë{\*í \userprops (ë{í <propinfo> ë}í*) ë}í`

`<propinfo>`

`<propname> <proptype> <staticval> <linkval>?`

`<propname>`

`ë{í \propname #PCDATA ë}í`

`<proptype>`

`\proptype`

`<staticval>`

`\staticval`

`<linkval>`

`\linkval`

Control word

Meaning

`\propname`

The name of the user-defined property.

`\staticval`

The value of the property.

`\linkval`

The name of a bookmark that contains the text to display as the value of the property.

`\proptypeN`

Specifies the type of the property:

3

Integer

5

Real number

7

Date

11

Boolean

30

Text

The RTF writer may automatically enter other control words, including those in the following table.

Control word

Meaning

`\vernN`

Internal version number

`\creatim`

Creation time

`\revtim`

Revision time

`\printim`

Last print time

`\buptim`

Backup time

`\edminsN`

Total editing time (in minutes)

`\yrN`

Year

`\moN`

Month

`\dyN`

Day

`\hrN`

Hour

`\minN`

Minute

`\secN`

Seconds

`\nofpagesN`

Number of pages

`\nofwordsN`

Number of words

`\nofcharsN`

Number of characters including spaces

`\nofcharswsN`

Number of characters not including spaces

`\idN`  
Internal ID number

Any control word described in the previous table that does not have a numeric parameter specifies a date; all dates are specified with the `\yr \mo \dy \hr \min \sec` controls. An example of an information group follows:

```
{\info{\title Template}{\author John Doe}{\operatorator JOHN DOE}{\creatim\yr1999\mo4\dy27\min1}{\revtim\yr1999\mo4\dy27\min1}{\printim\yr1999\mo3\dy17\hr23\min5}{\version2}{\edmins2}{\nofpages183}{\nofwords53170}{\nofchars303071}{\*\company Microsoft}{\nofcharsws372192}{\vern8247}}
```

#### Document Formatting Properties

After the information group (if there is one), there may be some document formatting control words (described as `<docfmt>` in the document area syntax description). These control words specify the attributes of the document, such as margins and footnote placement. These attributes must precede the first plain-text character in the document.

The control words that specify document formatting are listed in the following table (measurements are in twips; a twip is one-twentieth of a point). For omitted control words, RTF uses the default values.

Note that the three document-protection control words (`\formprot`, `\revprot`, and `\annotprot`) are mutually exclusive; only one of the three can apply to any given document. Also, there is currently no method for storing passwords in RTF, so any document that associates a password with a protection level will lose the password protection in RTF.

For more information about bidirectional controls, see  
`HYPERLINK \l "Bidirectional_Language_Support"`

Bidirectional Language Support  
in this specification.

Control word  
Meaning

`\deftabN`  
Default tab width in twips (the default is 720).

`\hyphhotzN`  
Hyphenation hot zone in twips (the amount of space at the right margin in which words are hyphenated).

`\hyphconsecN`  
N is the maximum number of consecutive lines that will be allowed to end in a hyphen. 0 means no limit.

`\hyphcaps`  
Toggles hyphenation of capitalized words (the default is on). Append 1 or leave control word by itself to toggle property on; append 0 to turn it off.

`\hyphauto`  
Toggles automatic hyphenation (the default is off). Append 1 or leave control word by itself to toggle property on; append 0 to turn it off.

`\linestartN`

Beginning line number (the default is 1).

`\fracwidth`

Uses fractional character widths when printing (QuickDraw only).

`\*\nextfile`

The argument is the name of the file to print or index next; it must be enclosed in braces. This is a destination control word.

`\*\template`

The argument is the name of a related template file; it must be enclosed in braces. This is a destination control word.

`\makebackup`

Backup copy is made automatically when the document is saved.

`\defformat`

Tells the RTF reader that the document should be saved in RTF format.

`\psover`

Prints PostScript over the text.

`\doctemp`

Document is a boilerplate document. For Word for Windows, this is a template; for Word for the Macintosh, this is a stationery file.

`\deflangN`

Defines the default language used in the document used with a `\plain` control word. See the section on

`HYPERLINK \l "Font_character_Formatting_Properties"`

Font/Character Formatting Properties

in this Specification for a list of possible values for N.

`\deflangfeN`

Default language ID for Asian/Middle Eastern text in Word.

`\windowcaption`

Sets the caption text for the document window. This is a string value.

`\doctypeN`

An integer (0ñ2) that describes the document type for AutoFormat.

0

General document (for formatting most documents, the default)

1

Letter (for formatting letters, and used by Letter Wizard)

2

E-mail (for formatting e-mail, and used by WordMail)

`\fromtext`

Indicates document was originally plain text.

`\fromhtml`

Indicates the document was originally HTML and may contain encapsulated HTML tags. This keyword may be followed by a version number (currently 1).

`\horzdoc`  
Horizontal rendering.

`\vertdoc`  
Vertical rendering.

`\jcompress`  
Compressing justification (default).

`\jexpand`  
Expanding justification.

`\lnongrid`  
Define line based on the grid.

Document Views and Zoom Level

`\viewkindN`  
An integer (0 through 5) that represents the view mode of the document.

0

None

1

Page Layout view

2

Outline view

3

Master Document view

4

Normal view

5

Online Layout view

`\viewscaleN`

Zoom level of the document; the N argument is a value representing a percentage (the default is 100).

`\viewzkN`

An integer (0 through 2) that represents the zoom kind of the document.

0

None

1

Full page

2

Best fit

`\private`

Obsolete destination. It has no leading `\*`. It should be skipped.

Footnotes and Endnotes

`\fetN`

Footnote/endnote type. This indicates what type of notes are present in the document.

0

Footnotes only or nothing at all (the default)

1

Endnotes only

2

Both footnotes and endnotes

For backward compatibility, if `\fet1` is emitted, `\endnotes` or `\enddoc` will be emitted along with `\aendnotes` or `\aenddoc`. RTF readers that understand `\fet` will need to ignore the footnote-positioning control words and use the endnote control words instead.

`\ftnsep`

Text argument separates footnotes from the document. This is a destination control word.

`\ftnsepc`

Text argument separates continued footnotes from the document. This is a destination control word.

`\ftncn`

Text argument is a notice for continued footnotes. This is a destination control word.

`\aftnsep`

Text argument separates endnotes from the document. This is a destination control word.

`\aftnsepc`

Text argument separates continued endnotes from the document. This is a destination control word.

`\aftncn`

Text argument is a notice for continued endnotes. This is a destination control word.

`\endnotes`

Footnotes at the end of the section (the default).

`\enddoc`

Footnotes at the end of the document.

`\ftntj`

Footnotes beneath text (top justified).

`\ftnbj`

Footnotes at the bottom of the page (bottom justified).

`\aendnotes`

Endnotes at end of section (the default).

`\aenddoc`

Endnotes at end of document.

`\aftnbj`  
Endnotes at bottom of page (bottom justified).

`\aftntj`  
Endnotes beneath text (top justified).

`\ftnstartN`  
Beginning footnote number (the default is 1).

`\aftnstartN`  
Beginning endnote number (the default is 1).

`\ftnrstpg`  
Restart footnote numbering each page.

`\ftnrestart`  
Footnote numbers restart at each section. Microsoft Word for the Macintosh uses this control to restart footnote numbering at each page.

`\ftnrstcont`  
Continuous footnote numbering (the default).

`\aftnrestart`  
Restart endnote numbering each section.

`\aftnrstcont`  
Continuous endnote numbering (the default).

`\ftnnar`  
Footnote numbering  
Arabic numbering (1, 2, 3, ☞).

`\ftnnalc`  
Footnote numbering  
Alphabetic lowercase (a, b, c, ☞).

`\ftnnauc`  
Footnote numbering  
Alphabetic uppercase (A, B, C, ☞).

`\ftnnrlc`  
Footnote numbering  
Roman lowercase (i, ii, iii, ☞).

`\ftnnruc`  
Footnote numbering  
Roman uppercase (I, II, III, ☞).

`\ftnnchi`  
Footnote numberingóChicago Manual of Style (\*, Ü, á, ß).

`\ftnnchosung`  
Footnote Korean numbering 1 (\*chosung).

`\ftnncnum`

Footnote Circle numbering (\*circlenum).

`\ftnndbnum`

Footnote kanji numbering without the digit character (\*dbnum1).

`\ftnndbnumd`

Footnote kanji numbering with the digit character (\*dbnum2).

`\ftnndbnumt`

Footnote kanji numbering 3 (\*dbnum3).

`\ftnndbnumk`

Footnote kanji numbering 4 (\*dbnum4).

`\ftnndbar`

Footnote double-byte numbering (\*dbchar).

`\ftnnganada`

Footnote Korean numbering 2 (\*ganada).

`\ftnngbnum`

Footnote Chinese numbering 1 (\*gb1).

`\ftnngbnumd`

Footnote Chinese numbering 2 (\*gb2).

`\ftnngbnuml`

Footnote Chinese numbering 3 (\*gb3).

`\ftnngbnumk`

Footnote Chinese numbering 4 (\*gb4).

`\ftnnzodiac`

Footnote numberingóChinese Zodiac numbering 1 (\* zodiac1).

`\ftnnzodiacd`

Footnote numberingóChinese Zodiac numbering 2 (\* zodiac2).

`\ftnnzodiacl`

Footnote numberingóChinese Zodiac numbering 3 (\* zodiac3).

`\aftnnar`

Endnote numberingóArabic numbering (1, 2, 3, ○).

`\aftnnalc`

Endnote numbering

Alphabetic lowercase (a, b, c, ○).

`\aftnnauc`  
Endnote numbering  
Alphabetic uppercase (A, B, C, ○).  
`\aftnrlc`  
Endnote numbering  
Roman lowercase (i, ii, iii, ○).  
`\aftnruc`  
Endnote numbering  
Roman uppercase (I, II, III, ○).  
`\aftnnchi`  
Endnote numberingóChicago Manual of Style (\*, Ü, á, ß).  
`\aftnnchosung`  
Endnote Korean numbering 1 (\*chosung).  
`\aftnncnum`  
Endnote Circle numbering (\*circlenum).  
`\aftnndbnum`  
Endnote kanji numbering without the digit character (\*dbnum1).  
`\aftnndbnumd`  
Endnote kanji numbering with the digit character (\*dbnum2).  
`\aftnndbnumt`  
Endnote kanji numbering 3 (\*dbnum3).  
`\aftnndbnumk`  
Endnote kanji numbering 4 (\*dbnum4).  
`\aftnndbar`  
Endnote double-byte numbering (\*dbchar).  
`\aftnnganada`  
Endnote Korean numbering 2 (\*ganada).  
`\aftnngbnum`  
Endnote Chinese numbering 1 (\*gb1).  
`\aftnngbnumd`  
Endnote Chinese numbering 2 (\*gb2).  
`\aftnngbnuml`  
Endnote Chinese numbering 3 (\*gb3).  
`\aftnngbnumk`  
Endnote Chinese numbering 4 (\*gb4).  
`\aftnnzodiac`  
Endnote numberingóChinese Zodiac numbering 1 (\* zodiac1).

`\aftnnzodiac`  
Endnote numbering of Chinese Zodiac numbering 2 (\* zodiac2).

`\aftnnzodiac1`  
Endnote numbering of Chinese Zodiac numbering 3 (\* zodiac3).

#### Page Information

`\paperwN`  
Paper width in twips (the default is 12,240).

`\paperhN`  
Paper height in twips (the default is 15,840).

`\pszN`  
Used to differentiate between paper sizes with identical dimensions in Microsoft Windows NT. Values 1 through 41 correspond to paper sizes defined in DRIVINI.H in the Windows 3.1 SDK (DMPAPER\_ values). Values greater than or equal to 42 correspond to user-defined forms in Windows NT.

`\marglN`  
Left margin in twips (the default is 1800).

`\margrN`  
Right margin in twips (the default is 1800).

`\margtN`  
Top margin in twips (the default is 1440).

`\margbN`  
Bottom margin in twips (the default is 1440).

`\facingp`  
Facing pages (activates odd/even headers and gutters).

`\gutterN`  
Gutter width in twips (the default is 0).

`\rtlgutter`  
Gutter is positioned on the right.

`\gutterprl`  
Parallel gutter.

`\margmirror`  
Switches margin definitions on left and right pages. Used in conjunction with `\facingp`.

`\landscape`  
Landscape format.

`\pgnstartN`

Beginning page number (the default is 1).

`\widowctrl`  
Enable widow and orphan control.

`\twoonone`  
Print two logical pages on one physical page.

`\bookfold`  
Book fold printing. Allows for printing documents that can easily be made into pamphlets. This will print two pages side by side in landscape mode, and will print to the back of the sheet if the printer supports duplex printing.

`\bookfoldrev`  
Reverse book fold printing for bidirectional languages.

`\bookfoldsheetsN`  
Sheets per booklet; this should be a multiple of four.

#### Linked Styles

`\linkstyles`  
Update document styles automatically based on template.

#### Compatibility Options

`\notabind`  
Don't add automatic tab stop for hanging indent.

`\wraptrsp`  
Wrap trailing spaces onto the next line.

`\prcolbl`  
Print all colors as black.

`\noextrasprl`  
Don't add extra space to line height for showing raised/lowered characters.

`\nocolbal`  
Don't balance columns.

`\cvmmme`  
Treat old-style escaped quotation marks (`\"`) as current style (`"`) in mail merge data documents.

`\sprstsp`  
Suppress extra line spacing at top of page. Basically, this means to ignore any line spacing larger than Auto at the top of a page.

`\sprsspbfbf`  
Suppress space before paragraph property after hard page or column break.

`\otblrul`  
Combine table borders as done in Word 5.x for the Macintosh. Contradictory

table border information is resolved in favor of the first cell.

`\transmf`

Metafiles are considered transparent; don't blank the area behind metafiles.

`\swpbdr`

If a paragraph has a left border (not a box) and the Different Odd And Even or Mirror Margins check box is selected, Word will print the border on the right for odd-numbered pages.

`\brkfrm`

Show hard (manual) page breaks and column breaks in frames.

`\sprslnsp`

Suppress extra line spacing like WordPerfect version 5.x.

`\subfontbysize`

Substitute fonts based on size first.

`\truncatefont`

height

Round down to the nearest font size instead of rounding up.

`\truncex`

Don't add leading (extra space) between rows of text.

`\bdbfhdr`

Print body before header/footer. Option for compatibility with Word 5.x for the Macintosh.

`\dntblnsbdb`

Don't balance SBCS/DBCS characters. Option for compatibility with Word 6.0 (Japanese).

`\expshrtn`

Expand character spaces on line-ending with shift+return. Option for compatibility with Word 6.0 (Japanese).

`\lytexcttp`

Don't center exact line height lines.

`\lytprtmet`

Use printer metrics to lay out document.

`\msmcap`

Small caps like Word 5.x for the Macintosh.

`\nolead`

No external leading. Option for compatibility with Word 5.x for the Macintosh.

`\nospaceforul`

Don't add space for underline. Option for compatibility with Word 6.0 (Japanese).

`\noultrlspec`

Don't underline trailing spaces. Option for compatibility with Word 6.0 (Japanese).

`\noxlattoyen`

Don't translate backslash to Yen sign. Option for compatibility with Word 6.0 (Japanese).

`\oldlinewrap`

Lines wrap like Word 6.0.

`\sprsbsp`

Suppress extra line spacing at bottom of page.

`\sprstsm`

Does nothing. This keyword should be ignored.

`\wpjst`

Do full justification like WordPerfect 6.x for Windows.

`\wpsp`

Set the width of a space like WordPerfect 5.x.

`\wptab`

Advance to next tab stop like WordPerfect 6.x.

`\splytwnine`

Don't lay out AutoShapes like Word 97.

`\ftnlytwnine`

Don't lay out footnotes like Word 6.0, Word 95, and Word 97.

`\htmautsp`

Use HTML paragraph auto spacing.

`\useltbln`

Don't forget last tab alignment.

`\alntblind`

Don't align table rows independently.

`\lytcalctblwd`

Don't lay out tables with row width.

`\lyttblrtgr`

Don't allow table rows to lay out apart.

`\oldas`

Use Word 95 Auto spacing.

`\lnbrkrule`

Don't use Word 97 line breaking rules for Asian text.

`\bdrllswsix`  
Use Word 6.0/Word 95 borders rules.

`\nolnhtadjtbl`  
Don't adjust line height in table.

`\ApplyBrkRules`  
Use line breaking rules compatible with Thai text.

`\rempersonalinfo`  
This will indicate to the emitting program to remove personal information such as the author's name as a document property or in a comment.

`\snapgridtocell`  
Snap text to grid inside table with inline objects.

`\wrppunct`  
Allow hanging punctuation in character grid.

`\asianbrkrule`  
Use Asian rules for line breaks with character grid.

`\nobrkwrtbl`  
Don't break wrapped tables across pages.

`\toplinepunct`  
Turns on a check box in the Paragraph Formatting dialogue box with a setting to allow punctuation at the start of the line to compress.

`\viewnobound`  
Hide white space between pages.

`\donotshowmarkup`  
Don't show markup while reviewing.

`\donotshowcomments`  
Don't show comments while reviewing.

`\donotshowinsdel`  
Don't show insertions and deletions while reviewing.

`\donotshowprops`  
Don't show formatting while reviewing.

`\allowfieldndsel`  
Enables selecting the entire field with the first or last character.

`\nocompatoptions`  
Specifies that all compatibility options should be set to default.

Forms

`\formprot`  
This document is protected for forms.

`\allprot`  
This document has no unprotected areas.

`\formshade`  
This document has form field shading on.

`\formdisp`  
This document currently has a forms drop-down box or check box selected.

`\printdata`  
This document has print form data only on.

#### Revision Marks

`\revprot`  
This document is protected for revisions. The user can edit the document, but revision marking cannot be disabled.

`\revisions`  
Turns on revision marking.

`\revpropN`  
Argument indicates how revised text will be displayed:

0  
No properties shown  
1  
Bold  
2  
Italic  
3  
Underline (default)  
4  
Double underline

`\revbarN`  
Vertical lines mark altered text, based on the argument:  
0  
No marking  
1  
Left margin  
2  
Right margin  
3  
Outside (the default: left on left pages, right on right pages)

#### Tables

`\tsdN`  
Sets the default table style for this document. N references an entry in the table styles list.

#### Comments (Annotations)

`\annotprot`

This document is protected for comments (annotations). The user cannot edit the document but can insert comments (annotations).

#### Bidirectional Controls

`\rtldoc`

This document will be formatted to have Arabic-style pagination.

`\ltrdoc`

This document will have English-style pagination (the default).

#### Click-and-Type

`\ctsN`

Index to the style to be used for Click-and-Type (0 is the default).

#### Kinsoku Characters (Far East)

`\jsksu`

Indicates that the strict Kinsoku set must be used for Japanese; `\jsku` should not be present if `\ksulangN` is present and the language N is Japanese.

`\ksulangN`

N indicates which language the customized Kinsoku characters defined in the `\fchars` and `\lchars` destinations belong to.

`\*\fchars`

List of following Kinsoku characters.

`\*\lchars`

List of leading Kinsoku characters.

#### Drawing Grid

`\dghspaceN`

Drawing grid horizontal spacing in twips (the default is 120).

`\dgvspaceN`

Drawing grid vertical spacing in twips (the default is 120).

`\dghoriginN`

Drawing grid horizontal origin in twips (the default is 1701).

`\dgvoriginN`

Drawing grid vertical origin in twips (the default is 1984).

`\dghshowN`

Show Nth horizontal gridline (the default is 3).

`\dgvshowN`

Show Nth vertical gridline (the default is 0).

`\dgsnap`

Snap to drawing grid.

`\dgmargin`  
Drawing grid to follow margins.

#### Page Borders

`\pgbrdrhead`  
Page border surrounds header.

`\pgbrdrfoot`  
Page border surrounds footer.

`\pgbrdrt`  
Page border top.

`\pgbrdrb`  
Page border bottom.

`\pgbrdr1`  
Page border left.

`\pgbrdrr`  
Page border right.

`\brdrartN`  
Page border art; the N argument is a value from 1 to 165 representing the number of the border.

`\pgbrdroptN`  
8  
Page border measure from text. Always display in front option is set to off.  
32  
Page border measure from edge of page. Always display in front option is set to on.  
40  
Page border measure from edge of page. Always display in front option is set to off.

`\pgbrdrsnap`  
Align paragraph borders and table edges with page border.

The color, width, border style, and border spacing keywords for page borders are the same as the keywords defined for paragraph borders.

#### Section Text

Each section in the RTF file has the following syntax:

```
<section>  
  <secfmt>* <hdrftr>? <para>+ (\sect <section>)?
```

#### Section Formatting Properties

At the beginning of each section, there may be some section-formatting control words (described as `<secfmt>` in the section text syntax description).

These control words specify section-formatting properties, which apply to the text following the control word, with the exception of the section-break control words (those beginning with \sbk). Section-break control words describe the break preceding the text. These control words can appear anywhere in the section, not just at the start.

Note that if the \sectd control word is not present, the current section inherits all section properties defined in the previous section.

The section-formatting control words are listed in the following table.

| Control word | Meaning |
|--------------|---------|
|--------------|---------|

|       |              |
|-------|--------------|
| \sect | New section. |
|-------|--------------|

|        |                                      |
|--------|--------------------------------------|
| \sectd | Reset to default section properties. |
|--------|--------------------------------------|

|           |                                   |
|-----------|-----------------------------------|
| \endnhere | Endnotes included in the section. |
|-----------|-----------------------------------|

|           |  |
|-----------|--|
| \binfsxnN | N is the printer bin used for the first page of the section. If this control is not defined, then the first page uses the same printer bin as defined by the \binsxnN control. |
|-----------|--|

|          |   |
|----------|---|
| \binsxnN | N is the printer bin used for the pages of the section. |
|----------|---|

|      |   |
|------|---|
| \dsN | Designates section style. If a section style is specified, style properties must be specified with the section. |
|------|---|

|            |  |
|------------|--|
| \pnseclvlN | Used for multilevel lists. This property sets the default numbering style for each corresponding \pnlvlN control word (bullets and numbering property for paragraphs) within that section. This is a destination control word. |
|------------|--|

|               |                                     |
|---------------|-------------------------------------|
| \sectunlocked | This section is unlocked for forms. |
|---------------|-------------------------------------|

#### Section Break

|          |                   |
|----------|-------------------|
| \sbknone | No section break. |
|----------|-------------------|

|         |                                    |
|---------|------------------------------------|
| \sbkcol | Section break starts a new column. |
|---------|------------------------------------|

|          |  |
|----------|--|
| \sbkpage | Section break starts a new page (the default). |
|----------|--|

|          |                                       |
|----------|---------------------------------------|
| \sbkeven | Section break starts at an even page. |
|----------|---------------------------------------|

`\sbkodd`  
Section break starts at an odd page.

#### Columns

`\colsN`  
Number of columns for "snaking" (the default is 1).

`\colsxN`  
Space between columns in twips (the default is 720).

`\colnoN`  
Column number to be formatted; used to specify formatting for variable-width columns.

`\colsrN`  
Space to right of column in twips; used to specify formatting for variable-width columns.

`\colwN`  
Width of column in twips; used to override the default constant width setting for variable-width columns.

`\linebetcol`  
Line between columns.

#### Footnotes and Endnotes

`\sftntj`  
Footnotes beneath text (top justified).

`\sftnbj`  
Footnotes at the bottom of the page (bottom justified).

`\sftnstartN`  
Beginning footnote number (the default is 1).

`\saftnstartN`  
Beginning endnote number (the default is 1).

`\sftnrstpg`  
Restart footnote numbering each page.

`\sftnrestart`  
Footnote numbers restart at each section. Microsoft Word for the Macintosh uses this control to restart footnote numbering at each page.

`\sftnrstcont`  
Continuous footnote numbering (the default).

`\saftnrestart`  
Restart endnote numbering each section.

`\saftnrstcont`

Continuous endnote numbering (the default).

`\sftnnar`

Footnote numbering

Arabic numbering (1, 2, 3, ○).  
○

`\sftnnalc`

Footnote numbering

Alphabetic lowercase (a, b, c, ○).  
○

`\sftnnauc`

Footnote numbering

Alphabetic uppercase (A, B, C, ○).  
○

`\sftnnrlc`

Footnote numbering

Roman lowercase (i, ii, iii, ○).  
○

`\sftnnruc`

Footnote numbering

Roman uppercase (I, II, III, ○).  
○

`\sftnnchi`

Footnote numbering

Chicago Manual of Style (\*, , ! , β).  
○

`\sftnnchosung`

Footnote Korean numbering 1 (\*chosung).

`\sftnncnum`

Footnote Circle numbering (\*circenum).

`\sftnndbnum`

Footnote kanji numbering without the digit character (\*dbnum1).

`\sftnndbnumd`

Footnote kanji numbering with the digit character (\*dbnum2).

`\sftnndbnumt`

Footnote kanji numbering 3 (\*dbnum3).

`\sftnndbnumk`

Footnote kanji numbering 4 (\*dbnum4).

`\sftnndbar`

Footnote double-byte numbering (\*dbchar).

`\sftnnganada`

Footnote Korean numbering 2 (\*ganada).

`\sftnngbnum`

Footnote Chinese numbering 1 (\*gb1).

`\sftnngbnumd`

Footnote Chinese numbering 2 (\*gb2).

`\sftnngbnuml`

Footnote Chinese numbering 3 (\*gb3).

`\sftnngbnumk`

Footnote Chinese numbering 4 (\*gb4).

`\sftnnzodiac`

Footnote numbering of Chinese Zodiac numbering 1 (\* zodiac1).

`\sftnnzodiacd`

Footnote numbering of Chinese Zodiac numbering 2 (\* zodiac2).

`\sftnnzodiacl`

Footnote numbering of Chinese Zodiac numbering 3 (\* zodiac3).

`\saftnnar`

Endnote numbering of Arabic numbering (1, 2, 3, ○).

`\saftnnalc`

Endnote numbering

Alphabetic lowercase (a, b, c, ○).

`\saftnnauc`

Endnote numbering

Alphabetic uppercase (A, B, C, ○).

`\saftnnrlc`

Endnote numbering

Roman lowercase (i, ii, iii, ○).

`\saftnnruc`

Endnote numbering

Roman uppercase (I, II, III, ○).

`\saftnnchi`

Endnote numbering

Chicago Manual of Style (\*, , ! , β).

`\saftnnchosung`

Endnote Korean numbering 1 (\*chosung).

`\saftnncnum`

Endnote Circle numbering (\*circenum).

`\saftnndbnum`

Endnote kanji numbering without the digit character (\*dbnum1).

`\saftnndbnumd`

Endnote kanji numbering with the digit character (\*dbnum2).

`\saftnndbnumt`

Endnote kanji numbering 3 (\*dbnum3).

`\saftnndbnumk`

Endnote kanji numbering 4 (\*dbnum4).

`\saftnndbar`

Endnote double-byte numbering (\*dbchar).

`\saftnnganada`

Endnote Korean numbering 2 (\*ganada).

`\saftnngbnum`

Endnote Chinese numbering 1 (\*gb1).

`\saftnngbnumd`

Endnote Chinese numbering 2 (\*gb2).

`\saftnngbnuml`

Endnote Chinese numbering 3 (\*gb3).

`\saftnngbnumk`

Endnote Chinese numbering 4 (\*gb4).

`\saftnnzodiac`

Endnote numbering of Chinese Zodiac numbering 1 (\*zodiac1).

`\saftnnzodiacd`

Endnote numbering of Chinese Zodiac numbering 2 (\*zodiac2).

`\saftnnzodiacl`

Endnote numbering of Chinese Zodiac numbering 3 (\*zodiac3).

Line Numbering

`\linemodN`

Line-number modulus amount to increase each line number (the default is 1).

`\linexN`

Distance from the line number to the left text margin in twips (the default is 360). The automatic distance is 0.

`\linestartsN`

Beginning line number (the default is 1).

`\linerestart`

Line numbers restart at `\linestarts` value.

`\lineppage`

Line numbers restart on each page.

`\linecont`

Line numbers continue from the preceding section.

#### Page Information

`\pgwsxnN`

N is the page width in twips. A `\sectd` resets the value to that specified by `\paperwN` in the document properties.

`\pghsxnN`

N is the page height in twips. A `\sectd` resets the value to that specified by `\paperhN` in the document properties.

`\marglsxnN`

N is the left margin of the page in twips. A `\sectd` resets the value to that specified by `\marglN` in the document properties.

`\margrsxnN`

N is the right margin of the page in twips. A `\sectd` resets the value to that specified by `\margrN` in the document properties.

`\margtsxnN`

N is the top margin of the page in twips. A `\sectd` resets the value to that specified by `\margtN` in the document properties.

`\margbsxnN`

N is the bottom margin of the page in twips. A `\sectd` resets the value to that specified by `\margbN` in the document properties.

`\guttersxnN`

N is the width of the gutter margin for the section in twips. A `\sectd` resets the value to that specified by `\gutterN` from the document properties. If Facing Pages is turned off, the gutter will be added to the left margin of all pages. If Facing Pages is turned on, the gutter will be added to the left side of odd-numbered pages and the right side of even-numbered pages.

`\margmirsxn`

Switches margin definitions on left and right pages. Used in conjunction with `\facingp`.

`\lndscpsxn`

Page orientation is in landscape format. To mix portrait and landscape sections within a document, the `\landscape` control should not be used so that the default for a section is portrait, which may be overridden by the `\lndscpsxn` control.

`\titlepg`

First page has a special format.

`\headeryN`

Header is N twips from the top of the page (the default is 720).

`\footeryN`

Footer is N twips from the bottom of the page (the default is 720).

#### Page Numbers

`\pgnstartsN`

Beginning page number (the default is 1).

`\pgncont`

Continuous page numbering (the default).

`\pgnrestart`

Page numbers restart at `\pgnstarts` value.

`\pgnxN`

Page number is N twips from the right margin (the default is 720). This control word is understood but not used by current versions (6.0 or later) of Word.

`\pgnyN`

Page number is N twips from the top margin (the default is 720). This control word is understood but not used by current versions (6.0 or later) of Word.

`\pgndec`

Page-number format is decimal.

`\pgnucrm`

Page-number format is uppercase Roman numeral.

`\pgnlcrm`

Page-number format is lowercase Roman numeral.

`\pgnucltr`

Page-number format is uppercase letter.

`\pgnlcltr`

Page-number format is lowercase letter.

`\pgnbidia`

Page-number format is Abjad Jawaz if language is Arabic and Biblical Standard if language is Hebrew.

`\pgnbidib`

Page-number format is Alif Ba Tah if language is Arabic and Non-standard Decimal if language is Hebrew.

`\pgnchosung`

Korean numbering 1 (\* chosung).

`\pgncnum`

Circle numbering (\*circlenum).

`\pgndbnum`

Kanji numbering without the digit character.

`\pgndbnumd`  
Kanji numbering with the digit character.

`\pgndbnumt`  
Kanji numbering 3 (\*dbnum3).

`\pgndbnumk`  
Kanji numbering 4 (\*dbnum4).

`\pgndecd`  
Double-byte decimal numbering.

`\pgnganada`  
Korean numbering 2 (\*ganada).

`\pgngbnum`  
Chinese numbering 1 (\*gb1).

`\pgngbnumd`  
Chinese numbering 2 (\*gb2).

`\pgngbnuml`  
Chinese numbering 3 (\*gb3).

`\pgngbnumk`  
Chinese numbering 4 (\*gb4).

`\pgnzodiac`  
Chinese Zodiac numbering 1 (\*zodiac1).

`\pgnzodiacd`  
Chinese Zodiac numbering 2 (\*zodiac2).

`\pgnzodiacl`  
Chinese Zodiac numbering 3 (\*zodiac3).

`\pgnhindia`  
Hindi vowel numeric format.

`\pgnhindib`  
Hindi consonants.

`\pgnhindic`  
Hindi digits.

`\pgnhindid`  
Hindi descriptive (cardinal) text.

`\phnthaia`  
Thai letters.

`\pgnthaib`  
Thai digits.

`\pgnthaic`  
Thai descriptive.

`\pgnvieta`  
Vietnamese descriptive.

`\pgnid`  
Page number in dashes (Korean).

`\pgnhnN`  
Indicates which heading level is used to prefix a heading number to the page number. This control word can only be used in conjunction with numbered heading styles. 0 specifies to not show heading level (the default). Values 1 through 9 correspond to heading levels 1 through 9.

`\pgnhnsh`  
Hyphen separator character. This separator and the successive ones appear between the heading level number and the page number.

`\pgnhnsp`  
Period separator character.

`\pgnhnsc`  
Colon separator character.

`\pgnhnsm`  
Em dash (ó) separator character.

`\pgnhnsn`  
En dash (ñ) separator character.

#### Vertical Alignment

`\vertalt`  
Text is top-aligned (the default).

`\vertalb`  
Text is bottom-aligned.

`\vertalc`  
Text is centered vertically.

`\vertalj`  
Text is justified vertically.

#### Bidirectional Controls

`\rtlsect`  
This section will snake (newspaper style) columns from right to left.

`\ltrsect`  
This section will snake (newspaper style) columns from left to right (the default).

## Asian Controls

`\horzsect`  
Horizontal rendering.

`\vertsect`  
Vertical rendering.

## Text Flow

`\stextflow`  
Section property for specifying text flow:  
0  
Text flows left to right and top to bottom  
1  
Text flows top to bottom and right to left, vertical  
2  
Text flows left to right and bottom to top  
3  
Text flows right to left and top to bottom  
4  
Text flows left to right and top to bottom, vertical  
5  
Text flows vertically, non-vertical font

## Page Borders

`\pgbrdrhead`  
Page border surrounds header.

`\pgbrdrfoot`  
Page border surrounds footer.

`\pgbrdrt`  
Page border top.

`\pgbrdrb`  
Page border bottom.

`\pgbrdr1`  
Page border left.

`\pgbrdrr`  
Page border right.

`\brdrartN`  
Page border art; the N argument is a value from 1 through 165 representing the number of the border.

`\pgbrdroptN`  
8  
Page border measure from text. Always display in front option is set to off.  
32  
Page border measure from edge of page. Always display in front option is set

to on.

40

Page border measure from edge of page. Always display in front option is set to off.

`\pgbrdrsnap`

Align paragraph borders and table edges with page border.

Line and Character Grid

`\sectexpandN`

Character space basement (character pitch minus font size) N in device-independent units (a device-independent unit is 1/294912th of an inch).

`\sectlinegridN`

Line grid, where N is the line pitch in 20ths of a point.

`\sectdefaultcl`

Default state of section. Indicates `\sectspecifycl` and `\sectspecifyl` are not emitted.

`\sectspecifycl`

Specify number of characters per line only.

`\sectspecifyl`

Specify both number of characters per line and number of lines per page.

`\sectspecifygenN`

Indicates that text should snap to the character grid. Note that the N is part of the keyword.

The color, width, border style, and border spacing keywords for page borders are the same as the keywords defined for paragraph borders.

Headers and Footers

Headers and footers are RTF destinations. Each section in the document can have its own set of headers and footers. If no headers or footers are defined for a given section, the headers and footers from the previous section (if any) are used. Headers and footers have the following syntax:

`<hdrftr>`

`'{' <hdrctl> <para>+ '}' <hdrftr>?`

`<hdrctl>`

`\header | \footer | \headerl | \headerr | \headerf | \footerl | \footerr | \headerf | \footerf`

Note that each separate `<hdrftr>` group must have a distinct `<hdrctl>` introducing it.

Control word

Meaning

`\header`

Header on all pages. This is a destination control word.

`\footer`  
Footer on all pages. This is a destination control word.

`\headerl`  
Header on left pages only. This is a destination control word.

`\headerr`  
Header on right pages only. This is a destination control word.

`\headerf`  
Header on first page only. This is a destination control word.

`\footerl`  
Footer on left pages only. This is a destination control word.

`\footerr`  
Footer on right pages only. This is a destination control word.

`\footerf`  
Footer on first page only. This is a destination control word.

The `\headerl`, `\headerr`, `\footerl`, and `\footerr` control words are used in conjunction with the `\facingp` control word, and the `\headerf` and `\footerf` control words are used in conjunction with the `\titlepg` control word. Many RTF readers will not function correctly if the appropriate document properties are not set. In particular, if `\facingp` is not set, then only `\header` and `\footer` should be used; if `\facingp` is set, then only `\headerl`, `\headerr`, `\footerl`, and `\footerr` should be used. Combining both `\facingp` and `\titlepg` is allowed. You should not use `\header` to set the headers for both pages when `\facingp` is set. You can use `\headerf` if `\titlepg` is not set, but no header will appear. For more information, see [HYPERLINK \l "Document\\_Formatting\\_Properties"](#)

Document Formatting Properties  
and  
[HYPERLINK \l "Section\\_Formatting\\_Properties"](#)

Section Formatting Properties  
in this Specification.

If the previous section had a first page header or footer and had `\titlepg` set, and the current section does not, then the previous section's first page header or footer is disabled. However, it is not destroyed; if subsequent sections have `\titlepg` set, then the first page header or footer is restored.

#### Paragraph Text

There are two kinds of paragraphs: plain and table. A table is a collection of paragraphs, and a table row is a continuous sequence of paragraphs partitioned into cells. The `\intbl` paragraph-formatting control word identifies the paragraph as part of a table. Additional keywords related to table styles are documented next, and refer to properties of the cell within which the paragraph resides. For more information, see the [HYPERLINK \l "Table\\_Definitions"](#)

Table Definitions

section of this Specification. This control is inherited between paragraphs that do not have paragraph properties reset with \pard.

<para>

<textpar> | <row>

<textpar>

<pn>? <brdrdef>? <parfmt>\* <apoctl>\* <tabdef>? <shading>? (/v /spv)? (\subdocument | <char>+) (\par <para>)?

<row>

(<tbldef> <cell>+ <tbldef> \row) | (<tbldef> <cell>+ \row) | (<cell>+ <tbldef> \row)

<cell>

(<nestrow>? <tbldef>?) & <textpar>+ \cell

<nestrow>

<nestcell>+ ë{\\*í\nesttableprops <tbldef> \nestrow ë}í

<nestcell>

<textpar>+ \nestcell

#### Paragraph Formatting Properties

These control words (described as <parfmt> in the paragraph-text syntax description) specify generic paragraph formatting properties. These control words can appear anywhere in the body of the paragraph, not just at the beginning.

Note that if the \pard control word is not present, the current paragraph inherits all paragraph properties defined in the previous paragraph.

The paragraph-formatting control words are listed in the following table.

Control word

Meaning

\par

New paragraph.

\pard

Resets to default paragraph properties.

\spv

Style separator feature that causes the paragraph mark to not appear even in ShowAll. Used to nest paragraphs within the document view or outline without generating a new heading.

\hyphpar

Toggles automatic hyphenation for the paragraph. Append 1 or nothing to toggle property on; append 0 to turn it off.

\intbl

Paragraph is part of a table.

\itapN

Paragraph nesting level, where 0 is the main document, 1 is a table cell, 2 is a nested table cell, 3 is a doubly nested table cell, and so forth. The

default is 1.

`\keep`  
Keep paragraph intact.

`\keepn`  
Keep paragraph with the next paragraph.

`\levelN`  
N is the outline level of the paragraph.

`\noline`  
No line numbering.

`\nowidctlpar`  
No widow/orphan control. This is a paragraph-level property and is used to override the document-level `\widowctrl`.

`\widctlpar`  
Widow/orphan control is used for the current paragraph. This is a paragraph property used to override the absence of the document-level `\widowctrl`.

`\outlinelevelN`  
Outline level of paragraph. The N argument is a value from 0 to 8 representing the outline level of the paragraph. In the default case, no outline level is specified (same as body text).

`\pagebb`  
Break page before the paragraph.

`\sbys`  
Side-by-side paragraphs.

`\sN`  
Designates paragraph style. If a paragraph style is specified, style properties must be specified with the paragraph. N references an entry in the style sheet.

Table Style Specific

`\yts`  
Designates the table style that was applied to the row/cell.

`\tscfirstrow`  
This cell is in the first row.

`\tsclastrow`  
This cell is in the last row.

`\tscfirstcol`  
This cell is in the first column.

`\tsclastcol`  
This cell is in the last column.

`\tscbandhorzodd`

This cell is in the odd row band.

`\tscbandhorzeven`

This cell is in the even row band.

`\tscbandvertodd`

This cell is in the odd column band.

`\tscbandverteven`

This cell is in the even column band.

`\tscnwcell`

This is the NW cell in the table (top left).

`\tscnecell`

NE cell.

`\tscswcell`

SW cell.

`\tscsecell`

SE cell.

Alignment

`\qc`

Centered.

`\qj`

Justified.

`\ql`

Left-aligned (the default).

`\qr`

Right-aligned.

`\qd`

Distributed.

`\qkN`

Percentage of line occupied by Kashida justification (0 ñ low, 10 ñ medium, 20 ñ high).

`\qt`

For Thai distributed justification.

Font Alignment

`\faauto`

Font alignment. The default setting for this is "Auto."

`\fahang`  
Font alignment: Hanging.

`\facenter`  
Font alignment: Center.

`\faroman`  
Font alignment†: Roman (default).

`\favar`  
Font alignment: Upholding variable.

`\fafixed`  
Font alignment: Upholding fixed.

#### Indentation

`\fiN`  
First-line indent (the default is 0).

`\cufiN`  
First-line indent in hundredths of a character unit; overrides `\fiN`, although they should both be emitted with equivalent values.

`\liN`  
Left indent (the default is 0).

`\linN`  
Left indent for left-to-right paragraphs; right indent for right-to-left paragraphs (the default is 0). `\linN` defines space before the paragraph.

`\culiN`  
Left indent (space before) in hundredths of a character unit. Behaves like `\linN` and overrides `\liN` and `\linN`, although they should all be emitted with equivalent values.

`\riN`  
Right indent (the default is 0).

`\rinN`  
Right indent for left-to-right paragraphs; left indent for right-to-left paragraphs (the default is 0). `\rinN` defines space after the paragraph.

`\curiN`  
Right indent (space after) in hundredths of a character unit. Behaves like `\rinN` and overrides `\riN` and `\rinN`, although they should all be emitted with equivalent values.

`\adjustright`  
Automatically adjust right indent when document grid is defined.

#### Spacing

`\sbN`

Space before (the default is 0).

`\saN`

Space after (the default is 0).

`\sbautoN`

Auto spacing before:

0

Space before determined by `\sb`

1

Space before is Auto (ignores `\sb`)

The default is 0.

`\saautoN`

Auto spacing after:

0

Space after determined by `\sa`

1

Space after is Auto (ignores `\sa`)

The default is 0.

`\lisbN`

Space before in hundredths of a character unit. Overrides `\sbN`, although they should both be emitted with equivalent values.

`\lisaN`

Space after in hundredths of a character unit. Overrides `\saN`, although they should both be emitted with equivalent values.

`\slN`

Space between lines. If this control word is missing or if `\sl0` is used, the line spacing is automatically determined by the tallest character in the line. If `N` is a positive value, this size is used only if it is taller than the tallest character (otherwise, the tallest character is used); if `N` is a negative value, the absolute value of `N` is used, even if it is shorter than the tallest character.

`\slmultN`

Line spacing multiple. Indicates that the current line spacing is a multiple of "Single" line spacing. This control word can follow only the `\sl` control word and works in conjunction with it.

0

"At Least" or "Exactly" line spacing

1

Multiple line spacing, relative to "Single"

`\nosnaplinegrid`

Disable snap line to grid.

Subdocuments

`\subdocumentN`

Indicates that a subdocument in a master document/subdocument relationship should occur here. `N` represents an index into the file table. This control

word must be the only item in a paragraph.

#### Bidirectional Controls

`\rtlpar`

Text in this paragraph will be displayed with right-to-left precedence.

`\ltrpar`

Text in this paragraph will be displayed with left-to-right precedence (the default).

#### Asian Typography

`\nocwrap`

No character wrapping.

`\nowwrap`

No word wrapping.

`\nooverflow`

No overflow period and comma.

`\aspalpha`

Auto spacing between DBC and English.

`\aspnum`

Auto spacing between DBC and numbers.

#### Pocket Word

`\collapsed`

Paragraph property active in outline view that specifies that the paragraph is collapsed (not viewed).

#### Tabs

Any paragraph may have its own set of tabs. Tabs must follow this syntax:

`<tabdef>`

`(<tab> | <bartab>)+`

`<tab>`

`<tabkind>? <tablead>? \tx`

`<bartab>`

`<tablead>? \tb`

`<tabkind>`

`\tqr | \tqc | \tqdec`

`<tablead>`

`\tldot | \tlmdot | \tlhyph | \tlul | \tlth | \tleq`

#### Control word

Meaning



```

<pntext>
'{' \pntext <char> '}'

<pnprops>
'{' \pn <pnlevel> <pnDESC> '}'

<pnlevel>
\pnlvl | \pnlvlblt | \pnlvlbody | \pnlvlcont

<pnDESC>
<pnnstyle> & <pnchrfmt> & <pntxtb> & <pntxta> & <pnfmt>

<pnnstyle>
\pncard | \pnDEC | \pnucltr | \pnucrm | \pnlcltr | \pnlcrm | \pnord | \pnordt
| \pnbidia | \pnbidib | \pnaiu | \pnaiud | \pnaiueo | \pnaiueod | \pnchosung
| \pncnum | \pnDBnum | \pnDBnumd | \pnDBnumk | \pnDBnuml | \pnDBnumt | \
pnDECd | \pnganada | \pnganada | \pngbnum | \pngbnumd | \pngbnumk | \pngbnuml
| \pniroha | \pnirohad | \pnuldash | \pnuldashd | \pnuldashdd | \pnulhair | \
pnulth | \pnulwave | \pnzodiac | \pnzodiacd | \pnzodiacl

<pnchrfmt>
\pnf? & \pnfs? & \pnb? & \pni? & \pncaps? & \pnscaps? & <pnul>? & \pnstrike?
& \pnCF?

<pnul>
\pnul | \pnuld | \pnuldb | \pnulnone | \pnulw

<pnfmt>
\pnnumonce? & \pnacross? & \pnindent? & \pnsp? & \pnprev? & <pnjust>? & \
pnstart? & \pnhang? & \pnrestart?

<pnjust>
\pnqc | \pnql | \pnqr

<pntxtb>
'{' \pntxtb #PCDATA'}'

<pntxta>
'{' \pntxta #PCDATA'}'

```

Settings in the following table marked with an asterisk can be turned off by appending 0 to the control word.

| Control word | Meaning |
|--------------|---------|
|--------------|---------|

|         |   |
|---------|---|
| \pntext | This group precedes all numbered/bulleted paragraphs and contains all automatically generated text and formatting. It should precede the '{\*\pn ○ '}' destination, and it is the responsibility of RTF readers that understand the '{\*\pn ○ '}' destination to ignore this preceding group. This is a destination control word. |
|---------|---|

|     |  |
|-----|--|
| \pn |  |
|-----|--|

Turns on paragraph numbering. This is a destination control word.

`\pnlvlN`

Paragraph level, where N is a level from 1 to 9. Default set by `\pnseclvlN` section formatting property.

`\pnlvlblt`

Bulleted paragraph (corresponds to level 11). The actual character used for the bullet is stored in the `\pntxtb` group.

`\pnlvlbody`

Simple paragraph numbering (corresponds to level 10).

`\pnlvlcont`

Continue numbering but do not display number (`\skip numberingi`).

`\pnnumonce`

Number each cell only once in a table (the default is to number each paragraph in a table).

`\pnacross`

Number across rows (the default is to number down columns).

`\pnhang`

Paragraph uses a hanging indent.

`\pnrestart`

Restart numbering after each section break. Note that this control word is used only in conjunction with the Heading Numbering feature (applying multilevel numbering to Heading style definitions).

`\pncard`

Cardinal numbering (One, Two, Three).

`\pndec`

Decimal numbering (1, 2, 3).

`\pnucltr`

Uppercase alphabetic numbering (A, B, C).

`\pnucrm`

Uppercase Roman numbering (I, II, III).

`\pnlcltr`

Lowercase alphabetic numbering (a, b, c).

`\pnlcrm`

Lowercase Roman numbering (i, ii, iii).

`\pnord`

Ordinal numbering (1st, 2nd, 3rd).

`\pnordt`

Ordinal text numbering (First, Second, Third).

`\pnbidia`  
Abjad Jawaz if language is Arabic and Biblical Standard if language is Hebrew.

`\pnbidib`  
Alif Ba Tah if language is Arabic and Non-standard Decimal if language is Hebrew.

`\pnaiu`  
46 phonetic katakana characters in "aiueo" order (`\*aiueo`).

`\pnaiud`  
46 phonetic double-byte katakana characters (`\*aiueo\*dbchar`).

`\pnaiueo`  
46 phonetic katakana characters in "aiueo" order (`*aiueo`).

`\pnaiueod`  
46 phonetic double-byte katakana characters (`*aiueo*dbchar`).

`\pnchosung`  
Korean numbering 2 (`*chosung`).

`\pncnum`  
20 numbered list in circle (`\*circclenum`).

`\pndbnum`  
Kanji numbering without the digit character (`\*dbnum1`).

`\pndbnumd`  
Kanji numbering with the digit character (`*dbnum2`).

`\pndbnumk`  
Kanji numbering 4 (`*dbnum4`).

`\pndbnuml`  
Kanji numbering 3 (`*dbnum3`).

`\pndbnumt`  
Kanji numbering 3 (`*dbnum3`).

`\pndec d`  
Double-byte decimal numbering (`\*arabic\*dbchar`).

`\pnganada`  
Korean numbering 2 (`*ganada`).

`\pnganada`  
Korean numbering 1 (`*ganada`).

`\pngbnum`  
Chinese numbering 1 (`*gb1`).

`\pngbnumd`  
Chinese numbering 2 (\*gb2).

`\pngbnumk`  
Chinese numbering 4 (\*gb4).

`\pngbnuml`  
Chinese numbering 3 (\*gb3).

`\pniroha`  
46 phonetic katakana characters in "iroha" order (`\*iroha`).

`\pnirohad`  
46 phonetic double-byte katakana characters (`\*iroha\*dbchar`).

`\pnuldash`  
Dashed underline.

`\pnuldashd`  
Dash-dotted underline.

`\pnuldashdd`  
Dash-dot-dotted underline.

`\pnulhair`  
Hairline underline.

`\pnulth`  
Thick underline.

`\pnulwave`  
Wave underline.

`\pnzodiac`  
Chinese Zodiac numbering 1 (\*zodiac1).

`\pnzodiacd`  
Chinese Zodiac numbering 2 (\*zodiac2).

`\pnzodiacl`  
Chinese Zodiac numbering 3 (\*zodiac3).

`\pnb`  
Bold numbering.\*

`\pni`  
Italic numbering.\*

`\pncaps`  
All caps numbering.\*

`\pnscaps`  
Small caps numbering.\*

`\pnul`  
Continuous underline.\*

`\pnuld`  
Dotted underline.

`\pnuldb`  
Double underline.

`\pnulnone`  
Turns off underlining.

`\pnulw`  
Word underline.

`\pnstrike`  
Strikethrough numbering.\*

`\pncfN`  
Foreground color index into color table (the default is 0).

`\pnfN`  
Font number.

`\pnfsN`  
Font size (in half-points).

`\pnindentN`  
Minimum distance from margin to body text.

`\pnspN`  
Distance from number text to body text.

`\pnprev`  
Used for multilevel lists. Include information from previous level in this level; for example, 1, 1.1, 1.1.1, 1.1.1.1

`\pnqc`  
Centered numbering.

`\pnql`  
Left-justified numbering.

`\pnqr`  
Right-justified numbering.

`\pnstartN`  
Start at number.

`\pntxta`  
Text after. This group contains the text that succeeds the number. This is a destination control word.

`\pntxtb`

Text before. This group contains the text that precedes the number. This is a destination control word.

Note that there is a limit of 32 characters total for the sum of text before and text after for simple numbering. Multilevel numbering has a limit of 64 characters total for the sum of all levels.

Word 97 through Word 2002 RTF

Each paragraph that is part of a list must contain some keyword to indicate which list it is in, and which level of the list it belongs to. Word 97 through Word 2002 also provide the flat text representation of each number (in the \listtext destination); so, RTF readers that don't understand Word 97 numbering will get the paragraph number, along with appropriate character properties, inserted into their document at the beginning of the paragraph. Any RTF reader that does understand Word 97 through Word 2002 numbering should ignore the entire \listtext destination.

Control word

Meaning

\ls

Should exactly match the ls for one of the list overrides in the List Override table.

\ilvl

The 0-based level of the list to which the paragraph belongs. For all simple lists, this should always be 0. For multilevel lists, it can be 0 through 8.

\listtext

Contains the flat text representation of the number, including character properties. Should be ignored by any reader that understands Word 97 through Word 2002 numbering. This is a destination control word.

#### Revision Marks for Paragraph Numbers and ListNum Fields

Paragraph numbers and ListNum fields track revision information with special properties applied to the paragraph mark and ListNum field, respectively. The special properties hold the "old" value of the number—the value it held when revision-mark tracking began. At display time, Word checks the number's current value and compares it with this "old" value to determine whether it has changed. If the numbers are different, the old value shows up as deleted and the new value as inserted; if the numbers are the same, Word displays the new value normally, with no revision information. If there was no old value, the new value shows up as inserted. The following table lists the RTF specifications for these special properties.

Control word

Meaning

\pnrauthN

Index into the revision table. The content of the Nth group in the revision table is considered to be the author of that revision.

Note This keyword is used to indicate paragraph number revisions.

\pnrdateN

Time of the revision. The 32-bit DTTM structure is emitted as a long integer.

`\pnrnot`

Indicates whether the paragraph number for the current paragraph is marked as "inserted."

`\pnrxstN`

The keywords `\pnrxst`, `\pnrrgb`, `\pnrpnbr`, and `\pnrnfc` describe the "deleted number" text for the paragraph number. Their values are binary. Each of these keywords is represented as an array. The deleted number is written out with a `\pnrstart` keyword, followed by the array's keyword, followed by the first byte of the array, followed by the array's keyword, followed by the second byte of the array's keyword, followed by the array's keyword, followed by the third byte of the array's keyword, and so on. This sequence is followed by the `\pnrstop` keyword.

`\pnrxst` is a 32-item Unicode character array (double bytes for each character) with a length byte as the first number; it has the actual text of the number, with "level" place holders written out as digits from 0 through 8.

`\pnrrgbN`

Nine-item array of indices of the level place holders in the `\pnrxst` array.

`\pnrnfcN`

Nine-item array containing the number format codes of each level (using the same values as the `\levelnfc` keyword). The number format code is represented as a short integer.

`\pnrpnbrN`

Nine-item array of the actual values of the number in each level. The number is represented as a long integer.

`\pnrstartN`

The `\pnrxst`, `\pnrrgb`, `\pnrpnbr`, and `\pnrnfc` arrays are each preceded by the `\pnrstart` keyword, whose argument is 0 through 3, depending on the array.

`\pnrstopN`

The `\pnrxst`, `\pnrrgb`, `\pnrpnbr`, and `\pnrnfc` arrays are each terminated by the `\pnrstop` keyword, whose argument is the number of bytes written out in the array.

#### Example

Let's take an example of the number "3-4b." which represents the third level of the list. The following table lists the values of each array.

| Array   |
|---------|
| Binary  |
| Comment |

`pnrxst`

`\'05\'00-\'01\'02`

The length of the string is 5. Then, first level (level 0), followed by a dash, followed by the second and third levels (levels 1 and 2), followed by a period.



Time of the revision. The 32-bit DTTM structure is emitted as a long integer.

`\dfrxst`

Unicode character array with a length byte.

`\dfrstart`

The `\dfrxst` array is preceded by the `\dfrstart` keyword.

`\dfrstop`

The `\dfrxst` array is terminated by the `\dfrstop` keyword.

#### Example

Let's look again at the preceding example, in which the deleted value is "3-4b." The RTF would then be

```
\dfrstart0\dfrxst0\dfrxst5\dfrxst0\dfrxst51\dfrxst0\dfrxst45\dfrxst0\dfrxst52
\dfrxst0\dfrxst66\dfrxst0\dfrxst46\dfrstop10
```

where 5 is the length byte, 51 is Unicode for "3", 45 is Unicode for "-", 52 is Unicode for "4", and so on.

#### Paragraph Borders

Paragraph borders have the following syntax:

`<brdrdef>`

`(<brdrseg> <brdr> )+`

`<brdrseg>`

`\brdrt | \brdrb | \brdrl | \brdrr | \brdrbtw | \brdrbar | \box`

`<brdr>`

`<brdrk> \brdrw? \brsp? \brdrcf?`

`<brdrk>`

`\brdrs | \brdrth | \brdrsh | \brdrdb | \brdrdot | \brdrdash | \brdrhair |`  
`brdrinset | \brdrdashsm | \brdrdashd | \brdrdashdd | \brdrtriple | \`  
`brdrtnthsg | \brdrthtnsg | \brdrtnthtnsg | \brdrtnthmg | \brdrthtnmg | \`  
`brdrtnthtnmg | \brdrtnthlg | \brdrthtnlg | \brdrtnthtnlg | \brdrwavy | \`  
`brdrwavydb | \brdrdashdotstr | \brdremboss | \brdrengrave \brdroutset | \`  
`brdrnone | \brdrtbl | \brdrnil`

#### Control word

##### Meaning

`\brdrt`

Border top.

`\brdrb`

Border bottom.

`\brdrl`

Border left.

`\brdrr`

Border right.

`\brdrbtw`

Consecutive paragraphs with identical border formatting are considered part of a single group with the border information applying to the entire group. To have borders around individual paragraphs within the group, the `\brdrbtw` control must be specified for that paragraph.

`\brdrbar`

Border outside (right side of odd-numbered pages, left side of even-numbered pages).

`\box`

Border around the paragraph (box paragraph).

`\brdrs`

Single-thickness border.

`\brdrth`

Double-thickness border.

`\brdrsh`

Shadowed border.

`\brdrdb`

Double border.

`\brdrdot`

Dotted border.

`\brdrdash`

Dashed border.

`\brdrhair`

Hairline border.

`\brdrinset`

Inset border.

`\brdrdashsm`

Dashed border (small).

`\brdrdashd`

Dot-dashed border.

`\brdrdashdd`

Dot-dot-dashed border.

`\brdroutset`

Outset border.

`\brdrtriple`

Triple border.

`\brdrtnthsg`

Thick-thin border (small).

`\brdrthtmsg`  
Thin-thick border (small).

`\brdrtnthtmsg`  
Thin-thick thin border (small).

`\brdrtnthmg`  
Thick-thin border (medium).

`\brdrthtnmg`  
Thin-thick border (medium).

`\brdrtnthtnmg`  
Thin-thick thin border (medium).

`\brdrtnthlg`  
Thick-thin border (large).

`\brdrthtnlg`  
Thin-thick border (large).

`\brdrtnthtnlg`  
Thin-thick-thin border (large).

`\brdrwavy`  
Wavy border.

`\brdrwavydb`  
Double wavy border.

`\brdrdashdotstr`  
Striped border.

`\brdrempboss`  
Embossed border.

`\brdrengrave`  
Engraved border.

`\brdrframe`  
Border resembles a `\frame`.

`\brdrwN`  
N is the width in twips of the pen used to draw the paragraph border line. N cannot be greater than 75. To obtain a larger border width, the `\brdth` control word can be used to obtain a width double that of N.

`\brdrfN`  
N is the color of the paragraph border, specified as an index into the color table in the RTF header.

`\brspN`

Space in twips between borders and the paragraph.

`\brdrnil`  
No border specified.

`\brdrtbl`  
Table cell has no borders.

#### Paragraph Shading

Paragraph shading has the following syntax:

`<shading>`  
(`\shading` | `<pat>`) `\cfpat?` `\cbpat?`

`<pat>`  
`\bghoriz` | `\bgvert` | `\bgfdiag` | `\bgbdiag` | `\bgcross` | `\bgdcross` | `\bgdkhoriz`  
| `\bgdkvert` | `\bgdkfdiag` | `\bgdkbdiag` | `\bgdkcross` | `\bgdkdcross`

Control word  
Meaning

`\shadingN`  
N is the shading of the paragraph in hundredths of a percent.

`\bghoriz`  
Specifies a horizontal background pattern for the paragraph.

`\bgvert`  
Specifies a vertical background pattern for the paragraph.

`\bgfdiag`  
Specifies a forward diagonal background pattern for the paragraph (`\\\\`).

`\bgbdiag`  
Specifies a backward diagonal background pattern for the paragraph (`////`).

`\bgcross`  
Specifies a cross background pattern for the paragraph.

`\bgdcross`  
Specifies a diagonal cross background pattern for the paragraph.

`\bgdkhoriz`  
Specifies a dark horizontal background pattern for the paragraph.

`\bgdkvert`  
Specifies a dark vertical background pattern for the paragraph.

`\bgdkfdiag`  
Specifies a dark forward diagonal background pattern for the paragraph (`\\\\`  
)

`\bgdkbdiag`  
Specifies a dark backward diagonal background pattern for the paragraph (`////`

).

`\bgdkcross`

Specifies a dark cross background pattern for the paragraph.

`\bgdkdcross`

Specifies a dark diagonal cross background pattern for the paragraph.

`\cfpatN`

N is the fill color, specified as an index into the document's color table.

`\cbpatN`

N is the background color of the background pattern, specified as an index into the document's color table.

### Positioned Objects and Frames

The following paragraph-formatting control words specify the location of a paragraph on the page. Consecutive paragraphs with the same frame formatting are considered part of the same frame. For two framed paragraphs to appear at the same position on a page, they must be separated by a paragraph with different or no frame information.

Note that if any paragraph in a table row has any of these control words specified, then all paragraphs in the table row must have the same control words specified, either by inheriting the properties from the previous paragraph or by re-specifying the controls.

Paragraph positioning has the following syntax:

`<apoctl>`

`<framesize>` & `<horzpos>` & `<vertpos>` & `<txtwrap>` & `<dropcap>` & `<txtflow>` & `\absnoovrlp?`

`<framesize>`

`\absw?` & `\absh?`

`<horzpos>`

`<hframe>` & `<hdist>`

`<vertpos>`

`<vframe>` & `<vdist>`

`<txtwrap>`

`\nowrap?` & `\dxfrtext?` & `\dfrmtxtx?` & `\dfrmtxty?`

`<dropcap>`

`\dropcapli?` & `\dropcapt?`

`<hframe>`

`\phmrg?` | `\phpg?` | `\phcol?`

`<hdist>`

`\posx?` | `\posnegx?` | `\posxc?` | `\posxi?` | `\posxo?` | `\posxl?` | `\posxr?`

`<vframe>`

`\pvmrg?` | `\pvpg?` | `\pvpara?`

<vdist>  
\posy? | \posnegy? | \posyt? | \posyil? | \posyb? | \posyc? | \posyin? | \  
posyout? & \abslock?

<txtflow>  
\frmtxlrtb | \frmtxtbrl | \frmtxbtlr | \frmtxlrtbv | \frmtxtbrlv

Control word  
Meaning

Frame Size

\abswN  
N is the width of the frame in twips.

\abshN  
N is the height of the frame in twips. A positive number indicates the minimum height of the frame, and a negative number indicates the exact height of the frame. A value of zero indicates that the height of the frame adjusts to the contents of the frame. This is the default for frames where no height is given.

Horizontal Position

\phmrg  
Use the margin as the horizontal reference frame.

\phpg  
Use the page as the horizontal reference frame.

\phcol  
Use the column as the horizontal reference frame. This is the default if no horizontal reference frame is given.

\posxN  
Positions the frame N twips from the left edge of the reference frame.

\posnegxN  
Same as \posx but allows arbitrary negative values.

\posxc  
Centers the frame horizontally within the reference frame.

\posxi  
Positions the paragraph horizontally inside the reference frame.

\posxo  
Positions the paragraph horizontally outside the reference frame.

\posxr  
Positions the paragraph to the right within the reference frame.

\posxl

Positions the paragraph to the left within the reference frame. This is the default if no horizontal positioning information is given.

#### Vertical Position

`\pvmmrg`

Positions the reference frame vertically relative to the margin. This is the default if no vertical frame positioning information is given.

`\pvpg`

Positions the reference frame vertically relative to the page.

`\pvpara`

Positions the reference frame vertically relative to the top left corner of the next unframed paragraph in the RTF stream.

`\posyN`

Positions the paragraph N twips from the top edge of the reference frame.

`\posnegyN`

Same as `\posy` but allows arbitrary negative values.

`\posyil`

Positions the paragraph vertically to be inline.

`\posyt`

Positions the paragraph at the top of the reference frame.

`\posyc`

Centers the paragraph vertically within the reference frame.

`\posyb`

Positions the paragraph at the bottom of the reference frame.

`\posyin`

Positions the paragraph vertically inside the reference frame.

`\posyout`

Positions the paragraph vertically outside the reference frame.

`\abslockN`

Lock anchor:

0

Do not lock anchor (default).

1

Locks a frame anchor to the current paragraph that it is associated with.

#### Text Wrapping

`\nowrap`

Prevents text from flowing around the positioned object.

`\dxfrtextN`

Distance in twips of a positioned paragraph from text in the main text flow

in all directions.

`\dfrmtxtxN`

N is the horizontal distance in twips from text on both sides of the frame.

`\dfrmtxtyN`

N is the vertical distance in twips from text on both sides of the frame.

`\overlay`

Text flows underneath frame.

Drop Caps

`\dropcapliN`

Number of lines drop cap is to occupy. The range is 1 through 10.

`\dropcaptN`

Type of drop cap:

1

In-text drop cap

2

Margin drop cap

Overlap

`\absnoovrlpN`

Allow overlap with other frames or objects with similar wrapping:

0

Allow overlap (default)

1

Do not allow overlap

Text Flow

`\frmtxlrtd`

Frame box flows from left to right and top to bottom (default).

`\frmtxtbrl`

Frame box flows right to left and top to bottom.

`\frmtxbtld`

Frame box flows left to right and bottom to top.

`\frmtxlrtbv`

Frame box flows left to right and top to bottom, vertical.

`\frmtxtbrlv`

Frame box flows top to bottom and right to left, vertical.

The following is an example of absolute-positioned text in a document:

`\par \pard \pvpq\phpg\posxc\posyt\absw5040\dxfrtest173` First APO para

`\par \pard \phmrg\posxo\posyc\dxfrtext1152` Second APO para

Table Definitions

There is no RTF table group; instead, tables are specified as paragraph properties. A table is represented as a sequence of table rows. A table row is a continuous sequence of paragraphs partitioned into cells. The table row begins with the \trowd control word and ends with the \row control word. Every paragraph that is contained in a table row must have the \intbl control word specified or inherited from the previous paragraph. A cell may have more than one paragraph in it; the cell is terminated by a cell mark (the \cell control word), and the row is terminated by a row mark (the \row control word). Table rows can also be positioned. In this case, every paragraph in a table row must have the same positioning controls (see the <apoptl> controls on the

`HYPERLINK \l "Positioned_Objects_and_Frames"`

#### Positioned Objects and Frames

subsection of this Specification. Table properties may be inherited from the previous row; therefore, a series of table rows may be introduced by a single <tbldef>.

An RTF table row has the following syntax, as shown in the general paragraph-text syntax shown in the

`HYPERLINK \l "Paragraph_Text"`

#### Paragraph Text

section of this Specification:

<row>

(<tbldef> <cell>+ <tbldef> \row) | (<tbldef> <cell>+ \row) | (<cell>+ <tbldef> \row)

<cell>

(<nestrow>? <tbldef>?) & <textpar>+ \cell

<nestrow>

<nestcell>+ {\*\i\nesttableprops <tbldef> \nestrow }í

<nestcell>

<textpar>+ \nestcell

Note that while Word 97 emitted the row properties (<tbldef>) at the beginning of the row, a reader should not assume that this is the case. Properties can be emitted at the end, and, in fact, Word 2002 does this. To avoid breaking readers that might make the aforementioned assumption, Word 2002 will write a copy at the beginning as well, so the properties of a typical row in a Word 2002 document are repeated at the beginning and at the end of the row. Note that for nested cells, Word 2002 writes the properties at the end only.

A table definition has the following syntax:

<tbldef>

\trowd \irowN \irowbandN \tsN \trgaph & <rowjust>? & <rowwrite>? & <rowtop>? & <rowbot>? & <rowleft>? & <rowright>? & <rowhor>? & <rowvert>? & <rowpos> ? & \trleft? & \trrh? \trhdr? & \trkeep? & <rowwidth>? & <rowinv>? & \trautofit? & <rowspc>? & <rowpad>? & \taprtl? <trrevision>? <tflags>? <celldef>+

```

<rowjust>
  \trql | \trqr | \trqc

<rowwrite>
  \ltrrow | \rtlrow

<rowtop>
  \trbrdrt <brdr>

<rowbot>
  \trbrdr1 <brdr>

<rowleft>
  \trbrdrb <brdr>

<rowright>
  \trbrdrr <brdr>

<rowhor>
  \trbrdrh <brdr>

<rowvert>
  \trbrdrv <brdr>

<rowpos>
<rowhorzpos> & <rowvertpos> & <rowwrap> & \tabsnoovrlp?

<rowhorzpos>
<rowhframe>& <rowhdist>

<rowvertpos>
<rowvframe>& <rowvdist>

<rowwrap>
  \tdfrmtxtLeft? & \tdfrmtxtRight? & \tdfrmtxtTop? & \tdfrmtxtBottom?

<rowhframe>
  \phmrg? | \phpg? | \phcol?

<rowhdist>
  \tposx? | \tposnegx? | \tposxc? | \tposxi? | \tposxo? | \tposxl? | \tposxr?

<rowvframe>
  \tpvmrg? | \tpvpg? | \tpvpara?

<rowvdist>
  \tposy? | \tposnegy? | \tposyt? | \tposyil? | \tposyb? | \tposyc? | tposyin
  | tposyout

<rowwidth>
  \trftsWidth & \trwWidth?

<rowinv>
  (\trftsWidthB & \trwWidthB)? & (\trftsWidthA & \trwWidthA)?

```

<rowspc>  
(\trspdl & \trspdf1?)? & (\trspdt & \trspdft?)? & (\trspdb & \trspdfb?)? & (\trspdr & \trspdfr?)?

<rowpad>  
(\trpaddl & \trpaddf1?)? & (\trpaddt & \trpaddft?)? & (\trpaddb & \trpaddfb?)? & (\trpaddr & \trpaddrf?)?

<trrevision>  
\trauthN \trdateN

<tflags>  
\tblkkborder & \tblkkshading & \tblkkfont & \tblkkcolor & \tblkkbestfit & \tblkkhdrrows & \tblkklastrow & \tblkkhdrcols & \tblkklastcol

<celldef>  
(\clmgf? & \clmrg? & \clvmgf? & \clvmrg? <celldgu>? & <celldgl>? & <cellalign>? & <celltop>? & <cellleft>? & <cellbot>? & <cellright>? & <cellshad>? & <cellflow>? & clFitText? & clNoWrap? & <cellwidth>? & <cellpad>?) \cellx

<celldgu>  
\cldglu <brdr>

<celldgl>  
\cldgll <brdr>

<cellalign>  
\clvertalt | \clvertalc | \clvertalb

<celltop>  
\clbrdrt <brdr>

<cellleft>  
\clbrdr1 <brdr>

<cellbot>  
\clbrdrb <brdr>

<cellright>  
\clbrdrr <brdr>

<cellshad>  
<cellpat>? \clcfpat? & \clcbpat? & \clshdng

<cellpat>  
\clbghoriz | \clbgvert | \clbgfdiag | \clbgbdiag | \clbgcross | \clbgdcross | \clbgdkhor | \clbgdkvert | \clbgdkfdiag | \clbgdkbdiag | \clbgdkcross | \clbgdkdcross

<cellflow>  
\cltxlr1tb | \cltx1tbl | \cltxbtlr | \cltxlr1tbv | \cltx1tblv

<cellwidth>  
\clftsWidth & \clwWidth?

<cellpad>  
(\clpadl & \clpadfl?)? & (\clpadt & \clpadft?)? & (\clpadb & \clpadfb?)? & (\clpadr & \clpadfr?)?

Note for <tbldef> that the number of \cellxs must match the number of \cells in the \row.

The following control words further define options for each row of the table.

Control word

Meaning

\trowd  
Sets table row defaults.

\irown  
N is the row index of this row.

\irowbandN  
N is the row index of the row, adjusted to account for header rows. A header row has a value of  $\bar{n}1$ .

\row  
Denotes the end of a row.

\lastrow  
Output if this is the last row in the table.

\tcelld  
Sets table cell defaults.

\nestcell  
Denotes the end of a nested cell.

\nestrow  
Denotes the end of a nested row.

\nesttableprops  
Defines the properties of a nested table. This is a destination control word.

\nonesttables  
Contains text for readers that do not understand nested tables. This destination should be ignored by readers that support nested tables.

\trgaphN  
Half the space between the cells of a table row in twips.

\cellxN  
Defines the right boundary of a table cell, including its half of the space between cells.

\cell

Denotes the end of a table cell.

`\clmgf`

The first cell in a range of table cells to be merged.

`\clmrg`

Contents of the table cell are merged with those of the preceding cell.

`\clvmgf`

The first cell in a range of table cells to be vertically merged.

`\clvmrg`

Contents of the table cell are vertically merged with those of the preceding cell.

#### Table Row Revision Tracking

`\trauthN`

With revision tracking enabled, this control word identifies the author of changes to a table row's properties. N refers to a value in the revision table.

`\trdateN`

With revision tracking enabled, this control word identifies the date on which a revision was made.

#### Autoformatting Flags

`\tbllkborder`

Flag sets table autoformat to format borders.

`\tbllkshading`

Flag sets table autoformat to affect shading.

`\tbllkfont`

Flag sets table autoformat to affect font.

`\tbllkcolor`

Flag sets table autoformat to affect color.

`\tbllkbestfit`

Flag sets table autoformat to apply best fit.

`\tbllkhdrrows`

Flag sets table autoformat to format the first (header) row.

`\tbllklastrow`

Flag sets table autoformat to format the last row.

`\tbllkhdrcols`

Flag sets table autoformat to format the first (header) column.

`\tbllklastcol`

Flag sets table autoformat to format the last column.

## Row Formatting

`\taprtl`

Table direction is right to left.

`\trautofitN`

AutoFit:

0

No AutoFit (default).

1

AutoFit is on for the row. Overridden by `\clwWidthN` and `\trwWidthN` in any table row.

`\trhdr`

Table row header. This row should appear at the top of every page on which the current table appears.

`\trkeep`

Keep table row together. This row cannot be split by a page break. This property is assumed to be off unless the control word is present.

`\trkeepfollow`

Keep row in the same page as the following row.

`\trleftN`

Position in twips of the leftmost edge of the table with respect to the left edge of its column.

`\trqc`

Centers a table row with respect to its containing column.

`\trql`

Left-justifies a table row with respect to its containing column.

`\trqr`

Right-justifies a table row with respect to its containing column.

`\trrhN`

Height of a table row in twips. When 0, the height is sufficient for all the text in the line; when positive, the height is guaranteed to be at least the specified height; when negative, the absolute value of the height is used, regardless of the height of the text in the line.

`\trpaddbN`

Default bottom cell margin or padding for the row.

`\trpaddlN`

Default left cell margin or padding for the row.

`\trpaddrN`

Default right cell margin or padding for the row.

`\trpaddtN`

Default top cell margin or padding for the row.

`\trpaddfbN`

Units for `\trpaddbN`:

0

Null. Ignore `\trpaddbN` in favor of `\trgaph` (Word 97 style padding).

3

Twips.

`\trpaddflN`

Units for `\trpaddlN`:

0

Null. Ignore `\trpaddlN` in favor of `\trgaph` (Word 97 style padding).

3

Twips.

`\trpaddfrN`

Units for `\trpaddrN`:

0

Null. Ignore `\trpaddrN` in favor of `\trgaph` (Word 97 style padding).

3

Twips.

`\trpaddftN`

Units for `\trpaddtN`:

0

Null. Ignore `\trpaddtN` in favor of `\trgaph` (Word 97 style padding).

3

Twips.

`\trspdlN`

Default left cell spacing for the row. The total horizontal spacing between adjacent cells is equal to the sum of `\trspdlN` from the rightmost cell and `\trspdrN` from the leftmost cell, both of which will have the same value when written by Word.

`\trspdtN`

Default top cell spacing for the row. The total horizontal spacing between adjacent cells is equal to the sum of `\trspdtN` from the bottom cell and `\trspdbN` from the top cell, both of which will have the same value when written by Word.

`\trspdbN`

Default bottom cell spacing for the row. The total horizontal spacing between adjacent cells is equal to the sum of `\trspdtN` from the bottom cell and `\trspdbN` from the top cell, both of which will have the same value when written by Word.

`\trspdrN`

Default right cell spacing for the row. The total horizontal spacing between adjacent cells is equal to the sum of `\trspdlN` from the rightmost cell and `\trspdrN` from the leftmost cell, both of which will have the same value when written by Word.

`\trspdf1N`  
Units for `\trspdlN`:  
0  
Null. Ignore `\trspdlN`.  
3  
Twips.

`\trspdfTn`  
Units for `\trspdtN`:  
0  
Null. Ignore `\trspdtN`.  
3  
Twips.

`\trspdfbN`  
Units for `\trspdbN`:  
0  
Null. Ignore `\trspdbN`.  
3  
Twips.

`\trspdfRn`  
Units for `\trspdrN`:  
0  
Null. Ignore `\trspdrN`.  
3  
Twips.

`\trwWidthN`  
Preferred row width. Overrides `\trautoFitN`.

`\trftsWidthN`  
Units for `\clwWidthN`:  
0  
Null. Ignore `\trwWidth` in favor of `\cellx` (Word 97 style of determining cell and row width)  
1  
Auto, no preferred row width, ignores `\clwWidthN` if present; `\clwWidthN` will generally not be written, giving precedence to row defaults and autofit.  
2  
Percentage (in 50ths of a percent).  
3  
Twips.

`\trwWidthBN`  
Width of invisible cell at the beginning of the row. Used only in cases where rows have different widths.

`\trftsWidthBN`  
Units for `\clwWidthBN`:  
0  
Null. No invisible cell before.  
1  
Auto. ignores `\clwWidthBN` if present; `\clwWidthBN` will generally not be

written.

2

Percentage (in 50ths of a percent).

3

Twips.

`\trwWidthAN`

Width of invisible cell at the end of the row. Used only in cases where rows have different widths.

`\trftsWidthAN`

Units for `\clwWidthBN`:

0

Null. No invisible cell after.

1

Auto, ignores `\clwWidthBN` if present; `\clwWidthBN` will generally not be written.

2

Percentage (in 50ths of a percent).

3

Twips.

Row Shading and Background Color

`\trcbpatN`

Background pattern color for the table row shading.

`\trcfpatN`

Foreground pattern color for the table row shading.

`\trpatN`

Pattern for table row shading.

`\trshdngN`

Percentage shading for table row shading.

`\trbgbdiag`

Backward diagonal pattern.

`\trbgcross`

Cross pattern.

`\trbgdcross`

Diagonal cross pattern.

`\trbgdkbdiag`

Dark backward diagonal pattern.

`\trbgdkcross`

Dark cross pattern.

`\trbgdkdcross`

Dark diagonal cross pattern.

`\trbgdkfdiag`  
Dark forward diagonal pattern.

`\trbgdkhor`  
Dark horizontal pattern.

`\trbgdkvert`  
Dark vertical pattern.

`\trbgfdiag`  
Forward diagonal pattern.

`\trbghoriz`  
Horizontal pattern.

`\trbgvert`  
Vertical pattern.

#### Cell Formatting

`\clFitText`  
Fit text in cell, compressing each paragraph to the width of the cell.

`\clNoWrap`  
Do not wrap text for the cell. Only has an effect if the table cell does not have a preferred `\clwWidthN`, which overrides `\trautofitN`.

`\clpadlN`  
Left cell margin or padding. Overrides `\trpaddlN`.

`\clpadtN`  
Top cell margin or padding. Overrides `\trpaddtN`.

`\clpadbN`  
Bottom cell margin or padding. Overrides `\trpaddbN`.

`\clpadrN`  
Right cell margin or padding. Overrides `\trpaddrN`.

`\clpadflN`  
Units for `\clpadlN`:  
0  
Null. Ignore `\clpadl` in favor of `\trgaph` (Word 97 style cell padding).  
3  
Twips.

`\clpadftN`  
Units for `\clpadtN`:  
0  
Null. Ignore `\clpadt` in favor of `\trgaph` (Word 97 style cell padding).  
3  
Twips.

`\clpadfbN`

Units for \clpadbN:

0

Null. Ignore \clpadb in favor of \trgaph (Word 97 style cell padding).

3

Twips.

\clpadfrN

Units for \clpadrN:

0

Null. Ignore \clpadr in favor of \trgaph (Word 97 style cell padding).

3

Twips.

\clwWidthN

Preferred cell width. Overrides \trautofitN.

\clftsWidthN

Units for \clwWidthN:

0

Null. Ignore \clwWidth in favor of \cellx (Word 97 style of determining cell and row width).

1

Auto, no preferred cell width, ignores \clwWidthN if present; \clwWidthN will generally not be written, giving precedence to row defaults.

2

Percentage (in 50ths of a percent).

3

Twips.

Positioned Wrapped Tables (The following properties must be the same for all rows in the table.)

\tdfrmtxtLeftN

Distance in twips, between the left of the table and surrounding text (the default is 0).

\tdfrmtxtRightN

Distance in twips, between the right of the table and surrounding text (the default is 0).

\tdfrmtxtTopN

Distance in twips, between the top of the table and surrounding text (the default is 0).

\tdfrmtxtBottomN

Distance in twips, between the bottom of the table and surrounding text (the default is 0).

\tabsnoovrlp

Do not allow the table to overlap with other tables or shapes with similar wrapping not contained within it.

\tphcol

Use the column as the horizontal reference frame. This is the default if no

horizontal table positioning information is given.

`\tphmrg`

Use the margin as the horizontal reference frame.

`\tphpg`

Use the page as the horizontal reference frame.

`\tposnegxN`

Same as `\tposx` but allows arbitrary negative values.

`\tposnegyN`

Same as `\tposy` but allows arbitrary negative values.

`\tposxN`

Positions the table  $N$  twips from the left edge of the horizontal reference frame.

`\tposxc`

Centers the table within the horizontal reference frame.

`\tposxi`

Positions the table inside the horizontal reference frame.

`\tposxl`

Positions the table at the left of the horizontal reference frame.

`\tposxo`

Positions the table outside the horizontal reference frame.

`\tposxr`

Positions the table at the right of the horizontal reference frame.

`\tposy`

Positions the table  $N$  twips from the top edge of the vertical reference frame.

`\tposyb`

Positions the table at the bottom of the vertical reference frame.

`\tposyc`

Centers the table within the vertical reference frame

`\tposyil`

Positions the table to be inline.

`\tposyin`

Positions the table inside within the vertical reference frame.

`\tposyout`

Positions the table outside within the vertical reference frame.

`\tposyt`

Positions the table at the top of the vertical reference frame.

`\tpvmrg`

Positions the table vertically relative to the top margin. This is the default if no vertical table positioning information is given.

`\tpvpara`

Positions the table vertically relative to the top left corner of the next unframed paragraph in the stream.

`\tpvpg`

Positions the table vertically relative to the top of the page.

#### Bidirectional Controls

`\rtlrow`

Cells in this table row will have right-to-left precedence.

`\ltrrow`

Cells in this table row will have left-to-right precedence (the default).

#### Row Borders

`\trbrdrt`

Table row border top.

`\trbrdrl`

Table row border left.

`\trbrdrb`

Table row border bottom.

`\trbrdrr`

Table row border right.

`\trbrdrh`

Table row border horizontal (inside).

`\trbrdrv`

Table row border vertical (inside).

#### Cell Borders

`\brdrnil`

No border specified.

`\clbrdrb`

Bottom table cell border.

`\clbrdrt`

Top table cell border.

`\clbrdrl`

Left table cell border.

`\clbrdrr`  
Right table cell border.

`\cldglu`  
Diagonal line (top left to bottom right).

`\cldgll`  
Diagonal line (top right to bottom left).

#### Cell Shading and Background Pattern

`\clshdrawnil`  
No shading specified.

`\clshdngN`  
N is the shading of a table cell in hundredths of a percent. This control should be included in RTF along with cell border information.

`\clshdngrawN`  
Same as `\clshdngN` for use with table styles.

`\clbghoriz`  
Specifies a horizontal background pattern for the cell.

`\rawclbghoriz`  
Same as `\clbghoriz` for use with table styles.

`\clbgvert`  
Specifies a vertical background pattern for the cell.

`\rawclbgvert`  
Same as `\clbgvert` for use with table styles.

`\clbgfdiag`  
Specifies a forward diagonal background pattern for the cell (\\\\).

`\rawclbgfdiag`  
Same as `\clbgfdiag` for use with table styles.

`\clbgbdiag`  
Specifies a backward diagonal background pattern for the cell (////).

`\rawclbgbdiag`  
Same as `\clbgbdiag` for use with table styles.

`\clbgcross`  
Specifies a cross background pattern for the cell.

`\rawclbgcross`  
Same as `\clbgcross` for use with table styles.

`\clbgdcross`  
Specifies a diagonal cross background pattern for the cell.

`\rawclbgdcross`  
Same as `clbgdcross` for use with table styles.

`\clbgdkhor`  
Specifies a dark horizontal background pattern for the cell.

`\rawclbgdkhor`  
Same as `\clbgdkhor` for use with table styles.

`\clbgdkvert`  
Specifies a dark vertical background pattern for the cell.

`\rawclbgdkvert`  
Same as `\clbgdkvert` for use with table styles.

`\clbgdkfdiag`  
Specifies a dark forward diagonal background pattern for the cell (`\\`).

`\rawclbgdkfdiag`  
Same as `\clbgdkfdiag` for use with table styles.

`\clbgdkbdiag`  
Specifies a dark backward diagonal background pattern for the cell (`///`).

`\rawclbgdkbdiag`  
Same as `\clbgdkbdiag` for use with table styles.

`\clbgdkcross`  
Specifies a dark cross background pattern for the cell.

`\rawclbgdkcross`  
Same as `\clbgdkcross` for use with table styles.

`\clbgdkdcross`  
Specifies a dark diagonal cross background pattern for the cell.

`\rawclbgdkdcross`  
Same as `\clbgdkdcross` for use with table styles.

`\clcfpatN`  
N is the line color of the background pattern.

`\clcfpatrawN`  
Same as `\clcfpatN` for use with table styles.

`\clcbpatN`  
N is the background color of the background pattern.

`\clcbpatrawN`  
Same as `\clcbpatN` for use with table styles.

#### Cell Vertical Text Alignment

`\clvertalt`

Text is top-aligned in cell (the default).

`\clvertalc`

Text is centered vertically in cell.

`\clvertalb`

Text is bottom-aligned in cell.

Cell Text Flow

`\cltxlrtb`

Text in a cell flows from left to right and top to bottom (default).

`\cltxtbrl`

Text in a cell flows right to left and top to bottom.

`\cltxbtlr`

Text in a cell flows left to right and bottom to top.

`\cltxlrtbv`

Text in a cell flows left to right and top to bottom, vertical.

`\cltxtbrlv`

Text in a cell flows top to bottom and right to left, vertical.

Example

The following is an example of a complex Word 2000 table RTF. It does not take account of the table styles implemented in Word 2002. The BMP showing the table's look and position is followed by the corresponding RTF, which is followed by a piece-by-piece analysis of the RTF.

The image shows a freely positioned Word table, with two cells at an offset. Inside the topmost cell is a nested table. The table has green borders, yellow shading, a small amount of spacing between cells, and inner cell margins or padding.

The following is the RTF for this table as emitted by Word 2000. Word 2000 also emits RTF that older readers (such as previous versions of Word) can understand, so new features degrade nicely.

```
\trowd \trgaph115\trleft388\trbrdrt\brdrs\brdrw15\brdrcf11 \trbrdrl\brdrs\brdrw15\brdrcf11 \trbrdrb\brdrs\brdrw15\brdrcf11 \trbrdrr\brdrs\brdrw15\brdrcf11 \trbrdrh\brdrs\brdrw15\brdrcf11 \trbrdrv\brdrs\brdrw15\brdrcf11 \tphmrg\tposxc\tposyc\tdfrmtxtLeft187\tdfrmtxtRight187\trftsWidth1\trftsWidthB3\trwWidthB504\trftsWidthA3\trautofit1\trspd114\trspdt14\trspdb14\trspdr14\trspdf13\trspdf3\trspdfb3\trspdf3\trpaddl115\trpaddr115\trpaddf13\trpaddf3 \clvertalc\clbrdrt \brdrs\brdrw15\brdrcf11 \clbrdrl\brdrs\brdrw15\brdrcf11 \clbrdrb\brdrs\brdrw15\brdrcf11 \clbrdrr\brdrs\brdrw15\brdrcf11 \clcbpat17\cltxlrtb\
```

clftsWidth3\clwWidth4644 \cellx5074\pard\plain  
\qc \li0\ri0\widctlpar\intbl\phmrg\posxc\posyc\dxfrtext187\dfmrtxtx187\  
dfmrtxtx0\aspalpha\aspnum\faauto\adjustright\rin0\lin0 \fs24\lang1033\  
langfe2052\loch\af0\hich\af0\dbch\af17\cgrid\langnp1033\langfenp2052 {\hich\  
af0\dbch\af17\loch\fo CELL ONE  
\par }\pard \qc \li0\ri0\widctlpar\intbl\phmrg\posxc\posyc\dxfrtext187\  
dfmrtxtx187\dfmrtxtx0\aspalpha\aspnum\faauto\adjustright\rin0\lin0\itap2 {\  
hich\af0\dbch\af17\loch\fo NESTED TABLE\ncstcell{\nonesttables  
\par }}\pard \ql \li0\ri0\widctlpar\intbl\aspalpha\aspnum\faauto\adjustright\  
rin0\lin0\itap2 {{\\*\ncsttableprops\trowd \trgaph108\trleft8\trbrdrb\brdrs\  
brdrw15\brdrcl1 \trbrdr1\brdrs\brdrw15\brdrcl1 \trbrdrb\brdrs\brdrw15\  
brdrcl1 \trbrdr  
\brdrs\brdrw15\brdrcl1 \trbrdrh\brdrs\brdrw15\brdrcl1 \trbrdrv\brdrs\  
brdrw15\brdrcl1 \trftsWidth1\trautofit1\trpaddl108\trpaddr108\trpaddf13\  
trpaddfr3 \clvertalt\clbrdrb\brdrs\brdrw15\brdrcl1 \clbrdr1\brdrs\brdrw15\  
brdrcl1 \clbrdrb  
\brdrs\brdrw15\brdrcl1 \clbrdr1\brdrs\brdrw15\brdrcl1 \cltxlrb\  
clftsWidth3\clwWidth2340 \cellx2348\ncstrow}{\nonesttables  
\par }}\trrowd \trgaph115\trleft388\trbrdrb\brdrs\brdrw15\brdrcl1 \trbrdr1\  
brdrs\brdrw15\brdrcl1 \trbrdrb\brdrs\brdrw15\brdrcl1 \trbrdr1\brdrs\  
brdrw15\brdrcl1 \trbrdrh\brdrs\brdrw15\brdrcl1 \trbrdrv\brdrs\brdrw15\  
brdrcl1  
\tphmrg\tposxc\tposyc\tdfmrtextLeft187\tdfmrtextRight187\trftsWidth1\  
trftsWidthB3\trwWidthB504\trftsWidthA3\trautofit1\trspdl14\trspdt14\trspdb14\  
trspdr14\trspdf13\trspdf3\trspdfb3\trspdf3\trpaddl115\trpaddr115\trpaddf13\  
trpaddfr3 \clvertalc\clbrdr  
\brdrs\brdrw15\brdrcl1 \clbrdr1\brdrs\brdrw15\brdrcl1 \clbrdrb\brdrs\  
brdrw15\brdrcl1 \clbrdr1\brdrs\brdrw15\brdrcl1 \clcbpat17\cltxlrb\  
clftsWidth3\clwWidth4644 \cellx5074\pard  
\qc \li0\ri0\widctlpar\intbl\phmrg\posxc\posyc\dxfrtext187\dfmrtxtx187\  
dfmrtxtx0\aspalpha\aspnum\faauto\adjustright\rin0\lin0 {\cell } \pard \ql \  
li0\ri0\widctlpar\intbl\aspalpha\aspnum\faauto\adjustright\rin0\lin0 {\trrowd  
\trgaph115\trleft388\trbrdr  
\brdrs\brdrw15\brdrcl1 \trbrdr1\brdrs\brdrw15\brdrcl1 \trbrdrb\brdrs\  
brdrw15\brdrcl1 \trbrdr1\brdrs\brdrw15\brdrcl1 \trbrdrh\brdrs\brdrw15\  
brdrcl1 \trbrdrv\brdrs\brdrw15\brdrcl1  
\tphmrg\tposxc\tposyc\tdfmrtextLeft187\tdfmrtextRight187\trftsWidth1\  
trftsWidthB3\trwWidthB504\trftsWidthA3\trautofit1\trspdl14\trspdt14\trspdb14\  
trspdr14\trspdf13\trspdf3\trspdfb3\trspdf3\trpaddl115\trpaddr115\trpaddf13\  
trpaddfr3 \clvertalc\clbrdr  
\brdrs\brdrw15\brdrcl1 \clbrdr1\brdrs\brdrw15\brdrcl1 \clbrdrb\brdrs\  
brdrw15\brdrcl1 \clbrdr1\brdrs\brdrw15\brdrcl1 \clcbpat17\cltxlrb\  
clftsWidth3\clwWidth4644 \cellx5074\row } \trrowd \trgaph115\trleft-158\  
trbrdrb\brdrs\brdrw15\brdrcl1 \trbrdr1  
\brdrs\brdrw15\brdrcl1 \trbrdrb\brdrs\brdrw15\brdrcl1 \trbrdr1\brdrs\  
brdrw15\brdrcl1 \trbrdrh\brdrs\brdrw15\brdrcl1 \trbrdrv\brdrs\brdrw15\  
brdrcl1  
\tphmrg\tposxc\tposyc\tdfmrtextLeft187\tdfmrtextRight187\trftsWidth1\  
trftsWidthB3\trftsWidthA3\trwWidthA900\trautofit1\trspdl14\trspdt14\trspdb14\  
trspdr14\trspdf13\trspdf3\trspdfb3\trspdf3\trpaddl115\trpaddr115\trpaddf13\  
trpaddfr3 \clvertalt\clbrdr  
\brdrs\brdrw15\brdrcl1 \clbrdr1\brdrs\brdrw15\brdrcl1 \clbrdrb\brdrs\  
brdrw15\brdrcl1 \clbrdr1\brdrs\brdrw15\brdrcl1 \clcbpat17\cltxlrb\  
clftsWidth3\clwWidth4248 \cellx4132\pard

```

\ql \li0\ri0\widctlpar\intbl\phmrg\posxc\posyc\dxfrtext187\dfmrtxtx187\
dfmrtxty0\aspalpha\aspnum\faauto\adjustright\rin0\lin0 {\hich\af0\dbch\af17\
loch\f0 CELL TWO\cell }\pard \ql \li0\ri0\widctlpar\intbl\aspalpha\aspnum\
faauto\adjustright\rin0\lin0 {
\trowd \trgaph115\trleft-158\trbrdrt\brdrs\brdrw15\brdrcf11 \trbrdrl\brdrs\
brdrw15\brdrcf11 \trbrdrb\brdrs\brdrw15\brdrcf11 \trbrdrr\brdrs\brdrw15\
brdrcf11 \trbrdrh\brdrs\brdrw15\brdrcf11 \trbrdrv\brdrs\brdrw15\brdrcf11
\tpmrg\tposxc\tposyc\tdfmrtextLeft187\tdfmrtextRight187\trftsWidth1\
trftsWidthB3\trftsWidthA3\trwWidthA900\trautofit1\trspd114\trspdt14\trspdb14\
trspdr14\trspdf13\trspdf3\trspdfb3\trspdf3\trpaddl115\trpaddr115\trpaddf13\
trpaddf3 \clvertalt\clbrdrt
\brdrs\brdrw15\brdrcf11 \clbrdrl\brdrs\brdrw15\brdrcf11 \clbrdrb\brdrs\
brdrw15\brdrcf11 \clbrdrr\brdrs\brdrw15\brdrcf11 \clcbpat17\cltxlrb\
clftsWidth3\clwWidth4248 \cellx4132\row }

```

The following is an analysis of the preceding RTF. It has been restructured for ease of explanation. All text in red are comments. The topmost cell is cell 1 (inside row 1). The bottom cell is cell 2 (inside row 2).

Begin table row defaults for row 1.

```
\trowd
```

```
\trgaph115
```

```
\trleft388
```

Row borders

```

\trbrdrt\brdrs\brdrw15\brdrcf11 \trbrdrl\brdrs\brdrw15\brdrcf11 \trbrdrb\
brdrs\brdrw15\brdrcf11 \trbrdrr\brdrs\brdrw15\brdrcf11
\trbrdrh\brdrs\brdrw15\brdrcf11 \trbrdrv\brdrs\brdrw15\brdrcf11

```

Absolute positioning of the table. All rows should have the same positioning.

```
\tpmrg\tposxc\tposyc\tdfmrtextLeft187\tdfmrtextRight187
```

Width of invisible cell before cell one (to simulate offset)

```
\trftsWidth1\trftsWidthB3\trwWidthB504\trftsWidthA3
```

Autofit is on.

```
\trautofit1
```

Default cell spacing for the row

```

\trspd114\trspdt14\trspdb14\trspdr14\trspdf13\trspdf3\trspdfb3\trspdf3\
trpaddl115\trpaddr115\trpaddf13\trpaddf3

```

Cell 1 definition begins.

Vertical alignment of contents

```
\clvertalc
```

Cell borders

```

\clbrdrt\brdrs\brdrw15\brdrcf11 \clbrdrl\brdrs\brdrw15\brdrcf11 \clbrdrb\
brdrs\brdrw15\brdrcf11 \clbrdrr\brdrs\brdrw15\brdrcf11

```

Cell shading

```
\clcbpat17
```

Cell text flow  
\cltxlrbt

Cell width, using new properties and old ones  
\clftsWidth3\clwWidth4644 \cellx5074

Text for cell 1 begins here. Includes paragraph absolute positioning equivalent to the table absolute positioning above so that old readers get it right.

```
\pard\plain \qc \li0\ri0\widctlpar\intbl\phmrg\posxc\posyc\dxfrtext187\
dfrmtxtx187\dfrmtxty0\aspalpha\aspnum\faauto\adjustright\rin0\lin0 \fs24\
lang1033\langfe2052\loch\af0\hich\af0\dbch\af17\cgrid\langnp1033\langfenp2052
{\hich\af0\dbch\af17\loch\af0 CELL ONE
\par }
```

Begin definition of nested table inside cell 1.

```
\pard \qc \li0\ri0\widctlpar\intbl\phmrg\posxc\posyc\dxfrtext187\dfrmtxtx187\
dfrmtxty0\aspalpha\aspnum\faauto\adjustright\rin0\lin0
```

Notice itap is set to 2, indicating second nesting level.

```
\itap2
```

Nested cell ends with a \nestcell and is followed by a paragraph mark inside a \nonesttables destination, which is only read by readers that do not understand nested tables. This way the text in the nested table is in its own paragraph.

```
{\hich\af0\dbch\af17\loch\af0 NESTED TABLE\nestcell{\nonesttables
\par }}\pard \ql \li0\ri0\widctlpar\intbl\aspalpha\aspnum\faauto\adjustright\
rin0\lin0\itap2
```

Nested table properties occur after the text for the nested cell.

```
{{\*\nesttableprops\trowd \trgaph108\trleft8\trbrdrt\brdrs\brdrw15\brdrcf11 \
trbrdrl\brdrs\brdrw15\brdrcf11 \trbrdrb\brdrs\brdrw15\brdrcf11 \trbrdrr
\brdrs\brdrw15\brdrcf11 \trbrdrh\brdrs\brdrw15\brdrcf11 \trbrdrv\brdrs\
brdrw15\brdrcf11 \trftsWidth1\trautofit1\trpaddl108\trpaddr108\trpaddf13\
trpaddfr3 \clvertalt\clbrdrt\brdrs\brdrw15\brdrcf11 \clbrdrl\brdrs\brdrw15\
brdrcf11 \clbrdrb
\brdrs\brdrw15\brdrcf11 \clbrdrr\brdrs\brdrw15\brdrcf11 \cltxlrbt\
clftsWidth3\clwWidth2340 \cellx2348\nestrow}{\nonesttables
\par }}
```

End of nested table properties

Set the default for the row again after nested table! We're still in the first row, and this repeats what was written in the beginning of the row. Defaults of the table are reset and the cell is closed with a \cell.

```
\trowd \trgaph115\trleft388\trbrdrt\brdrs\brdrw15\brdrcf11 \trbrdrl\brdrs\
brdrw15\brdrcf11 \trbrdrb\brdrs\brdrw15\brdrcf11 \trbrdrr\brdrs\brdrw15
cf11 \trbrdrh\brdrs\brdrw15\brdrcf11 \trbrdrv\brdrs\brdrw15\brdrcf11
\trphmrg\trposxc\trposyc\tdfrmtxtLeft187\tdfrmtxtRight187\trftsWidth1\
trftsWidthB3\trwWidthB504\trftsWidthA3\trautofit1\trspdl14\trspdt14\trspdb14\
trspdr14\trspdf13\trspdf3\trspdfb3\trspdf3\trpaddl115\trpaddr115\trpaddf13\
trpaddfr3 \clvertalc\clbrdrt
\brdrs\brdrw15\brdrcf11 \clbrdrl\brdrs\brdrw15\brdrcf11 \clbrdrb\brdrs\
```

```
brdrw15\brdrwf11 \clbrdr\brdrs\brdrw15\brdrwf11 \clcbpat17\cltxlrb\
clftsWidth3\clwWidth4644 \cellx5074\pard
\qc \li0\ri0\widctlpar\intbl\phmrg\posxc\posyc\dxfrtext187\dfmrtxtx187\
dfmrtxtty0\aspalpha\aspnum\faauto\adjustright\rin0\lin0 {\cell }\pard \ql \
li0\ri0\widctlpar\intbl\aspalpha\aspnum\faauto\adjustright\rin0\lin0
This is the end of the table cell.
```

Now the row ends, repeating the defaults of the row at the end of it!

```
{\trowd \trgaph115\trleft388\trbrdr
\brdrs\brdrw15\brdrwf11 \trbrdr1\brdrs\brdrw15\brdrwf11 \trbrdrb\brdrs\
brdrw15\brdrwf11 \trbrdr\brdrs\brdrw15\brdrwf11 \trbrdrh\brdrs\brdrw15\
brdrwf11 \trbrdrv\brdrs\brdrw15\brdrwf11
\tpmrg\tposxc\tposyc\tdfmrtextLeft187\tdfmrtextRight187\trftsWidth1\
trftsWidthB3\trwWidthB504\trftsWidthA3\trautoFit1\trspdl14\trspdt14\trspdb14\
trspdr14\trspdf13\trspdf23\trspdfb3\trspdf3\trpaddl115\trpaddr115\trpaddf13\
trpaddf3 \clvertalc\clbrdr
\brdrs\brdrw15\brdrwf11 \clbrdr1\brdrs\brdrw15\brdrwf11 \clbrdrb\brdrs\
brdrw15\brdrwf11 \clbrdr\brdrs\brdrw15\brdrwf11 \clcbpat17\cltxlrb\
clftsWidth3\clwWidth4644 \cellx5074\row }
END OF ROW 1
```

Row 2 begins here and is structured similarly.

Row defaults

```
\trowd \trgaph115\trleft-158\trbrdr\brdrs\brdrw15\brdrwf11 \trbrdr1
\brdrs\brdrw15\brdrwf11 \trbrdrb\brdrs\brdrw15\brdrwf11 \trbrdr\brdrs\
brdrw15\brdrwf11 \trbrdrh\brdrs\brdrw15\brdrwf11 \trbrdrv\brdrs\brdrw15\
brdrwf11
```

Absolute positioning for the table row, matching the previous one

```
\tpmrg\tposxc\tposyc\tdfmrtextLeft187\tdfmrtextRight187\trftsWidth1\
trftsWidthB3\trftsWidthA3\trwWidthA900\trautoFit1\trspdl14\trspdt14\trspdb14\
trspdr14\trspdf13\trspdf23\trspdfb3\trspdf3\trpaddl115\trpaddr115\trpaddf13\
trpaddf3
```

Cell 2 properties

```
\clvertalt\clbrdr
\brdrs\brdrw15\brdrwf11 \clbrdr1\brdrs\brdrw15\brdrwf11 \clbrdrb\brdrs\
brdrw15\brdrwf11 \clbrdr\brdrs\brdrw15\brdrwf11 \clcbpat17\cltxlrb\
clftsWidth3\clwWidth4248 \cellx4132
```

Cell 2 text

```
\pard
\ql \li0\ri0\widctlpar\intbl\phmrg\posxc\posyc\dxfrtext187\dfmrtxtx187\
dfmrtxtty0\aspalpha\aspnum\faauto\adjustright\rin0\lin0 {\hich\af0\dbch\af17\
loch\fo CELL TWO\cell }\pard \ql \li0\ri0\widctlpar\intbl\aspalpha\aspnum\
faauto\adjustright\rin0\lin0
End cell 2 text
```

Now the row ends, repeating the defaults of the row at the end of it!

```
{\trowd \trgaph115\trleft-158\trbrdr\brdrs\brdrw15\brdrwf11 \trbrdr1\brdrs\
brdrw15\brdrwf11 \trbrdrb\brdrs\brdrw15\brdrwf11 \trbrdr\brdrs\brdrw15\
brdrwf11 \trbrdrh\brdrs\brdrw15\brdrwf11 \trbrdrv\brdrs\brdrw15\brdrwf11
\tpmrg\tposxc\tposyc\tdfmrtextLeft187\tdfmrtextRight187\trftsWidth1\
```

```

trftsWidthB3\trftsWidthA3\trwWidthA900\trautoFit1\trspd114\trspdt14\trspdb14\
trspdr14\trspdf13\trspdf3\trspdfb3\trspdf3\trpadd1115\trpaddr115\trpaddf13\
trpaddf3 \clvertalt\clbrdr
\brdrs\brdrw15\brdrf11 \clbrdr1\brdrs\brdrw15\brdrf11 \clbrdrb\brdrs\
brdrw15\brdrf11 \clbrdr\brdrs\brdrw15\brdrf11 \clcbpat17\cltxlrb\
clftsWidth3\clwWidth4248 \cellx4132\row }
END OF ROW TWO

```

### Table Styles Example

Here is the stylesheet with one table style highlighted. Note that a single table style can have multiple entries. \ts11 is the default table style. This style gives the first row a fill color and font attributes. Every subsequent odd row is filled with pale yellow.

```

{\stylesheet{\ql \li0\ri0\widctlpar\aspalpha\aspnum\faauto\adjustright\rin0\
lin0\itap0 \fs24\lang1033\langfe1033\cgrid\langnp1033\langfenp1033 \snext0
Normal;}}{\*\cs10 \additive \ssemihidden Default Paragraph Font;}}{\*\ts11\
tsrowd\trftsWidthB3\trpadd1108\trpaddr108\trpaddf13\trpaddf3\trpaddfb3\
trpaddf3\tscellwidthfts0\tsvertalt\tsbrdr\tsbrdr1\tsbrdrb\tsbrdr\
tsbrdrdg1\tsbrdrdgr\tsbrdrh\tsbrdrv \ql \li0\ri0\widctlpar\aspalpha\aspnum\
faauto\adjustright\rin0\lin0\itap0 \fs20\lang1024\langfe1024\cgrid\
langnp1024\langfenp1024 \snext11 \ssemihidden Normal Table;}}{\*\ts15\tsrowd\
trbrdr\brdrs\brdrw10 \trbrdr1\brdrs\brdrw10 \trbrdrb\brdrs\brdrw10 \trbrdr\
brdrs\brdrw10 \trbrdrh\brdrs\brdrw10 \trbrdrv\brdrs\brdrw10 \trftsWidthB3\
trpadd1108\trpaddr108\trpaddf13\trpaddf3\trpaddfb3\trpaddf3\
tscellwidthfts0\tsvertalt\tsbrdr\tsbrdr1\tsbrdrb\tsbrdr\tsbrdrdg1\
tsbrdrdgr\tsbrdrh\tsbrdrv \ql \li0\ri0\widctlpar\aspalpha\aspnum\faauto\
adjustright\rin0\lin0\itap0 \fs20\lang1024\langfe1024\cgrid\langnp1024\
langfenp1024 \sbasedon11 \snext15 \styrsid353782 Table Grid;}}{\*\ts16\tsrowd\
trbrdr\brdrs\brdrw15\brdrf1 \trbrdr1\brdrs\brdrw15\brdrf1
\trbrdrb\brdrs\brdrw15\brdrf1 \trbrdr\brdrs\brdrw15\brdrf1 \trbrdrv\brdrs\
brdrw15\brdrf1 \trftsWidthB3\trpadd1108\trpaddr108\trpaddf13\trpaddf3\
trpaddfb3\trpaddf3\tsbandsh1\tscellwidthfts0\tsvertalt\tsbrdr\tsbrdr1\
tsbrdrb\tsbrdr\tsbrdrdg1\tsbrdrdgr\tsbrdrh\tsbrdrv \ql \li0\ri0\widctlpar\
aspalpha\aspnum\faauto\adjustright\rin0\lin0\itap0
\fs20\lang1024\langfe1024\cgrid\langnp1024\langfenp1024 \sbasedon11 \snext16
\styrsid353782 Table List 8;}}{\*\ts16\tsrowd\tscellcfpat7\tscellcbpat8\
tscellpct1000\tsbrdrb\brdrs\brdrw15\brdrf1 \tsbrdrdg1\brdrnil\tsbrdrdgr\
brdrnil \b\i \tsfirstrow Table List 8;}}{\*\ts16\tsrowd\tsbrdr\brdrs\
brdrw15\brdrf1 \tsbrdrdg1\brdrnil\tsbrdrdgr\brdrnil \b \tsclastrow Table
List 8;}}{\*\ts16\tsrowd\tsbrdrdg1\brdrnil\tsbrdrdgr\brdrnil \b \tsfirstcol
Table List 8;}}{\*\ts16\tsrowd\tsbrdrdg1\brdrnil\tsbrdrdgr\brdrnil \b \
tsclastcol Table List 8;}}{\*\ts16\tsrowd\tscellcfpat7\tscellcbpat8\
tscellpct2500\tsbrdrdg1\brdrnil\tsbrdrdgr\brdrnil \cf0 \tsbandhorzodd Table
List 8;}}{\*\ts16\tsrowd\tscellcfpat6\tscellcbpat8\tscellpct5000\tsbrdrdg1\
brdrnil\tsbrdrdgr\brdrnil \tsbandhorzeven Table List 8;}}{\*\ts17\tsrowd\
trbrdr\brdrs\brdrw10 \trbrdr1\brdrs\brdrw10 \trbrdrb\brdrs\brdrw10 \trbrdr\
brdrs\brdrw10 \trbrdrh\brdrs\brdrw10 \trbrdrv\brdrs\brdrw10 \trftsWidthB3\
trpadd1108\trpaddr108\trpaddf13\trpaddf3\trpaddfb3\trpaddf3\tsbandsh1\
tscellwidthfts0\tsvertalc\tsbrdr\tsbrdr1\tsbrdrb\tsbrdr\tsbrdrdg1\
tsbrdrdgr\tsbrdrh\tsbrdrv \qr \li0\ri0\widctlpar\aspalpha\aspnum\faauto\
adjustright\rin0\lin0\itap0 \fs20\lang1024\langfe1024\cgrid\langnp1024\
langfenp1024 \sbasedon15 \snext17 \styrsid353782 Table Style1;}}{\*\ts17\

```

```

tsrowd\tsvertalc\tscllcfpat0\tscllcbpat17\tscllpct0 \qc \f36\fs22 \
tscfirstrow Table Style1;}}{\*\ts17\tsrowd\tsvertalt \qr \tsclastrow Table
Style1;}}{\*\ts17\tsrowd \ql \f36\fs18 \tscfirstcol Table Style1;}}{\*\ts17\
tsrowd\tscllcfpat0\tscllcbpat18\tscllpct0 \tscbandhorzodd Table Style1;}}{\
*\ts17\tsrowd \b\fs36\fs20 \tscsecell Table Style1;}}{\*\ts18\tsrowd\trbrdrt\
brdrs\brdrw10 \trbrdrl\brdrs\brdrw10 \trbrdrb\brdrs\brdrw10 \trbrdrr\brdrs\
brdrw10 \trbrdrh\brdrs\brdrw10 \trbrdrv\brdrs\brdrw10 \trftsWidthB3\
trpaddl108\trpaddr108\trpaddf13\trpaddft3\trpaddfb3\trpaddfr3\tsclbandsh1\
tscllwidthfts0\tsvertalt\tsbrdrt\tsbrdrl\tsbrdrb\tsbrdrr\tsbrdrdgl\
tsbrdrdgr\tsbrdrh\tsbrdrv \ql \li0\ri0\widctlpar\aspalpha\aspnum\faauto\
adjustright\rin0\lin0\itap0
\fs20\lang1024\langfe1024\cgrid\langnp1024\langfenp1024 \sbasedon15 \snext18
\styrsid353782 Table Style2;}}{\*\ts18\tsrowd\tscllcfpat0\tscllcbpat17\
tscllpct0 \b \tscfirstrow Table Style2;}}{\*\ts18\tsrowd\tscllcfpat0\
tscllcbpat18\tscllpct0 \tscbandhorzeven Table Style2;}}

```

Table RTF Most of this has been explained in the preceding example, so only some of the changes in Word 2002 have been highlighted.

```

\trowd \irow0\irowband-1\ts18\trgaph108\trleft-108\trbrdrt\brdrs\brdrw10 \
trbrdrl\brdrs\brdrw10 \trbrdrb\brdrs\brdrw10 \trbrdrr\brdrs\brdrw10 \trbrdrh\
brdrs\brdrw10 \trbrdrv\brdrs\brdrw10 \trftsWidth1\trftsWidthB3\trftsWidthA3\
trautofit1\trpaddl108\trpaddr108\trpaddf13\trpaddft3\trpaddfb3\trpaddfr3\
tscbandsh1\tbl1khdrrows\tbl1klastrow\tbl1khdrcols\tbl1klastcol \clvertalt\
clbrdrt\brdrs\brdrw10 \clbrdrl\brdrs\brdrw10 \clbrdrb\brdrs\brdrw10 \clbrdrr\
brdrs\brdrw10 \clcbpat17\cltxlrtb\clftsWidth3\clwWidth3208\clcbpatraw17 \
cellx3100\clvertalt\clbrdrt\brdrs\brdrw10 \clbrdrl\brdrs\brdrw10 \clbrdrb\
brdrs\brdrw10 \clbrdrr\brdrs\brdrw10 \clcbpat17\cltxlrtb\clftsWidth3\
clwWidth3207\clcbpatraw17 \cellx6307\pard\plain \ql \li0\ri0\widctlpar\intbl\
aspalpha\aspnum\faauto\adjustright\rin0\lin0\tscfirstrow\yts18 \b\fs24\
lang1033\langfe1033\cgrid\langnp1033\langfenp1033 {\insrsid353782 Header 1\
cell }\pard\plain \ql \li0\ri0\widctlpar\intbl\aspalpha\aspnum\faauto\
adjustright\rin0\lin0\tscfirstrow\yts18 \b\fs24\lang1033\langfe1033\cgrid\
langnp1033\langfenp1033 {\insrsid353782 Header 2\cell }\pard\plain \ql \li0\
ri0\widctlpar\intbl\aspalpha\aspnum\faauto\adjustright\rin0\lin0 \fs24\
lang1033\langfe1033\cgrid\langnp1033\langfenp1033 {\insrsid353782 \trowd \
irow0\irowband-1 \ts18\trgaph108\trleft-108\trbrdrt\brdrs\brdrw10 \trbrdrl\
brdrs\brdrw10 \trbrdrb\brdrs\brdrw10 \trbrdrr\brdrs\brdrw10 \trbrdrh\brdrs\
brdrw10 \trbrdrv\brdrs\brdrw10 \trftsWidth1\trftsWidthB3\trftsWidthA3\
trautofit1\trpaddl108\trpaddr108\trpaddf13\trpaddft3\trpaddfb3\trpaddfr3\
tscbandsh1\tbl1khdrrows\tbl1klastrow\tbl1khdrcols\tbl1klastcol \clvertalt\
clbrdrt\brdrs\brdrw10 \clbrdrl\brdrs\brdrw10 \clbrdrb\brdrs\brdrw10 \clbrdrr\
brdrs\brdrw10 \clcbpat17\cltxlrtb\clftsWidth3\clwWidth3208\clcbpatraw17 \
cellx3100\clvertalt\clbrdrt\brdrs\brdrw10 \clbrdrl\brdrs\brdrw10 \clbrdrb\
brdrs\brdrw10 \clbrdrr\brdrs\brdrw10 \clcbpat17\cltxlrtb\clftsWidth3\
clwWidth3207\clcbpatraw17 \cellx6307\row }\trowd \irow1\irowband0\ts18\
trgaph108\trleft-108\trbrdrt\brdrs\brdrw10 \trbrdrl\brdrs\brdrw10 \trbrdrb\
brdrs\brdrw10 \trbrdrr\brdrs\brdrw10 \trbrdrh\brdrs\brdrw10 \trbrdrv\brdrs\
brdrw10 \trftsWidth1\trftsWidthB3\trftsWidthA3\trautofit1\trpaddl108\
trpaddr108\trpaddf13\trpaddft3\trpaddfb3\trpaddfr3\tscbandsh1\tbl1khdrrows\
tbl1klastrow\tbl1khdrcols\tbl1klastcol \clvertalt\clbrdrt\brdrs\brdrw10 \
clbrdrl\brdrs\brdrw10 \clbrdrb\brdrs\brdrw10 \clbrdrr\brdrs\brdrw10 \
cltxlrtb\clftsWidth3\clwWidth3208\clshdrawnil \cellx3100\clvertalt\clbrdrt\
brdrs\brdrw10 \clbrdrl\brdrs\brdrw10 \clbrdrb\brdrs\brdrw10 \clbrdrr\brdrs\
brdrw10 \cltxlrtb\clftsWidth3\clwWidth3207\clshdrawnil \cellx6307\pard\plain

```

\ql \li0\ri0\widctlpar\intbl\aspalpha\aspnum\faauto\adjustright\rin0\lin0\yts18 \fs24\lang1033\langfe1033\cgrid\langnp1033\langfenp1033 {\insrsid353782 A1\cell B1\cell }\pard\plain \ql \li0\ri0\widctlpar\intbl\aspalpha\aspnum\faauto\adjustright\rin0\lin0 \fs24\lang1033\langfe1033\cgrid\langnp1033\langfenp1033 {\insrsid353782 \trowd \irow1\irowband0\ts18\trgaph108\trleft-108\trbrdrt\brdrs\brdrw10 \trbrdrl\brdrs\brdrw10 \trbrdrb\brdrs\brdrw10 \trbrdrr\brdrs\brdrw10 \trbrdrh\brdrs\brdrw10 \trbrdrv\brdrs\brdrw10 \trftsWidth1\trftsWidthB3\trftsWidthA3\trautofit1\trpaddl108\trpaddr108\trpaddf13\trpaddft3\trpaddfb3\trpaddfr3\tsbandsh1\tblkhdrrows\tblklastrow\tblkhdrcols\tblklastcol \clvertalt\clbrdrt\brdrs\brdrw10 \clbrdrl\brdrs\brdrw10 \clbrdrb\brdrs\brdrw10 \clbrdrr\brdrs\brdrw10 \cltxlrtb\clftsWidth3\clwWidth3208\clshdrawnil \cellx3100\clvertalt\clbrdrt\brdrs\brdrw10 \clbrdrl\brdrs\brdrw10 \clbrdrb\brdrs\brdrw10 \clbrdrr\brdrs\brdrw10 \cltxlrtb\clftsWidth3\clwWidth3207\clshdrawnil \cellx6307\row }\trowd \irow2\irowband1\ts18\trgaph108\trleft-108\trbrdrt\brdrs\brdrw10 \trbrdrl\brdrs\brdrw10 \trbrdrb\brdrs\brdrw10 \trbrdrr\brdrs\brdrw10 \trbrdrh\brdrs\brdrw10 \trbrdrv\brdrs\brdrw10 \trftsWidth1\trftsWidthB3\trftsWidthA3\trautofit1\trpaddl108\trpaddr108\trpaddf13\trpaddft3\trpaddfb3\trpaddfr3\tsbandsh1\tblkhdrrows\tblklastrow\tblkhdrcols\tblklastcol \clvertalt\clbrdrt\brdrs\brdrw10 \clbrdrl\brdrs\brdrw10 \clbrdrb\brdrs\brdrw10 \clbrdrr\brdrs\brdrw10 \clcbpat18\cltxlrtb\clftsWidth3\clwWidth3208\clcbpatraw18 \cellx3100\clvertalt\clbrdrt\brdrs\brdrw10 \clbrdrl\brdrs\brdrw10 \clbrdrb\brdrs\brdrw10 \clbrdrr\brdrs\brdrw10 \clcbpat18\cltxlrtb\clftsWidth3\clwWidth3207\clcbpatraw18 \cellx6307\pard\plain \ql \li0\ri0\widctlpar\intbl\aspalpha\aspnum\faauto\adjustright\rin0\lin0\tsbandhorzeven\yts18 \fs24\lang1033\langfe1033\cgrid\langnp1033\langfenp1033 {\insrsid353782 A2\cell }\pard\plain \ql \li0\ri0\widctlpar\intbl\aspalpha\aspnum\faauto\adjustright\rin0\lin0\tsbandhorzeven\yts18 \fs24\lang1033\langfe1033\cgrid\langnp1033\langfenp1033 {\insrsid353782 B2\cell }\pard\plain \ql \li0\ri0\widctlpar\intbl\aspalpha\aspnum\faauto\adjustright\rin0\lin0 \fs24\lang1033\langfe1033\cgrid\langnp1033\langfenp1033 {\insrsid353782 \trowd \irow2\irowband1\ts18\trgaph108\trleft-108\trbrdrt\brdrs\brdrw10 \trbrdrl\brdrs\brdrw10 \trbrdrb\brdrs\brdrw10 \trbrdrr\brdrs\brdrw10 \trbrdrh\brdrs\brdrw10 \trbrdrv\brdrs\brdrw10 \trftsWidth1\trftsWidthB3\trftsWidthA3\trautofit1\trpaddl108\trpaddr108\trpaddf13\trpaddft3\trpaddfb3\trpaddfr3\tsbandsh1\tblkhdrrows\tblklastrow\tblkhdrcols\tblklastcol \clvertalt\clbrdrt\brdrs\brdrw10 \clbrdrl\brdrs\brdrw10 \clbrdrb\brdrs\brdrw10 \clbrdrr\brdrs\brdrw10 \clcbpat18\cltxlrtb\clftsWidth3\clwWidth3208\clcbpatraw18 \cellx3100\clvertalt\clbrdrt\brdrs\brdrw10 \clbrdrl\brdrs\brdrw10 \clbrdrb\brdrs\brdrw10 \clbrdrr\brdrs\brdrw10 \clcbpat18\cltxlrtb\clftsWidth3\clwWidth3207\clcbpatraw18 \cellx6307\row }\trowd \irow3\irowband2\ts18\trgaph108\trleft-108\trbrdrt\brdrs\brdrw10 \trbrdrl\brdrs\brdrw10 \trbrdrb\brdrs\brdrw10 \trbrdrr\brdrs\brdrw10 \trbrdrh\brdrs\brdrw10 \trbrdrv\brdrs\brdrw10 \trftsWidth1\trftsWidthB3\trftsWidthA3\trautofit1\trpaddl108\trpaddr108\trpaddf13\trpaddft3\trpaddfb3\trpaddfr3\tsbandsh1\tblkhdrrows\tblklastrow\tblkhdrcols\tblklastcol \clvertalt\clbrdrt\brdrs\brdrw10 \clbrdrl\brdrs\brdrw10 \clbrdrb\brdrs\brdrw10 \clbrdrr\brdrs\brdrw10 \cltxlrtb\clftsWidth3\clwWidth3208\clshdrawnil \cellx3100\clvertalt\clbrdrt\brdrs\brdrw10 \clbrdrl\brdrs\brdrw10 \clbrdrb\brdrs\brdrw10 \clbrdrr\brdrs\brdrw10 \cltxlrtb\clftsWidth3\clwWidth3207\clshdrawnil \cellx6307\pard\plain \ql \li0\ri0\widctlpar\intbl\aspalpha\aspnum\faauto\adjustright\rin0\lin0\yts18 \fs24\lang1033\langfe1033\cgrid\langnp1033\langfenp1033 {\insrsid353782 A3\cell B3\cell }\pard\plain \ql \li0\ri0\widctlpar\intbl\aspalpha\aspnum\faauto\adjustright\rin0\lin0

```

\fs24\lang1033\langfe1033\cgrid\langnp1033\langfenp1033 {\insrsid353782 \
trowd \irow3\irowband2\ts18\trgaph108\trleft-108\trbrdrt\brdrs\brdrw10 \
trbrdrl\brdrs\brdrw10 \trbrdrb\brdrs\brdrw10 \trbrdrr\brdrs\brdrw10 \trbrdrh\
brdrs\brdrw10 \trbrdrv\brdrs\brdrw10 \trftsWidth1\trftsWidthB3\trftsWidthA3\
trautofit1\trpaddl108\trpaddr108\trpaddf13\trpaddft3\trpaddfb3\trpaddfr3\
tscbandsh1\tblkhdrrows\tblklastrow\tblkhdrcols\tblklastcol \clvertalt\
clbrdrt\brdrs\brdrw10 \clbrdrl\brdrs\brdrw10 \clbrdrb\brdrs\brdrw10 \clbrdrr\
brdrs\brdrw10 \cltxlrtb\clftsWidth3\clwWidth3208\clshdrawnil \cellx3100\
clvertalt\clbrdrt\brdrs\brdrw10 \clbrdrl\brdrs\brdrw10 \clbrdrb\brdrs\brdrw10
\clbrdrr\brdrs\brdrw10 \cltxlrtb\clftsWidth3\clwWidth3207\clshdrawnil \
cellx6307\row } \trowd \irow4\irowband3\lastrow \ts18\trgaph108\trleft-108\
trbrdrt\brdrs\brdrw10 \trbrdrl\brdrs\brdrw10 \trbrdrb\brdrs\brdrw10 \trbrdrr\
brdrs\brdrw10 \trbrdrh\brdrs\brdrw10 \trbrdrv\brdrs\brdrw10 \trftsWidth1\
trftsWidthB3\trftsWidthA3\trautofit1\trpaddl108\trpaddr108\trpaddf13\
trpaddft3\trpaddfb3\trpaddfr3\tscbandsh1\tblkhdrrows\tblklastrow\
tblkhdrcols\tblklastcol \clvertalt\clbrdrt\brdrs\brdrw10 \clbrdrl\brdrs\
brdrw10 \clbrdrb\brdrs\brdrw10 \clbrdrr\brdrs\brdrw10 \clcbpat18\cltxlrtb\
clftsWidth3\clwWidth3208\clcbpatraw18 \cellx3100\clvertalt\clbrdrt\brdrs\
brdrw10 \clbrdrl\brdrs\brdrw10 \clbrdrb\brdrs\brdrw10 \clbrdrr\brdrs\brdrw10
\clcbpat18\cltxlrtb\clftsWidth3\clwWidth3207\clcbpatraw18 \cellx6307\pard\
plain \ql \li0\ri0\widctlpar\intbl\aspalpha\aspnum\faauto\adjustright\rin0\
lin0\tscbandhorzeven\yts18 \fs24\lang1033\langfe1033\cgrid\langnp1033\
langfenp1033 {\insrsid353782 A4\cell } \pard\plain \ql \li0\ri0\widctlpar\
intbl\aspalpha\aspnum\faauto\adjustright\rin0\lin0\tscbandhorzeven\yts18 \
fs24\lang1033\langfe1033\cgrid\langnp1033\langfenp1033 {\insrsid353782 B4\
cell } \pard\plain \ql \li0\ri0\widctlpar\intbl\aspalpha\aspnum\faauto\
adjustright\rin0\lin0 \fs24\lang1033\langfe1033\cgrid\langnp1033\langfenp1033
{\insrsid353782 \trowd \irow4\irowband3\lastrow \ts18\trgaph108\trleft-108\
trbrdrt\brdrs\brdrw10 \trbrdrl\brdrs\brdrw10 \trbrdrb\brdrs\brdrw10 \trbrdrr\
brdrs\brdrw10 \trbrdrh\brdrs\brdrw10 \trbrdrv\brdrs\brdrw10 \trftsWidth1\
trftsWidthB3\trftsWidthA3\trautofit1\trpaddl108\trpaddr108\trpaddf13\
trpaddft3\trpaddfb3\trpaddfr3\tscbandsh1\tblkhdrrows\tblklastrow\
tblkhdrcols\tblklastcol \clvertalt\clbrdrt\brdrs\brdrw10 \clbrdrl\brdrs\
brdrw10 \clbrdrb\brdrs\brdrw10 \clbrdrr\brdrs\brdrw10 \clcbpat18\cltxlrtb\
clftsWidth3\clwWidth3208\clcbpatraw18 \cellx3100\clvertalt\clbrdrt\brdrs\
brdrw10 \clbrdrl\brdrs\brdrw10 \clbrdrb\brdrs\brdrw10 \clbrdrr\brdrs\brdrw10
\clcbpat18\cltxlrtb\clftsWidth3\clwWidth3207\clcbpatraw18 \cellx6307\row } \
pard \ql \li0\ri0\widctlpar\aspalpha\aspnum\faauto\adjustright\rin0\lin0\
itap0 {\insrsid14034704 \par }

```

#### Character Text

Character text has the following syntax:

<char>

<ptext> | <atext> | '{' <char> '}'

<ptext>

(<chrfmt>\* <data>+ )+

<data>

#PCDATA | <spec> | <pict> | <obj> | <do> | <foot> | <annot> | <field> | <idx>  
| <toc> | <book>

#### Font (Character) Formatting Properties

These control words (described as <chrfmt> in the syntax description) change font (character) formatting properties. A control word preceding plain text

turns on the specified attribute. Some control words (indicated in the following table by an asterisk following the description) can be turned off by appending 0 to the control word. For example, `\b` turns on bold, while `\b0` turns off bold.

The font (character) formatting control words are listed in the following table.

| Control word | Meaning |
|--------------|---------|
|--------------|---------|

`\plain`

Reset font (character) formatting properties to a default value defined by the application (for example, bold, underline and italic are disabled; font size is reset to 12 point). The associated font (character) formatting properties (described in the section

`HYPERLINK \l "Associated_Character_Properties"`

Associated Character Properties  
of this Specification) are also reset.

`\animtextN`

Animated text properties:

1

Las Vegas Lights

2

Blinking Background

3

Sparkle Text

4

Marching Black Ants

5

Marching Red Ants

6

Shimmer

`\accnone`

No accent characters (over dot/over comma).

`\accdot`

Over-dot accent.

`\acccomma`

Over-comma accent.

`\b`

Bold.\*

`\caps`

All capitals.\*

`\cbN`

Background color (the default is 0).

`\chsn`

Indicates any characters not belonging to the default document character set

and tells which character set they do belong to. Macintosh character sets are represented by values greater than 255. The values for N correspond to the values for the `\fcharset` control word.

`\cfN`

Foreground color (the default is 0).

`\charscalexN`

Character scaling value. The N argument is a value representing a percentage (the default is 100).

`\csN`

Designates character style. If a character style is specified, style properties must be specified with the character run. N refers to an entry in the style table.

`\cgridN`

Character grid.

`\g`

Destination related to character grids.

`\gcw`

Grid column width.

`\gridtbl`

Destination keyword related to character grids.

`\deleted`

Marks the text as deletion.\*

`\dnN`

Subscript position in half-points (the default is 6).

`\embo`

Emboss.

`\expndN`

Expansion or compression of the space between characters in quarter-points; a negative value compresses (the default is 0).

`\expndtwN`

Expansion or compression of the space between characters in twips; a negative value compresses. For backward compatibility, both `\expndtw` and `\expnd` should be emitted.

`\fittextN`

Fit the text in the current group in N twips. When N is set to -1 (`\fittext-1`), it indicates a continuation of the previous `\fittextN` run. In other words, `{\fittext1000 Fit this} {\fittext-1 text}` fits the string `îFit this textî` in 1000 twips.

`\fN`

Font number. N refers to an entry in the font table.

`\fsN`  
Font size in half-points (the default is 24).

`\i`  
Italic.\*

`\impr`  
Engrave.

`\kerningN`  
Point size (in half-points) above which to kern character pairs. `\kerning0` turns off kerning.

`\langfeN`  
Applies a language to a character. N is a number corresponding to a language. The `\plain` control word resets the language property to the language defined by `\deflangfeN` in the document properties.

`\langfenpN`  
Applies a language to a character. N is a number corresponding to a language. The `\plain` control word resets the language property to the language defined by `\deflangfeN` in the document properties. Usually follows `\langfeN`.

`\langN`  
Applies a language to a character. N is a number corresponding to a language. The `\plain` control word resets the language property to the language defined by `\deflangN` in the document properties.

`\langnpN`  
Applies a language to a character. N is a number corresponding to a language. The `\plain` control word resets the language property to the language defined by `\deflangN` in the document properties. It is identical to `\langN`, but needed when `\noproof` is written together with `\lang1024` in order to preserve the language of the text that is not being checked for spelling or grammar. Usually follows `\langN`.

`\ltrch`  
The character data following this control word will be treated as a left-to-right run (the default).

`\rtlch`  
The character data following this control word will be treated as a right-to-left run.

`\noproof`  
Do not check spelling or grammar for text in the group. Serves the function of `\lang1024`. Usually `\lang1024` is emitted with it for backwards compatibility with old readers.

`\nosupersub`  
Turns off superscripting or subscripting.

`\nosectexpand`

Disables character space basement.

`\outl`  
Outline.\*

`\rtlch`  
The character data following this control word will be treated as a right-to-left run.

`\scaps`  
Small capitals.\*

`\shad`  
Shadow.\*

`\strike`  
Strikethrough.\*

`\striked1`  
Double strikethrough. `\striked0` turns it off.

`\sub`  
Subscripts text and shrinks point size according to font information.

`\super`  
Superscripts text and shrinks point size according to font information.

`\ul`  
Continuous underline. `\ul0` turns off all underlining.

`\ulcN`  
Underline color.

`\uld`  
Dotted underline.

`\uldash`  
Dashed underline.

`\uldashd`  
Dash-dotted underline.

`\uldashdd`  
Dash-dot-dotted underline.

`\uldb`  
Double underline.

`\ulhwave`  
Heavy wave underline.

`\ulldash`  
Long dashed underline.

`\ulnone`  
Stops all underlining.

`\ulth`  
Thick underline.

`\ulthd`  
Thick dotted underline.

`\ulthdash`  
Thick dashed underline.

`\ulthdashd`  
Thick dash-dotted underline.

`\ulthdashdd`  
Thick dash-dot-dotted underline.

`\ulthldash`  
Thick long dashed underline.

`\ululdbwave`  
Double wave underline.

`\ulw`  
Word underline.

`\ulwave`  
Wave underline.

`\upN`  
Superscript position in half-points (the default is 6).

`\v`  
Hidden text.\*

`\webhidden`  
Indicates that the text in the group is hidden in the Word 2002 Web View and will not be emitted upon saving as Web page.

The following table defines the standard languages used by Microsoft. This table was generated by the Unicode group for use with TrueType and Unicode.

| Language         |
|------------------|
| ID (hexadecimal) |
| ID (decimal)     |

|           |
|-----------|
| Afrikaans |
| 0x0436    |
| 1078      |

|          |
|----------|
| Albanian |
| 0x041c   |

1052

Arabic  
0x0401  
1025

Arabic Algeria  
0x1401  
5121

Arabic Bahrain  
0x3c01  
15361

Arabic Egypt  
0x0c01  
3073

Arabic General  
0x0001  
1

Arabic Iraq  
0x0801  
2049

Arabic Jordan  
0x2c01  
11265

Arabic Kuwait  
0x3401  
13313

Arabic Lebanon  
0x3001  
12289

Arabic Libya  
0x1001  
4097

Arabic Morocco  
0x1801  
6145

Arabic Oman  
0x2001  
8193

Arabic Qatar  
0x4001  
16385

Arabic Syria  
0x2801  
10241

Arabic Tunisia  
0x1c01  
7169

Arabic U.A.E.  
0x3801  
14337

Arabic Yemen  
0x2401  
9217

Armenian  
0x042b  
1067

Assamese  
0x044d  
1101

Azeri Cyrillic  
0x082c  
2092

Azeri Latin  
0x042c  
1068

Basque  
0x042d  
1069

Bengali  
0x0445  
1093

Bosnia Herzegovina  
0x101a  
4122

Bulgarian  
0x0402  
1026

Burmese  
0x0455  
1109

Byelorussian  
0x0423

1059

Catalan

0x0403

1027

Chinese China

0x0804

2052

Chinese General

0x0004

4

Chinese Hong Kong

0x0c04

3076

Chinese Macao

0x0c04

3076

Chinese Singapore

0x1004

4100

Chinese Taiwan

0x0404

1028

Croatian

0x041a

1050

Czech

0x0405

1029

Danish

0x0406

1030

Dutch Belgium

0x0813

2067

Dutch Standard

0x0413

1043

English Australia

0x0c09

3081

English Belize  
0x2809  
10249

English British  
0x0809  
2057

English Canada  
0x1009  
4105

English Caribbean  
0x2409  
9225

English General  
0x0009  
9

English Ireland  
0x1809  
6153

English Jamaica  
0x2009  
8201

English New Zealand  
0x1409  
5129

English Philippines  
0x3409  
13321

English South Africa  
0x1c09  
7177

English Trinidad  
0x2c09  
11273

English United States  
0x0409  
1033

English Zimbabwe  
0x0409  
1033

Estonian  
0x0425

1061

Faeroese

0x0438

1080

Farsi

0x0429

1065

Finnish

0x040b

1035

French

0x040c

1036

French Belgium

0x080c

2060

French Cameroon

0x2c0c

11276

French Canada

0x0c0c

3084

French Cote d'Ivoire

0x300c

12300

French Luxemburg

0x140c

5132

French Mali

0x340c

13324

French Monaco

0x180c

6156

French Reunion

0x200c

8204

French Senegal

0x280c

10252

French Swiss  
0x100c  
4108

French West Indies  
0x1c0c  
7180

French Zaire  
0x240c  
9228

Frisian  
0x0462  
1122

Gaelic  
0x043c  
1084

Gaelic Ireland  
0x083c  
2108

Galician  
0x0456  
1110

Georgian  
0x0437  
1079

German  
0x0407  
1031

German Austrian  
0x0c07  
3079

German Liechtenstein  
0x1407  
5127

German Luxemburg  
0x1007  
4103

German Switzerland  
0x0807  
2055

Greek  
0x0408

1032

Gujarati

0x0447

1095

Hebrew

0x040d

1037

Hindi

0x0439

1081

Hungarian

0x040e

1038

Icelandic

0x040f

1039

Indonesian

0x0421

1057

Italian

0x0410

1040

Italian Switzerland

0x0810

2064

Japanese

0x0411

1041

Kannada

0x044b

1099

Kashmiri

0x0460

1120

Kashmiri India

0x0860

2144

Kazakh

0x043f

1087

Khmer  
0x0453  
1107

Kirghiz  
0x0440  
1088

Konkani  
0x0457  
1111

Korean  
0x0412  
1042

Korean Johab  
0x0812  
2066

Lao  
0x0454  
1108

Latvian  
0x0426  
1062

Lithuanian  
0x0427  
1063

Lithuanian Classic  
0x0827  
2087

Macedonian  
0x043e  
1086

Malay  
0x043e  
1086

Malay Brunei Darussalam  
0x083e  
2110

Malayalam  
0x044c  
1100

Maltese  
0x043a

1082

Manipuri

0x0458

1112

Marathi

0x044e

1102

Mongolian

0x0450

1104

Nepali

0x0461

1121

Nepali India

0x0861

2145

Norwegian Bokmal

0x0414

1044

Norwegian Nynorsk

0x0814

2068

Oriya

0x0448

1096

Polish

0x0415

1045

Portuguese Brazil

0x0416

1046

Portuguese Iberian

0x0816

2070

Punjabi

0x0446

1094

Rhaeto-Romanic

0x0417

1047

Romanian  
0x0418  
1048

Romanian Moldova  
0x0818  
2072

Russian  
0x0419  
1049

Russian Moldova  
0x0819  
2073

Sami Lappish  
0x043b  
1083

Sanskrit  
0x044f  
1103

Serbian Cyrillic  
0x0c1a  
3098

Serbian Latin  
0x081a  
2074

Sindhi  
0x0459  
1113

Slovak  
0x041b  
1051

Slovenian  
0x0424  
1060

Sorbian  
0x042e  
1070

Spanish Argentina  
0x2c0a  
11274

Spanish Bolivia  
0x400a

16394

Spanish Chile

0x340a

13322

Spanish Colombia

0x240a

9226

Spanish Costa Rica

0x140a

5130

Spanish Dominican Republic

0x1c0a

7178

Spanish Ecuador

0x300a

12298

Spanish El Salvador

0x440a

17418

Spanish Guatemala

0x100a

4106

Spanish Honduras

0x480a

18442

Spanish Mexico

0x080a

2058

Spanish Modern

0x0c0a

3082

Spanish Nicaragua

0x4c0a

19466

Spanish Panama

0x180a

6154

Spanish Paraguay

0x3c0a

15370

Spanish Peru  
0x280a  
10250

Spanish Puerto Rico  
0x500a  
20490

Spanish Traditional  
0x040a  
1034

Spanish Uruguay  
0x380a  
14346

Spanish Venezuela  
0x200a  
8202

Sutu  
0x0430  
1072

Swahili  
0x0441  
1089

Swedish  
0x041d  
1053

Swedish Finland  
0x081d  
2077

Tajik  
0x0428  
1064

Tamil  
0x0449  
1097

Tatar  
0x0444  
1092

Telugu  
0x044a  
1098

Thai  
0x041e

1054

Tibetan  
0x0451  
1105

Tsonga  
0x0431  
1073

Tswana  
0x0432  
1074

Turkish  
0x041f  
1055

Turkmen  
0x0442  
1090

Ukrainian  
0x0422  
1058

Urdu  
0x0420  
1056

Urdu India  
0x0820  
2080

Uzbek Cyrillic  
0x0843  
2115

Uzbek Latin  
0x0443  
1091

Venda  
0x0433  
1075

Vietnamese  
0x042a  
1066

Welsh  
0x0452  
1106

Xhosa  
0x0434  
1076

Yiddish  
0x043d  
1085

Zulu  
0x0435  
1077

To read negative \expnd values from Word for the Macintosh, an RTF reader should use only the low-order 6 bits of the value read. Word for the Macintosh does not emit negative values for \expnd. Instead, it treats values from 57 through 63 as ñ7 through ñ1, respectively (the low-order 6 bits of 57 through 63 are the same as ñ7 through ñ1).

#### Character Borders and Shading

Character shading has the following syntax:

<shading>

(\chshdng | <pat>) \chcfpat? \chcbpat?

<pat>

\chbghoriz | \chbgvert | \chbgfdiag | \chbgbdiag | \chbgcross | \chbgdcross |  
\chbgdkhoriz | \chbgdkvert | \chbgdkfdiag | \chbgdkbdiag | \chbgdkcross | \  
chbgdkdcross

#### Control word

##### Meaning

\chbrdr

Character border (border always appears on all sides).

\chshdngN

Character shading. The N argument is a value representing the shading of the text in hundredths of a percent.

\chcfpatN

N is the color of the background pattern, specified as an index into the document's color table.

\chcbpatN

N is the fill color, specified as an index into the document's color table.

\chbghoriz

Specifies a horizontal background pattern for the text.

\chbgvert

Specifies a vertical background pattern for the text.

\chbgfdiag

Specifies a forward diagonal background pattern for the text (\\\\).

`\chbgbdiag`

Specifies a backward diagonal background pattern for the text (////).

`\chbgcross`

Specifies a cross background pattern for the text.

`\chbgdcross`

Specifies a diagonal cross background pattern for the text.

`\chbgdkhoriz`

Specifies a dark horizontal background pattern for the text.

`\chbgdkvert`

Specifies a dark vertical background pattern for the text.

`\chbgdkfdiag`

Specifies a dark forward diagonal background pattern for the text (\\\\).

`\chbgdkbdiag`

Specifies a dark backward diagonal background pattern for the text (////).

`\chbgdkcross`

Specifies a dark cross background pattern for the text.

`\chbgdkdcross`

Specifies a dark diagonal cross background pattern for the text.

The color, width, and border style keywords for character borders are the same as the keywords for paragraph borders.

Control word

Meaning

Track Changes (Revision Mark) Properties

`\revised`

Text has been added since revision marking was turned on.

`\revauthN`

Index into the revision table. The content of the Nth group in the revision table is considered to be the author of that revision.

`\revdtmN`

Time of the revision. The 32-bit DTTM structure is emitted as a long integer.

`\crauthN`

Index into the revision table. The content of the Nth group in the revision table is considered to be the author of that revision.

Note This keyword is used to indicate formatting revisions, such as bold, italic, and so on.

`\crdateN`

Time of the revision. The 32-bit DTTM structure is emitted as a long integer.

`\revauthdelN`

Index into the revision table. The content of the Nth group in the revision table is considered to be the author of that deletion.

`\revdtmdelN`

Time of the deletion. The 32-bit DTTM structure is emitted as a long integer.

#### Associated Character Properties

Bidirectional-aware text processors often need to associate a Latin (or other left-to-right) font with an Arabic or Hebrew (or other right-to-left) font. The association is needed to match commonly used pairs of fonts in name, size, and other attributes. Although RTF defines a broad variety of associated character properties, any implementation may choose not to implement a particular associated character property and share the property between the Latin and Arabic fonts.

Property association uses the following syntax:

`<atext>`

`<ltrrun> | <rtlrun>`

`<ltrrun>`

`\rtlch \af & <aprops>* \ltrch <ptext>`

`<rtlrun>`

`\ltrch \af & <aprops>* \rtlch <ptext>`

`<atext>`

`<losbrun> | <hisbrun> | <dbrun>`

`<losbrun>`

`\hich \af & <aprops> \dbch \af & <aprops> \loch <ptext>`

`<hisbrun>`

`\loch \af & <aprops> \dbch \af & <aprops> \hich <ptext>`

`<dbrun>`

`\loch \af & <aprops> \hich \af & <aprops> \dbch <ptext>`

The following are some examples of property association. The first example is a right-to-left run. Text will use the default bidirectional font, and will be underlined. The left-to-right font associated with this run is font 2 (in the font table) with bold and underlining.

```
\ltrch\af2\ab\au\rtlch\u Sample Text
```

The next example is a left-to-right run. The right-to-left font and the left-to-right font use the default font (specified by `\deff`).

```
\plain\rtlch\ltrch Sample Text
```

The following example is a left-to-right run. The right-to-left font is font 5, bold and italicized. The left-to-right font is the default font, underlined. If the reader does not support underlining in the associated font, both fonts will be underlined.

```
\rtlch\af5\ab\ai\ltrch\u Sample Text
```

The property association control words (described as `<aprops>` in the syntax description) are listed in the following table. Some control words (indicated in the table by an asterisk following the description) can be turned off by

appending 0 to the control word.  
Control word  
Meaning

`\ab`  
Associated font is bold.\*

`\acaps`  
Associated font is all capitals.\*

`\acfN`  
Associated foreground color (the default is 0).

`\adnN`  
Associated font is subscript position in half-points (the default is 6).

`\aexpndN`  
Expansion or compression of the space between characters in quarter-points; a negative value compresses (the default is 0).

`\afN`  
Associated font number (the default is 0).

`\afsN`  
Associated font size in half-points (the default is 24).

`\ai`  
Associated font is italic.\*

`\alangN`  
Language ID for the associated font. (This uses the same language ID codes described in the  
[HYPERLINK \l "Standard\\_Language\\_Table"](#)

standard language table  
in the  
[HYPERLINK \l "Character\\_Text"](#)

Character Text  
section of this Specification.)

`\aoutl`  
Associated font is outline.\*

`\ascaps`  
Associated font is small capitals.\*

`\ashad`  
Associated font is shadow.\*

`\astrike`  
Associated font is strikethrough.\*

`\aul`

Associated font is continuous underline. \aul0 turns off all underlining for the alternate font.

\auld  
Associated font is dotted underline.

\auldb  
Associated font is double underline.

\aulnone  
Associated font is no longer underlined.

\aulw  
Associated font is word underline.

\aupN  
Superscript position in half-points (the default is 6).

\loch  
The text consists of single-byte low-ANSI (0x00ñ0x7F) characters.

\hich  
The text consists of single-byte high-ANSI (0x80ñ0xFF) characters.

\dbch  
The text consists of double-byte characters.

#### Highlighting

This property applies highlighting to text. The formatting is not a character format, so it cannot be part of a style definition.

Control word  
Meaning

\highlightN  
Highlights the specified text. N specifies the color as an index of the color table.

#### Special Characters

The RTF Specification includes control words for special characters (described as <spec> in the character-text syntax description). If a special-character control word is not recognized by the RTF reader, it is ignored and the text following it is considered plain text. The RTF Specification is flexible enough to allow new special characters to be added for interchange with other software.

The special RTF characters are listed in the following table.

Control word  
Meaning

\chdate  
Current date (as in headers).

\chdpl  
Current date in long format (for example, Thursday, October 28, 1997).

`\chdpa`  
Current date in abbreviated format (for example, Thu, Oct 28, 1997).

`\chtime`  
Current time (as in headers).

`\chpgn`  
Current page number (as in headers).

`\sectnum`  
Current section number (as in headers).

`\chftn`  
Automatic footnote reference (footnotes follow in a group).

`\chatn`  
Annotation reference (annotation text follows in a group).

`\chftnsep`  
Anchoring character for footnote separator.

`\chftnsepc`  
Anchoring character for footnote continuation.

`\cell`  
End of table cell.

`\nestcell`  
End of nested table cell.

`\row`  
End of table row.

`\nestrow`  
End of nested table row.

`\par`  
End of paragraph.

`\sect`  
End of section and paragraph.

`\page`  
Required page break.

`\column`  
Required column break.

`\line`  
Required line break (no paragraph break).

`\lbrN`  
Text wrapping break of type:  
0

Default line break (just like `\line`)

1

Clear left

2

Clear right

3

Clear all

Whenever an `\lbr` is emitted, a `\line` will be emitted for the benefit of old readers.

`\softpage`

Nonrequired page break. Emitted as it appears in galley view.

`\softcol`

Nonrequired column break. Emitted as it appears in galley view.

`\softline`

Nonrequired line break. Emitted as it appears in galley view.

`\softlheightN`

Nonrequired line height. This is emitted as a prefix to each line.

`\tab`

Tab character.

`\emdash`

Em dash (ó).

`\endash`

En dash (ñ).

`\emspace`

Nonbreaking space equal to width of character "m" in current font. Some old RTF writers use the construct `ë{\emspace }í` (with two spaces before the closing brace) to trick readers unaware of `\emspace` into parsing a regular space. A reader should interpret this as an `\emspace` and a regular space.

`\enspace`

Nonbreaking space equal to width of character "n" in current font. Some old RTF writers use the construct `ë{\enspace }í` (with two spaces before the closing brace) to trick readers unaware of `\enspace` into parsing a regular space. A reader should interpret this as an `\enspace` and a regular space.

`\qmspace`

One-quarter em space.

`\bullet`

Bullet character.

`\lquote`

Left single quotation mark.

`\rquote`

Right single quotation mark.

`\ldblquote`

Left double quotation mark.

`\rdblquote`

Right double quotation mark.

`\|`

Formula character. (Used by Word 5.1 for the Macintosh as the beginning delimiter for a string of formula typesetting commands.)

`\~`

Nonbreaking space.

`\-`

Optional hyphen.

`\_`

Nonbreaking hyphen.

`\:`

Specifies a subentry in an index entry.

`\*`

Marks a destination whose text should be ignored if not understood by the RTF reader.

`\'hh`

A hexadecimal value, based on the specified character set (may be used to identify 8-bit values).

`\ltrmark`

The following characters should be displayed from left to right; usually found at the start of `\ltrch` runs.

`\rtlmark`

The following characters should be displayed from right to left; usually found at the start of `\rtlch` runs.

`\zwbo`

Zero-width break opportunity. Used to insert break opportunity between two characters.

`\zwnbo`

Zero-width nonbreak opportunity. Used to remove break opportunity between two characters.

`\zwj`

Zero-width joiner. This is used for ligating (joining) characters.

`\zwnj`

Zero-width nonjoiner. This is used for unligating a character.

A carriage return (character value 13) or linefeed (character value 10) will be treated as a \par control if the character is preceded by a backslash. You must include the backslash; otherwise, RTF ignores the control word. (You may also want to insert a carriage-return/linefeed pair without backslashes at least every 255 characters for better text transmission over communication lines.)

A tab (character value 9) should be treated as a \tab control word. Not all RTF readers understand this; therefore, an RTF writer should always emit the control word for tabs.

The following are the code values for the special characters listed.

Control word

Word for Windows and OS/2

Apple Macintosh

\bullet

149

0xA5

\endash

150

0xD1

\emdash

151

0xD0

\lquote

145

0xD4

\rquote

146

0xD5

\ldblquote

147

0xD2

\rdblquote

148

0xD3

Document Variables

Document variables are definable and accessed through macros. Document variables have the following syntax:

<variables>

ë{\\*í <docvar>ë{í <varname> ë}í ë{í <vartext> ë}í ë}í\*

<docvar>

\docvar

<varname>

#PCDATA

<vartype>  
#PCDATA

The control word is described in the following table.

| Control word | Meaning |
|--------------|---------|
|--------------|---------|

|                       |  |
|-----------------------|--|
| <code>\ docvar</code> | A group that defines a document variable name and its value. |
|-----------------------|--|

#### Bookmarks

This destination may specify one of two control words: `\*\bkmkstart`, which indicates the start of the specified bookmark, and `\*\bkmkend`, which indicates the end of the specified bookmark.

Bookmarks have the following syntax:

```
<book>  
<bookstart> | <bookend>
```

```
<bookstart>  
'{\*' \bkmkstart (\bkmkcolf? & \bkmkcoll?) #PCDATA '}'
```

```
<bookend>  
'{\*' \bkmkend #PCDATA '}'
```

A bookmark is shown in the following example:

```
\pard\plain \fs20 Kuhn believes that science, rather than  
discovering in experience certain structured  
relationships, actually creates (or already participates in)  
a presupposed structure to which it fits the data.
```

```
{\bkmkstart paradigm} Kuhn calls such a presupposed  
structure a paradigm.{\bkmkend paradigm}
```

The bookmark start and end are matched with the bookmark tag. In this example, the bookmark tag is "paradigm." Each bookmark start should have a matching bookmark end; however, the bookmark start and the bookmark end may be in any order.

`\bkmkcolfN` is used to denote the first column of a table covered by a bookmark. If it is not included, the first column is assumed. `\bkmkcollN` is used to denote the last column. If it is not used, the last column is assumed. These controls are used within the `\*\bkmkstart` destination following the `\bkmkstart` control. For example, `{\*\bkmkstart\bkmkcolf2\bkmkcoll5 Table1}` places the bookmark "Table1" in columns 2 through 5 of a table.

#### Pictures

An RTF file can include pictures created with other applications. These pictures can be in hexadecimal (the default) or binary format. Pictures are destinations and begin with the `\pict` control word. The `\pict` keyword is preceded by the `\*shppict` destination control keyword as described in the following example. A picture destination has the following syntax:

```
<pict>  
'{' \pict (<brdr>? & <shading>? & <picctype> & <picsize> & <metafileinfo>?)  
<data> '}'
```

<picctype>  
| \emfblip | \pngblip | \jpegblip | \macpict | \pmmetafile | \wmetafile | \  
dibitmap <bitmapinfo> | \wbitemap <bitmapinfo>

<bitmapinfo>  
\wbmbitspixel & \wbmplanes & \wbmwidthbytes

<pictsize>  
(\picw & \pich) \picwgoal? & \pichgoal? \picscalex? & \picscaley? & \  
picscaled? & \piccropt? & \piccropb? & \piccropr? & \piccropl?

<metafileinfo>  
\picbmp & \picbpp

<data>  
(\bin #BDATA) | #SDATA

These control words are described in the following table. Some measurements  
in this table are in twips. A twip is one-twentieth of a point.

Control word  
Meaning

\emfblip  
Source of the picture is an EMF (enhanced metafile).

\pngblip  
Source of the picture is a PNG.

\jpegblip  
Source of the picture is a JPEG.

\shppict  
Specifies a Word 97 through Word 2002 picture. This is a destination control  
word.

\nonshppict  
Specifies that Word 97 through Word 2002 has written a {\pict destination  
that it will not read on input. This keyword is for compatibility with other  
readers.

\macpict  
Source of the picture is QuickDraw.

\pmmetafileN  
Source of the picture is an OS/2 metafile. The N argument identifies the  
metafile type. The N values are described in the \pmmetafile  
[HYPERLINK \l "Pmmetafile\\_Table"](#)

table  
further on in this section.

\wmetafileN  
Source of the picture is a Windows metafile. The N argument identifies the

metafile type (the default type is 1).

#### `\dibitmapN`

Source of the picture is a Windows device-independent bitmap. The N argument identifies the bitmap type, which must equal 0.

The information to be included in RTF from a Windows device-independent bitmap is the concatenation of the BITMAPINFO structure followed by the actual pixel data.

#### `\wbitmapN`

Source of the picture is a Windows device-dependent bitmap. The N argument identifies the bitmap type (must equal 0).

The information to be included in RTF from a Windows device-dependent bitmap is the result of the GetBitmapBits function.

The following is an example of the `\shppict` group:

```
{*\shppict {\pict \emfblip Ö.. }}{\nonshppict {\pict Ö.}}
```

For best device-independence and interoperability with Microsoft products, use of the `\wbitmap` and `\dibitmap` control words is discouraged. Rather, bitmaps should be embedded within Windows metafiles and the `\wmetafile` control word should be used. For more information on the `GetDIBits` and `GetBitmapBits` functions and the structure of Windows device-independent and device-dependent bitmaps, as well as information on embedding bitmaps within metafiles, see Volume 1 and Volume 2 of the Programmer's Reference in the Microsoft Windows 3.1 Software Development Kit. The following table outlines picture control keywords:

| Control word | Meaning |
|--------------|---------|
|--------------|---------|

#### Bitmap Information

##### `\wbmbitspixelN`

Number of adjacent color bits on each plane needed to define a pixel. Possible values are 1 (monochrome), 4 (16 colors), 8 (256 colors) and 24 (RGB). The default value is 1.

##### `\wbmplanesN`

Number of bitmap color planes (must equal 1).

##### `\wbmwidthbytesN`

Specifies the number of bytes in each raster line. This value must be an even number because the Windows Graphics Device Interface (GDI) assumes that the bit values of a bitmap form an array of integer (two-byte) values. In other words, `\wbmwidthbytes` multiplied by 8 must be the next multiple of 16 greater than or equal to the `\picw` (bitmap width in pixels) value.

#### Picture Size, Scaling, and Cropping

##### `\picwN`

xExt field if the picture is a Windows metafile; picture width in pixels if the picture is a bitmap or from QuickDraw. The N argument is a long integer.

##### `\pichN`

yExt field if the picture is a Windows metafile; picture height in pixels if

the picture is a bitmap or from QuickDraw. The N argument is a long integer.

`\picwgoalN`

Desired width of the picture in twips. The N argument is a long integer.

`\pichgoalN`

Desired height of the picture in twips. The N argument is a long integer.

`\picscalexN`

Horizontal scaling value. The N argument is a value representing a percentage (the default is 100 percent).

`\picscaleyN`

Vertical scaling value. The N argument is a value representing a percentage (the default is 100 percent).

`\picscaled`

Scales the picture to fit within the specified frame. Used only with `\macpict` pictures.

`\picprop`

Indicates there are shape properties applied to an inline picture. This is a destination control word.

`\defshp`

Indicates that the inline picture is a WordArt shape.

`\piccroptN`

Top cropping value in twips. A positive value crops toward the center of the picture; a negative value crops away from the center, adding a space border around the picture (the default value is 0).

`\piccropbN`

Bottom cropping value in twips. A positive value crops toward the center of the picture; a negative value crops away from the center, adding a space border around the picture (the default value is 0).

`\piccroplN`

Left cropping value in twips. A positive value crops toward the center of the picture; a negative value crops away from the center, adding a space border around the picture (the default value is 0).

`\piccroprN`

Right cropping value in twips. A positive value crops toward the center of the picture; a negative value crops away from the center, adding a space border around the picture (the default value is 0).

Metafile Information

`\picbmp`

Specifies whether a metafile contains a bitmap.

`\picbppN`

Specifies the bits per pixel in a metafile bitmap. The valid range is 1

through 32, with 1, 4, 8, and 24 being recognized.

#### Picture Data

`\binN`

The picture is in binary format. The numeric parameter N is the number of bytes that follow. Unlike all other controls, this control word takes a 32-bit parameter.

`\blipupiN`

N represents units per inch on a picture (only certain image types need or output this)

`\blipuid XXXXX`

Used as `{\*\blipuid XXXXX}` where XXXX is a 16-byte identification number for the image.

`\bliptagN`

A unique identifier for a picture, where N is a long integer value.

The `\wbitmap` control word is optional. If no other picture type is specified, the picture is assumed to be a Windows bitmap. If `\wmetafile` is specified, the N argument can be one of the following types.

Type

N argument

`MM_TEXT`

1

`MM_LOMETRIC`

2

`MM_HIMETRIC`

3

`MM_LOENGLISH`

4

`MM_HIENGLISH`

5

`MM_TWIPS`

6

`MM_ISOTROPIC`

7

`MM_ANISOTROPIC`

8

For more information about these types, see volume 1 of the Programmer's Reference in the Microsoft Windows 3.1 Software Development Kit.

If \pmmetafile is specified, the N argument can be one of the following types.

Type

N argument

PU\_ARBITRARY  
0x0004

PU\_PELS  
0x0008

PU\_LOMETRIC  
0x000C

PU\_HIMETRIC  
0x0010

PU\_LOENGLISH  
0x0014

PU\_HIENGLISH  
0x0018

PU\_TWIPS  
0x001C

For more information about these types, see volume 2 of the OS/2 Programmer's Reference.

Be careful with spaces following control words when dealing with pictures in binary format. When reading files, RTF considers the first space after a control word the delimiter and subsequent spaces part of the document text. Therefore, any extra spaces are attached to the picture, with unpredictable results.

RTF writers should not use the carriage return/line feed (CR/LF) combination to break up pictures in binary format. If they do, the CR/LF combination is treated as literal text and considered part of the picture data.

The picture in hexadecimal or binary format follows the picture-destination control words. The following example illustrates the destination format:

```
{\pict\wbitmap0\picw170\pich77\wbmbitspixel1\wbmplanes1\wbmwidthbytes22  
\picwgoal505  
\pichgoal221  
\picscalex172  
\picscaley172  
49f2000000000273023d1101a030  
3901000a000000000273023d98  
0048000200000275  
02040000200010275023e00000000  
273023d000002b90002b90002  
b90002b90002b9  
0002b90002b90002b90002b90002b90002  
b92222b90002b90002b90  
002b90002b9  
0002b90002b90002b9000
```

## Objects

Microsoft OLE links, Microsoft OLE embedded objects, and Macintosh Edition Manager subscriber objects are represented in RTF as objects. Objects are destinations that contain data and a result. The data is generally hidden to the application that produced the document. A separate application uses the data and supplies the appearance of the data. This appearance is the result of the object.

The representation of objects in RTF is designed to allow RTF readers that don't understand objects, or don't use a particular type of object, to use the current result in place of the object. This allows the appearance of the object to be maintained through the conversion even though the object functionality is lost. Each object comes with optional information about itself, a required destination that contains the object data, and an optional result that contains the current appearance of the object. This result contains standard RTF. The RTF writer is responsible for providing the result so that existing RTF readers that either do not support objects, or that do not support a particular type of object, will be able to display the object. When the object is an OLE embedded or linked object, the data part of the object is the structure produced by the OLESaveToStream function. Some OLE clients rely on the OLE system to render the object when a copy of the result is not available to the RTF writer for that application. In these cases, the object result can be extracted from the structure produced by the OLESaveToStream function. For information about the OLESaveToStream function, see the Microsoft Object Linking and Embedding Software Development Kit.

This destination has the following syntax:

```
<obj>
( '{' \object (<objtype> & <objmod>? & <objclass>? & <objname>? & <objtime>?
& <objsize>? & <rsltmod>?) <objdata> <result> '}' ) | <pubobject>
```

<objtype>

```
\objemb | \objlink | \objautlink | \objsub | \objpub | \objicemb | objhtml |
objocx
```

<objmod>

```
\linkself? & \objlock? | \objupdate?
```

<objclass>

```
'{\*' \objclass #PCDATA '}'
```

<objname>

```
'{\*' \objname #PCDATA '}'
```

<objtime>

```
'{\*' \objtime <time> '}'
```

<rsltmod>

```
\rsltmerge? & <rslttype>?
```

<rslttype>

```
\rsltrtf | \rslttxt | \rsltpict | \rsltbmp | \rslthtml
```

<objsize>

```
\objsetsize? & \objalign? & \objtransy? & <objhw>? & \objcropt? & \objcropb?
& \objcropl? & \objcropr? & \objscalex? & \objscaley?
```

```
<objhw>
\objh & \objw

<objdata>
'{\*' \objdata (<objalias>? & <objsect>?) <data> '}'

<objalias>
'{\*' \objalias <data> '}'

<objsect>
'{\*' \objsect <data> '}'

<result>
{' \result <para>+ '}'
```

These control words are described in the following table.

| Control word | Meaning |
|--------------|---------|
|--------------|---------|

| Object Type |
|-------------|
|-------------|

|         |
|---------|
| \objemb |
|---------|

|   |
|---|
| An object type of OLE embedded object. If no type is given for the object, the object is assumed to be of type \objemb. |
|---|

|          |
|----------|
| \objlink |
|----------|

|                             |
|-----------------------------|
| An object type of OLE link. |
|-----------------------------|

|             |
|-------------|
| \objautlink |
|-------------|

|                                 |
|---------------------------------|
| An object type of OLE autolink. |
|---------------------------------|

|         |
|---------|
| \objsub |
|---------|

|   |
|---|
| An object type of Macintosh Edition Manager subscriber. |
|---|

|         |
|---------|
| \objpub |
|---------|

|  |
|--|
| An object type of Macintosh Edition Manager publisher. |
|--|

|           |
|-----------|
| \objicemb |
|-----------|

|  |
|--|
| An object type of MS Word for the Macintosh Installable Command (IC) Embedder. |
|--|

|          |
|----------|
| \objhtml |
|----------|

|   |
|---|
| An object type of Hypertext Markup Language (HTML) control. |
|---|

|         |
|---------|
| \objocx |
|---------|

|                                |
|--------------------------------|
| An object type of OLE control. |
|--------------------------------|

| Object Information |
|--------------------|
|--------------------|

|           |
|-----------|
| \linkself |
|-----------|

|  |
|--|
| The object is a link to another part of the same document. |
|--|

`\objlock`  
Locks the object from any updates.

`\objupdate`  
Forces an update to the object before displaying it. Note that this will override any values in the `<objsize>` control words, but values should always be provided for these to maintain backwards compatibility.

`\objclass`  
The text argument is the object class to use for this object; ignore the class specified in the object data. This is a destination control word.

`\objname`  
The text argument is the name of this object. This is a destination control word.

`\objtime`  
Lists the time that the object was last updated.

#### Object Size, Position, Cropping, and Scaling

`\objhN`  
N is the original object height in twips, assuming the object has a graphical representation.

`\objwN`  
N is the original object width in twips, assuming the object has a graphical representation.

`\objsetsize`  
Forces the object server to set the object's dimensions to the size specified by the client.

`\objalignN`  
N is the distance in twips from the left edge of the objects that should be aligned on a tab stop. This is needed to place Equation Editor equations correctly.

`\objtransyN`  
N is the distance in twips the objects should be moved vertically with respect to the baseline. This is needed to place Math Type equations correctly.

`\objcroptN`  
N is the top cropping value in twips.

`\objcropbN`  
N is the bottom cropping value in twips.

`\objcroplN`  
N is the left cropping value in twips.

`\objcroprN`  
N is the right cropping value in twips.

\objscalexN

N is the horizontal scaling percentage.

\objscaleyN

N is the vertical scaling percentage.

#### Object Data

\objdata

This subdestination contains the data for the object in the appropriate format; OLE objects are in OLESaveToStream format. This is a destination control word.

\objalias

This subdestination contains the alias record of the publisher object for the Macintosh Edition Manager. This is a destination control word.

\objsect

This subdestination contains the section record of the publisher object for the Macintosh Edition Manager. This is a destination control word.

#### Object Result

\rsltrtf

Forces the result to be RTF, if possible.

\rslt pict

Forces the result to be a Windows metafile or MacPict image format, if possible.

\rslt bmp

Forces the result to be a bitmap, if possible.

\rslt txt

Forces the result to be plain text, if possible.

\rslt html

Forces the result to be HTML, if possible.

\rslt merge

Uses the formatting of the current result whenever a new result is obtained.

\result

The result destination is optional in the \object destination. The result destination contains the last update of the result of the object. The data of the result destination should be standard RTF. This allows RTF readers that don't understand objects or the type of object represented to use the current result, in place of the object, to maintain appearance. This is a destination control word.

When Word is used as an editor for Mail, the following control word can be emitted. Otherwise, it is not seen.

Control word  
Meaning

`\objattph`

Object attachment placeholder. Used in the RTF stream when Word is started as an e-mail editor and the message contains attachments. The control word lists where in the text stream the attachment should be placed. It does not define the actual attachment.

Macintosh Edition Manager Publisher Objects

Word for the Macintosh writes publisher objects for the Macintosh Edition Manager in terms of bookmarks (see the  
`HYPERLINK \l "Bookmarks"`

Bookmark

section of this specification). The range of publisher objects are marked as bookmarks, so these controls are all used within the `\bkmkstart` destination. The RTF syntax for a publisher object is:

`<pubobject>`

`'{\* \bkmkstart \bkmkpub \pubauto? (<objalias>? & <objsect>) #PCDATA '}'`

These control words are described in the following table.

Control word  
Meaning

`\bkmkpub`

The bookmark identifies a Macintosh Edition Manager publisher object.

`\pubauto`

The publisher object updates all Macintosh Edition Manager subscribers of this object automatically, whenever it is edited.

Drawing Objects

Drawing Objects in Word 6.0/95 RTF

Drawing objects and the drawing primitives enumerated within drawing object groups use the following syntax:

`<do>`

`'{\* \do <dohead> <dpinfo>}'`

`<dohead>`

`<dobx> <doby> <dodhgt> <dolock>?`

`<dobx>`

`\dobxpage | \dobxcolumn | \dobxmargin`

`<doby>`

`\dobypage | \dobypara | \dobymargin`

`<dodhgt>`

`\dodhgt`

`<dolock>`

`\dolock`

```

<dpinfo>
  <dpgroup> | <dpcallout> | <dpsimple>

<dpgroup>
  \dpgroup \dpcount <dphead> <dpinfo>+ \dpendgroup <dphead>

<dpcallout>
  \dpcallout <cotype> <coangle>? <coaccent>? <cosmartattach>? <cobestfit>? <
  cominusx>? <cominusy>? <coborder>? <codescent>? \dpcoffset \dpcolength <
  dphead> <dppolyline> <dphead> <dpprops> <dptextbox> <dphead> <dpprops>

<dpsimple>
<dpsimpledpk> <dphead> <dpprops>

<dpsimpledpk>
<dpline> | <dprect> | <dptextbox> | <dpellipse> | <dppolyline> | <dparc>

<dpline>
  \dpline <dppt> <dppt>

<dprect>
  \dprect (\dproundr)?

<dptextbox>
  \dptxbx (\dptxlrtd | \dptxtbrl | \dptxbtld | \dptxlrtbv | \dptxtbrlv)? \
  dptxbxmar '{' \dptxbxtext <para>+'}'

<dpellipse>
  \dpellipse

<dparc>
  \dparc \dparcflipx? \dparcflipy?

<dppolyline>
  \dppolyline (\dppolygon)? \dppolycount <dppt>+

<dppt>
  \dpptx \dppty

<dphead>
  \dpw \dph \dpwsize \dphsize

```

Note that in <dpgroup> the number of <dpinfo> occurrences is equal to the argument of \dpcount. This means that in <dppolyline> the number of <dppt> occurrence is equal to the argument of \dppolycount. The following elements of the drawing-object syntax pertain specifically to callout objects:

```

<cotype>
  \dpcotright | \dpcotsingle | \dpcotdouble | \dpcottriple

<coangle>
  \dpcoa

```

<coaccent>  
\dpcoaccent

<cosmartattach>  
\dpcosmarta

<cobestfit>  
\dpcobestfit

<cominusx>  
\dpcominusx

<cominusy>  
\dpcominusy

<coborder>  
\dpcoborder

<codescent>  
\dpcodtop | \dpcodcenter | \dpcodbottom | \dpcodabs

The remaining elements of the drawing object syntax are properties applied to individual drawn primitives. These remaining objects use the following syntax:

<dpprops>  
<lineprops>? <fillprops>? <endstylestart>? <endstyleend>? <shadow>?

<lineprops>  
<linestyle> <linecolor> \dplinew

<linestyle>  
\dplinesolid | \dplinehollow | \dplinedash | \dplinedot | \dplinedado | \dplinedadodo

<linecolor>  
<linegray> | <linergb>

<linegray>  
\dplinegray

<linergb>  
\dplinecor \dplinecog \dplinecob<linepal>?

<linepal>  
\dplinepal

<fillprops>  
<fillcolorfg> <fillcolorbg> \dpfillpat

<fillcolorfg>  
<fillfggray> | <fillfgrgb>

```

<fillfggray>
\dpfillfggray

<fillfgrgb>
\dpfillfgcr \dpfillfgcg \dpfillfgcb<fillfgpal>?

<fillfgpal>
\dpfillfgpal

<fillcolorbg>
<fillbggray> | <fillbgrgb>

<fillbggray>
\dpfillbggray

<fillbgrgb>
\dpfillbgcr \dpfillbgcg \dpfillbgcb<fillbgpal>?

<fillbgpal>
\dpfillbgpal

<endstylestart>
<arrowstartfill> \dpastartl \dpastartw

<arrowstartfill>
\dpastartsol | \dpastarthol

<endstyleend>
<arrowendfill> \dpaendl \dpaendw

<arrowendfill>
\dpaendsol | \dpaendhol

<shadow>
\dpshadow \dpshadx \dpshady

```

The following table describes the control words for the drawing object group. All color values are RGB values from 0 through 255. All distances are in twips. All other values are as indicated.

| Control word | Meaning |
|--------------|---------|
|--------------|---------|

|     |   |
|-----|---|
| \do | Indicates a drawing object is to be inserted at this point in the character stream. This is a destination control word. |
|-----|---|

|         |  |
|---------|--|
| \dolock | The drawing object's anchor is locked and cannot be moved. |
|---------|--|

|           |   |
|-----------|---|
| \dobxpage | The drawing object is page relative in the x-direction. |
|-----------|---|

|             |  |
|-------------|--|
| \dobxcolumn |  |
|-------------|--|

The drawing object is column relative in the x-direction.

`\dobxmargin`

The drawing object is margin relative in the x-direction.

`\dobypage`

The drawing object is page relative in the y-direction.

`\dobypara`

The drawing object is paragraph relative in the y-direction.

`\dobymargin`

The drawing object is margin relative in the y-direction.

`\dodhgtN`

The drawing object is positioned at the following numeric address in the z-ordering.

### Drawing Primitives

`\dpgroup`

Begin group of drawing primitives.

`\dpcountN`

Number of drawing primitives in the current group.

`\dpendgroup`

End group of drawing primitives.

`\dparc`

Arc drawing primitive.

`\dpcallout`

Callout drawing primitive, which consists of both a polyline and a text box.

`\dpellipse`

Ellipse drawing primitive.

`\dpline`

Line drawing primitive.

`\dppolygon`

Polygon drawing primitive (closed polyline).

`\dppolyline`

Polyline drawing primitive.

`\dprect`

Rectangle drawing primitive.

`\dptxbx`

Text box drawing primitive.

### Position and Size

`\dpxN`  
X-offset of the drawing primitive from its anchor.

`\dpxsizeN`  
X-size of the drawing primitive.

`\dpyN`  
Y-offset of the drawing primitive from its anchor.

`\dpysizeN`  
Y-size of the drawing primitive.

## Callouts

`\dpcoaN`  
Angle of callout's diagonal line is restricted to one of the following: 0, 30, 45, 60, or 90. If this control word is absent, the callout has an arbitrary angle, indicated by the coordinates of its primitives.

`\dpcocoaccent`  
Accent bar on callout (vertical bar between polyline and text box).

`\dpcobestfit`  
Best fit callout (x-length of each line in callout is similar).

`\dpcoborder`  
Visible border on callout text box.

`\dpcodabs`  
Absolute distance-attached polyline.

`\dpcodbottom`  
Bottom-attached polyline.

`\dpcodcenter`  
Center-attached polyline.

`\dpcodtop`  
Top-attached callout.

`\dpcodescentN`  
Descent of the callout

`\dpcolengthN`  
Length of callout.

`\dpcominusx`  
Text box falls in quadrants II or III relative to polyline origin.

`\dpcominusy`  
Text box falls in quadrants III or IV relative to polyline origin.

`\dpcoffsetN`

Offset of callout. This is the distance between the end of the polyline and the edge of the text box.

`\dpcosmarta`

Auto-attached callout. Polyline will attach to either the top or bottom of the text box depending on the relative quadrant.

`\dpcotdouble`

Double line callout.

`\dpcotright`

Right angle callout.

`\dpcotsingle`

Single line callout.

`\dpcottriple`

Triple line callout.

#### Text Boxes and Rectangles

`\dptxbxmarN`

Internal margin of the text box.

`\dptxbxtext`

Group that contains the text of the text box.

`\dptxlrtd`

Text box flows from left to right and top to bottom (default).

`\dptxtbrl`

Text box flows from right to left and top to bottom.

`\dptxbtld`

Text box flows from left to right and bottom to top.

`\dptxlrtbv`

Text box flows from left to right and top to bottom, vertically.

`\dptxtbrlv`

Text box flows from right to left and top to bottom, vertically.

`\dproundr`

Rectangle is a round rectangle.

#### Lines and Polylines

`\dpptxN`

X-coordinate of the current vertex (only for lines and polylines). The coordinate order for a point must be x, y.

`\dpptyN`

Y-coordinate of the current vertex (only for lines and polylines). The coordinate order for a point must be x, y.

`\dppolycountN`  
Number of vertices in a polyline drawing primitive.

#### Arcs

`\dparcflipx`  
This indicates that the end point of the arc is to the right of the start point. Arcs are drawn counter-clockwise.

`\dparcflipy`  
This indicates that the end point of the arc is below the start point. Arcs are drawn counter-clockwise.

#### Line Style

`\dplinecobN`  
Blue value for line color.

`\dplinecogN`  
Green value for line color.

`\dplinecorN`  
Red value for line color.

`\dplinepal`  
Render line color using the PALETTERGB macro instead of the RGB macro in Windows.

`\dplinedado`  
Dash-dotted line style.

`\dplinedadodo`  
Dash-dot-dotted line style.

`\dplinedash`  
Dashed line style.

`\dplinedot`  
Dotted line style.

`\dplinegrayN`  
Grayscale value for line color (in half-percentages).

`\dplinehollow`  
Hollow line style (no line color).

`\dplinesolid`  
Solid line style.

`\dplinelwN`  
Thickness of line (in twips).

## Arrow Style

`\dpaendhol`

Hollow end arrow (lines only).

`\dpaendlN`

Length of end arrow, relative to pen width:

1

Small

2

Medium

3

Large

`\dpaendsol`

Solid end arrow (lines only).

`\dpaendwN`

Width of end arrow, relative to pen width:

1

Small

2

Medium

3

Large

`\dpastarthol`

Hollow start arrow (lines only).

`\dpastartlN`

Length of start arrow, relative to pen width:

1

Small

2

Medium

3

Large

`\dpastartsol`

Solid start arrow (lines only).

`\dpastartwN`

Width of start arrow, relative to pen width:

1

Small

2

Medium

3

Large

## Fill Pattern

`\dpfillbgcbN`

Blue value for background fill color.

`\dpfillbgcgN`  
Green value for background fill color.

`\dpfillbgcrN`  
Red value for background fill color.

`\dpfillbgpal`  
Render fill background color using the PALETTERGB macro instead of the RGB macro in Windows.

`\dpfillbggrayN`  
Grayscale value for background fill (in half-percentages).

`\dpfillfgcbN`  
Blue value for foreground fill color.

`\dpfillfgcgN`  
Green value for foreground fill color.

`\dpfillfgcrN`  
Red value for foreground fill color.

`\dpfillfgpal`  
Render fill foreground color using the PALETTERGB macro instead of the RGB macro in Windows.

`\dpfillfggrayN`  
Grayscale value for foreground fill (in half-percentages).

`\dpfillpatN`  
Index into a list of fill patterns. See the fill pattern table that follows for list.

Shadow

`\dpshadow`  
Current drawing primitive has a shadow.

`\dpshadxN`  
X-offset of the shadow.

`\dpshadyN`  
Y-offset of the shadow.

The following values are available for specifying fill patterns in drawing objects with the `\dpfillpat` control word.

Value  
Fill pattern

0  
Clear (no pattern)

1  
Solid (100%)

2  
5%

3  
10%

4  
20%

5  
25%

6  
30%

7  
40%

8  
50%

9  
60%

10  
70%

11  
75%

12  
80%

13  
90%

14  
Dark horizontal lines

15  
Dark vertical lines

16  
Dark left-diagonal lines (\\)

17  
Dark right-diagonal lines (//)

18  
Dark grid lines

19

Dark trellis lines

20

Light horizontal lines

21

Light vertical lines

22

Light left-diagonal lines (\\)

23

Light right-diagonal lines (///)

24

Light grid lines

25

Light trellis lines

Word 97 through Word 2002 RTF for Drawing Objects (Shapes)

Basic Format

The basic format for drawing objects in RTF is as follows:

```
{ \shp ..... { *\shpinst { \spp { \sn ..... } { \sp  
..... } } }  
      { \shprslt ..... } }
```

The first destination (\shp) is always present. This control word groups everything related to a shape together. Following the destination change is basic information regarding the shape. The following keywords with values can appear in any order after the `{ \shp` control word.

Control word

Meaning

Shape Keywords

`\shpleftN`

Specifies position of shape from the left of the anchor. The value N is a measurement in twips.

`\shptopN`

Specifies position of shape from the top of the anchor. The value N is a measurement in twips.

`\shpbottomN`

Specifies position of shape from the bottom of the anchor. The value N is a measurement in twips.

`\shprightN`

Specifies position of shape from the right of the anchor. The value N is a measurement in twips.

`\shplidN`

A number that is unique to each shape. This keyword is primarily used for linked text boxes. The value N is a long integer.

`\shpzN`

Describes the z-order of the shape. It starts at 0 for the shape that is furthest from the top, and proceeds to the top most shape (N). The shapes that appear inside the header document will have a separate z-order, compared to the z-order of the shapes in the main document. For instance, both the back-most shape in the header and the back-most main-document shape will have a z-order of 0.

`\shpfhdrN`

Set to 0 if the shape is in the main document. Set to 1 if the shape is in the header document.

`\shpbxpage`

The shape is positioned relative to the page in the x (horizontal) direction.

`\shpbxmargin`

The shape is positioned relative to the margin in the x (horizontal) direction.

`\shpbxcolumn`

The shape is positioned relative to the column in the x (horizontal) direction.

`\shpbxignore`

Ignore `\shpbxpage`, `\shpbxmargin`, and `\shpbxcolumn`, in favor of `\posrelh`. The ignored properties will be written for backwards compatibility with older readers that do not understand `\posrelh`.

`\shpbypage`

The shape is positioned relative to the page in the y (vertical) direction.

`\shpbymargin`

The shape is positioned relative to the margin in the y (vertical) direction.

`\shpbypara`

The shape is positioned relative to the paragraph in the y (vertical) direction.

`\shpbyignore`

Ignore `\shpbypage`, `\shpbymargin`, and `\shpbxpara`, in favor of `\posrelh`. The ignored properties will be written for backwards compatibility with older readers that do not understand `\posrelh`.

`\shpwrN`

Describes the type of wrap for the shape:

1

Wrap around top and bottom of shape (no text allowed beside shape)

2

Wrap around shape

3  
None (wrap as if shape isn't present)

4  
Wrap tightly around shape

5  
Wrap text through shape

\shpwrkN  
Wrap on side (for types 2 and 4 for \shpwrN ):

0  
Wrap both sides of shape

1  
Wrap left side only

2  
Wrap right side only

3  
Wrap only on largest side

\shpflwtxtN  
Describes relative z-ordering:

0  
Text is below shape

1  
Shape is below text

\shplockanchor  
Lock anchor for a shape.

\shptxt  
Text for a shape. The text must follow all of the other properties for the shape (inside the \shpinst destination) and must appear in the following format:

{ \shptxt Any valid RTF for the current text box }

Note For linked text boxes, the first text box of the linked set has the entire story, so all following text boxes will not have a \shptxt field.

\shprslt  
This is where the Word 6.0 and Word 95 drawn object RTF can be placed.

\shpgrp  
Specifies a group shape. The parameters following this keyword are the same as those following \shp. The order of the shapes inside a group is from bottom to top in z-order. Inside of a \shpgrp, no { \shprslt .... } fields would be generated (that is, only the root-level shape can have a \shprslt field (this field describes the entire group). For example:

{ \shpgrp ..... { \shp ..... (and all sub-items as usual) }

    { \shp .....(and all sub-items as usual) }

Note { \shpgrp ..... } can be substituted for { \shp ..... } in order to create groups inside of groups.

With the exception of \shplid, the control words listed in the preceding

table do not apply for shapes that are within a group. For more information about groups, see the [HYPERLINK \l "\\_Introduction"](#)

Introduction  
section of this specification.

Control word  
Meaning

`\background`  
Specifies the document background. This is a destination control word. It contains the `{ \shp` keyword and all the shape properties.

#### Drawing Object Properties

The bulk of a drawing object is defined as a series of properties. The `{ \shp .....` control word is followed by `{ \*\shpinst`. Following the `{ \*\shpinst` is a list of all the properties of a shape. Each of the properties is in the following format:

```
{ \sp { \sn PropertyName } { \sv PropertyValueInformation } }
```

The control word for the drawing object property is `\sp`. Each property has a pair of name (`\sn`) and value (`\sv`) control words placed in the shape property group. For example, the vertical flip property is represented as:  
`{\sp{\sn fFlipV}{\sv 1}}`

Here, the name of the property is `fFlipV` and the value is `1`, which indicates True. All shape properties follow this basic format. Only properties that have been explicitly set for a shape are written out in RTF. Other properties assume the default values (a property may be set to the default value explicitly).

The following table describes all the names of properties for drawing objects along with their corresponding value type.

| Property      |
|---------------|
| Meaning       |
| Type of value |
| Default       |

Position

|                       |
|-----------------------|
| <code>posh</code>     |
| Horizontal alignment: |
| 1                     |
| Left                  |
| 2                     |
| Center                |
| 3                     |
| Right                 |
| 4                     |

Inside

5

Outside

This overrides the absolute position specified in `\shpleftN` and `\shprightN`.

Not applicable

Absolute position as specified in `\shpleftN` and `\shprightN`.

`posrelh`

Position horizontally relative to:

0

Margin

1

Page

2

Column

3

Character

Not applicable

2, if `posh` is present

`posv`

Vertical alignment:

1

Center

2

Column

3

Bottom

4

Inside

5

Outside

This overrides the absolute position specified in `\shptopN` and `\shpbottomN..`

Not applicable

Absolute position as specified in `\shptopN` and `\shpbottomN`.

`posrelv`

Position horizontally relative to:

0

Margin

1

Page

2

Paragraph

3

Line

2 is the assumed value if the property is not explicitly written.

Not applicable

2, if `posv` is present

`fLayoutInCell`

Allows shape to anchor and position inside table cells.

Boolean

FALSE

fAllowOverlap

Allows shape to overlap other shapes unless it is a shape with None wrapping (\shpwr3), in which case it can always overlap an object with other types of wrapping and vice-versa.

Boolean

TRUE

fChangePage

Anchor may change page.

Boolean

FALSE

Object Type

fIsBullet

Boolean

Indicates whether a picture was inserted as a picture bullet.

FALSE

Rotation

Angle

Rotation of the shape.

0

fFlipV

Boolean

Vertical flip, applied after the rotation.

FALSE

fFlipH

Boolean

Horizontal flip, applied after the rotation.

FALSE

ShapeType

Not applicable

See below for values. 0 indicates user-drawn freeforms and polygons.

Not applicable

wzName

String

Shape name (only set through Visual Basic for Applications).

NULL

pWrapPolygonVertices

Array

Points of the text wrap polygon.

NULL

dxWrapDistLeft

EMU

Left wrapping distance from text.

114,305

dyWrapDistTop

EMU

Top wrapping distance from text.

0

dxWrapDistRight

EMU

Right wrapping distance from text.

114,305

dyWrapDistBottom

EMU

Bottom wrapping distance from text.

0

fBehindDocument

Boolean

Place the shape behind text.

FALSE

fIsButton

Boolean

A button shape (That is, clicking performs an action). Set for shapes with attached hyperlinks or macros.

FALSE

fHidden

Boolean

Do not display or print (only set through Visual Basic for Applications).

FALSE

pihlShape

Hyperlink

The hyperlink in the shape.

NULL

fArrowheadsOK

Boolean

Allow arrowheads.

FALSE

fBackground

Boolean

This is the background shape.

FALSE

fDeleteAttachedObject

Boolean

Delete object attached to shape.  
FALSE

fEditedWrap  
Boolean  
The shape's wrap polygon has been edited.  
FALSE

fHidden  
Boolean  
Do not display.  
FALSE

fHitTestFill  
Boolean  
Hit test fill.  
TRUE

fHitTestLine  
Boolean  
Hit test lines.  
TRUE

fInitiator  
Boolean  
Set by the solver.  
NULL

fNoFillHitTest  
Boolean  
Hit test a shape as though filled.  
FALSE

fNoHitTestPicture  
Boolean  
Do not hit test the picture.  
FALSE

fNoLineDrawDash  
Boolean  
Draw a dashed line if no line exists.  
FALSE

fOleIcon  
Boolean  
For OLE objects, indicates whether the object is in icon form or not.  
FALSE

fOnDblClickNotify  
Boolean  
Notify client on a double click.  
FALSE

fOneD

Boolean  
1D adjustment.  
FALSE

fPreferRelativeResize  
Boolean  
For UI only. Prefer relative resizing.  
FALSE

fPrint  
Boolean  
Print this shape.  
TRUE

hspMaster  
Shape ID  
Master shape.  
NULL

hspNext  
Shape ID  
ID of the next shape (used by Word for linked text boxes).  
NULL

xLimo  
Long integer  
Defines the limo stretch point.  
Not applicable

yLimo  
Long integer  
Defines the limo stretch point.  
Not applicable

Lock

fLockRotation  
Boolean  
Lock rotation.  
FALSE

fLockAspectRatio  
Boolean  
Lock aspect ratio.  
FALSE

fLockAgainstSelect  
Boolean  
Lock against selection.  
FALSE

fLockCropping  
Boolean  
Lock against cropping.  
FALSE

fLockVerticies  
Boolean  
Lock against edit mode.  
FALSE

fLockText  
Boolean  
Lock text against editing.  
FALSE

fLockAdjustHandles  
Boolean  
Lock adjust handles.  
FALSE

fLockAgainstGrouping  
Boolean  
Lock against grouping.  
FALSE

fLockShapeType  
Boolean  
Lock the shape type (don't allow Change Shape).  
FALSE

Text Box

dxTextLeft  
EMU  
Left internal margin of the text box.  
91,440

dyTextTop  
EMU  
Top internal margin of the text box.  
45,720

dxTextRight  
EMU  
Right internal margin of the text box.  
91,440

dyTextBottom  
EMU

Bottom internal margin of the text box.  
45,720

WrapText  
Not applicable  
Wrap text at shape margins:  
0  
Square  
1  
Tight  
2  
None  
3  
Top bottom  
4  
Through  
0

anchorText  
Not applicable  
Text anchor point:  
0  
Top  
1  
Middle  
2  
Bottom  
3  
Top centered  
4  
Middle centered  
5  
Bottom centered  
6  
Bottom centered baseline  
0

txflTextFlow  
Not applicable  
Text flow:  
0  
Horizontal non-ASCII font  
1  
Top to bottom ASCII font  
2  
Bottom to top non-ASCII font  
3  
Top to bottom non-ASCII font  
4  
Horizontal ASCII font  
0

cdirFont  
Direction

Font rotation:

0

Right

1

Down

2

Left

3

Up

0

fAutoTextMargin

Boolean

Use host's margin calculations.

FALSE

scaleText

Long integer

Text zoom and scale.

0

lTxid

Long integer

ID for the text. The value is determined by the host.

0

fRotateText

Boolean

Rotate text with shape.

FALSE

fSelectText

Boolean

TRUE if single click selects text, FALSE if two clicks select text.

TRUE

fFitShapeToText

Boolean

Adjust shape to fit text size.

FALSE

fFitTextToShape

Boolean

Adjust text to fit shape size.

FALSE

WordArt Effect

gtextUNICODE

String

Unicode text string.  
NULL

gtextAlign  
Not applicable  
Alignment on curve:  
0  
Stretch each line of text to fit width  
1  
Center text on width  
2  
Left justify  
3  
Right justify  
4  
Spread letters out to fit width  
5  
Spread words out to fit width  
1

gtextSize  
Fixed  
Default point size.  
2,359,296

gtextSpacing  
Fixed  
Adjust the spacing between characters (1.0 is normal).  
65,536

gtextFont  
String  
Font name.  
NULL

fGtext  
Boolean  
True if the text effect properties (gtext\*) are used. False if these  
properties are ignored.  
FALSE

gtextFVertical  
Boolean  
If available, an @ font should be used. Otherwise, rotate individual  
characters 90 degrees counter-clockwise.  
FALSE

gtextFKern  
Boolean  
Use character pair kerning if it is supported by the font.  
FALSE

gtextFTight  
Boolean

Adjust the spacing between characters rather than the character advance by the `gtextSpacingratio`.  
FALSE

`gtextFStretch`  
Boolean  
Stretch the text to fit the shape.  
FALSE

`gtextFShrinkFit`  
Boolean  
When laying out the characters, consider the glyph bounding box rather than the nominal font character bounds.  
FALSE

`gtextFBestFit`  
Boolean  
Scale text laid out on a path to fit the path.  
FALSE

`gtextFNormalize`  
Boolean  
Stretch individual character heights independently to fit.  
FALSE

`gtextFDxMeasure`  
Boolean  
When laying out characters, measure the distances along the x-axis rather than along the path.  
FALSE

`gtextFBold`  
Boolean  
Bold font (if available).  
FALSE

`gtextFItalic`  
Boolean  
Italic font (if available).  
FALSE

`gtextFUnderline`  
Boolean  
Underline font (if available).  
FALSE

`gtextFShadow`  
Boolean  
Shadow font (if available).  
FALSE

`gtextFSmallcaps`  
Boolean  
Small caps font (if available).

FALSE

gtextFStrikethrough  
Boolean  
Strikethrough font (if available).  
FALSE

fGtextOK  
Boolean  
Text effect (WordArt) supported.  
FALSE

gtextFReverseRows  
Boolean  
Reverse row order.  
FALSE

gtextRTF  
String  
RTF text string.  
NULL

Picture

cropFromTop  
Fixed  
Top cropping percentage.  
0

cropFromBottom  
Fixed  
Bottom cropping percentage.  
0

cropFromLeft  
Fixed  
Left cropping percentage.  
0

cropFromRight  
Fixed  
Right cropping percentage.  
0

pib  
Picture  
Binary picture data.  
NULL

pibName

String  
Picture file name that is used to link to file pictures.  
NULL

pibFlags  
Not applicable  
Flags for linked pictures:  
0  
No links (default)  
10  
Link to file; save with document  
14  
Link to file; do not save picture with document  
0

pictureTransparent  
Color  
Transparent color.  
0

pictureContrast  
Fixed  
Contrast setting.  
65,536

PictureBrightness  
Fixed  
Brightness setting.  
0

pictureGamma  
Fixed  
Gamma correction setting.  
0

pictureGray  
Boolean  
Display grayscale.  
0

pictureBiLevel  
Boolean  
Display bi-level.  
0

pibPrint  
Picture  
Blip to display when printing.  
NULL

pibPrintFlags  
Not applicable  
Flags:  
0

No links (default)  
10  
Link to file; save with document  
14  
Link to file; do not save picture with document  
0

pibPrintName  
String  
Blip file name.  
NULL

pictureActive  
Boolean  
Server is active (OLE objects only).  
FALSE

pictureDblCrMod  
Color  
Modification used if shape has double shadow.  
No change

pictureFillCrMod  
Color  
Modification for BW views.  
Undefined

pictureId  
Long integer  
Host-defined ID for OLE objects (usually a pointer).  
0

pictureLineCrMod  
Color  
Modification for BW views.  
Undefined

## Geometry

geoLeft  
Long integer  
Left edge of the bounds of a user-drawn shape.  
0

geoTop  
Long integer  
Top edge of the bounds of a user-drawn shape.  
0

geoRight

Long integer  
Right edge of the bounds of a user-drawn shape.  
21,600

geoBottom  
Long integer  
Bottom edge of the bounds of a user-drawn shape.  
21,600

pVertices  
Array  
The points of the shape.  
NULL

pSegmentInfo  
Array  
The segment information.  
NULL

pFragments  
Array  
Fragments are optional, additional parts to the shape. They allow the shape to contain multiple paths and parts. This property lists the fragments of the shape.  
NULL

pGuides  
Array  
Guide formulas an array of elements that correspond to the VML <formulas> element, where each array entry is a single <f> entry.  
NULL

pInscribe  
Array  
The inscribed rectangle definition.  
NULL

pAdjustHandles  
Array  
The adjust handle definitions - an array of values corresponding to the VML <handles> element.  
NULL

adjustValue  
Integer  
First adjust value from an adjust handle. The interpretation varies with the shape type. Adjust values alter the geometry of the shape in smart ways.  
0

adjust2Value  
Long integer  
Second adjust value.  
0

adjust3Value  
Long integer  
Third adjust value.  
0

adjust4Value  
Long integer  
Fourth adjust value.  
0

adjust5Value  
Long integer  
Fifth adjust value.  
0

adjust6Value  
Long integer  
Sixth adjust value.  
0

adjust7Value  
Long integer  
Seventh adjust value.  
0

adjust8Value  
Long integer  
Eighth adjust value.  
0

adjust9Value  
Long integer  
Ninth adjust value.  
0

adjust10Value  
Long integer  
Tenth adjust value.  
0

#### Grouped Shapes

fRelChangePage  
Boolean  
Anchor may change page.  
FALSE

fRelFlipH  
Boolean  
Vertical flip of an object inside a group, relative to its container and

applied after the rotation.

FALSE

fRelFlipV

Boolean

Horizontal flip of an object inside a group, relative to its container and applied after the rotation.

FALSE

groupBottom

Twips

Defines the height of the group rectangle, but does not necessarily indicate position on the page. The difference between groupBottom and groupTop should match the dimensions specified by \shptop and \shpbottom.

20,000

groupLeft

Twips

Defines the width of the group rectangle, but does not necessarily indicate position on the page. The difference between groupLeft and groupRight should match the dimensions specified by \shpleft and \shpright.

0

groupRight

Twips

See meaning for groupLeft.

20,000

groupTop

Twips

See meaning for groupBottom.

0

relBottom

Twips

Defines the bottom of a shape within its parent shape (used for shapes in a group). The measurement is relative to the position of the parent group or drawing.

1

relLeft

Twips

Defines the left of a shape within its parent shape (used for shapes in a group). The measurement is relative to the position of the parent group or drawing.

0

relRight

Twips

Defines the right of a shape within its parent shape (used for shapes in a group). The measurement is relative to the position of the parent group or drawing.

1

relRotation

Fixed

Represents the information stored in the site of a shape, which defines the size and location of the shape in the parent group or drawing. The coordinates are relative to the position of the parent group or drawing. The units are relative to the `m_rcg` of the parent.

0

relTop

Twips

Defines the top of a shape within its parent shape (used for shapes in a group). The measurement is relative to the position of the parent group or drawing.

0

lidRegroup

Long integer

Regroup ID.

0

Fill

fillType

Fill type

Type of fill:

0

Solid color

1

Pattern (bitmap)

2

Texture (pattern with its own color map)

3

Picture centered in the shape

4

Shade from start to end points

5

Shade from bounding rectangle to end point

6

Shade from shape outline to end point

7

Shade using the fillAngle

0

fillColor

Color

Foreground color.

White

fillOpacity

Fixed

Opacity.  
65,536

fillBackColor  
Color  
Background color.  
White

fillBackOpacity  
Fixed  
Opacity for shades only.  
65,536

fillBlip  
Picture  
Pattern or texture picture for the fill.  
NULL

fillBlipName  
String  
Picture file name for custom fills.  
NULL

fillblipflags  
Not applicable  
Flags for fills:  
0  
No links (default)  
10  
Link to file; save picture with document  
14

Link to file; do not save picture with document  
0

fillWidth  
EMU  
Expand the pattern or tile to approximately this size.  
0

fillHeight  
EMU  
Expand the pattern or tile to approximately this size.  
0

fillAngle  
Fixed  
Fade angle specified number of degrees.  
0

fillFocus  
Not applicable  
Linear shaded fill focus percent.  
0

fillToLeft

Fixed

The fillToLeft, fillToTop, fillToRight, and fillToBottom values define the "focus" rectangle for concentric shapes; they are specified as a fraction of the outer rectangle of the shade.

0

fillToTop

Fixed

See meaning for fillToLeft.

0

fillToRight

Fixed

See meaning for fillToLeft.

0

fillToBottom

Fixed

See meaning for fillToLeft.

0

fillShadeColors

Array

Custom or preset color ramps for graduated fills on shapes.

NULL

fillOriginX

Fixed

When a textured fill is used, the texture may be aligned with the shape (fFillShape) if this is done, the default alignment is to the top left. The values FillOriginY, FillShapeOriginX, and fillShapeOriginY allow an arbitrary position in the texture (relative to the top left proportion of the texture's height and width) to be aligned with an arbitrary position on the shape (relative to the top-left proportion of the width and height of the bounding box).

Note that all these values are fixed point fractions of the relevant width or height.

0

fillOriginY

Fixed

See meaning for fillOriginX.

0

fillShapeOriginX

Fixed

See meaning for fillOriginX.

0

fillShapeOriginY

Fixed

See meaning for fillOriginX.

0

fFilled

Boolean

The shape is filled.

TRUE

fillCrMod

Color

Modification for BW views

Undefined

fillDztype

Measurement type

Measurement type:

0

Default size, ignore the values

1

Values are in EMUs

2

Values are in pixels

3

Values are fixed fractions of the shape size

4

Aspect ratio is fixed

5

EMUs, fixed aspect ratio

6

Pixels, fixed aspect ratio

7

Proportion of shape, fixed aspect ratio

8

Aspect ratio is fixed, favor larger size

9

EMUs, fixed aspect ratio

10

Pixels, fixed aspect ratio

11

Proportion of shape, fixed aspect ratio

0

fillRectBottom

EMU

For shaded fills, use the specified rectangle instead of the shape's bounding rectangle to define how large the fade will be.

0

fillRectLeft

EMU

For shaded fills, use the specified rectangle instead of the shape's bounding rectangle to define how large the fade will be.

0

fillRectRight

EMU

For shaded fills, use the specified rectangle instead of the shape's bounding rectangle to define how large the fade will be.

0

fillRectTop

EMU

For shaded fills, use the specified rectangle instead of the shape's bounding rectangle to define how large the fade will be.

0

fillShadeColors

Array

Preset array of colors.

NULL

fillShadePreset

Long integer

Special shades.

0

fillShadeType

HYPERLINK \l "MSOSHADETYPE"

Shade

type

Type of shading, if using a shaded (gradient) fill.

Default

fillShape

Boolean

Register pattern on shape.

TRUE

fillUseRect

Boolean

Use the large rectangle.

FALSE

fillWidth

EMU

Size of a metafile texture.

0

fFillOK

Boolean

Define whether the shape can be filled through the user interface (UI) or Microsoft Visual Basic for Applications."

TRUE

fFillShadeShapeOK

Boolean

If TRUE, a concentric shade (repeatedly drawing the shape at a decreasing

size) is permitted for this path. If FALSE, a concentric shade is not permitted (generally because the repeated drawing will overwrite the shape boundary).

FALSE

Line

lineColor

Color

Color of the line.

Black

lineBackColor

Color

Background color of the pattern.

White

lineType

Line type

Type of line:

0

Solid fill with the line color

1

Patterned fill with the lineFillBlip

2

Textured fill with the lineFillBlip

3

Picture fill with the lineFillBlip

0

lineFillBlip

Picture

Pattern for the line.

NULL

lineFillBlipFlags

Not applicable

Flags for patterned lines:

0

No links (default)

10

Link to file; save picture with document

14

Link to file; do not save picture with document

0

lineFillWidth

EMU

Width of the pattern.

0

lineFillHeight  
EMU  
Height of the pattern.  
0

lineWidth  
EMU  
Width of the line.  
9,525 (0.75pt)

lineStyle  
Line style  
Line style:  
0  
Single line (of width lineWidth)  
1  
Double lines of equal width  
2  
Double lines, one thick, one thin  
3  
Double lines, reverse order  
4  
Three lines, thin, thick, thin  
0

lineDashing  
Dash style  
Dashing:  
0  
Solid line  
1  
Dashed line (Windows)  
2  
Dotted line (Windows)  
3  
Dash-dotted line (Windows)  
4  
Dash-dot-dotted line (Windows)  
6  
Dotted line  
7  
Dashed line  
8  
Long dashed line  
9  
Dash-dotted line  
10  
Long dash-dotted line  
11  
Long dash-dot-dotted line  
0

lineStartArrowhead

Arrow type  
Start arrow type:

0  
Nothing  
1  
Arrow  
2  
Stealth arrow  
3  
Diamond  
4  
Oval  
6  
Open arrow  
7  
Chevron arrow  
8  
Double chevron arrow  
0

lineEndArrowhead

Arrow type

End arrow type (for acceptable values see meaning for lineStartArrowhead).

0

lineStartArrowWidth

Arrow width

Start arrow width:

0  
Narrow  
1  
Medium  
2  
Wide  
1

lineStartArrowLength

Arrow length

Start arrow length:

0  
Short  
1  
Medium  
2  
Long  
1

lineEndArrowWidth

Arrow width

End arrow width (for acceptable values see meaning for lineStartArrowWidth).

1

lineEndArrowLength

Arrow length

End arrow length (for acceptable values see meaning for  
lineStartArrowLength).

1

fLine

Boolean

Has a line.

TRUE

lineBackColor

Color

Background color.

white

lineCrMod

Color

Modification for Black and White views.

undefined

lineDashStyle

Array

Line dash style.

NULL

lineEndCapStyle

Line cap style

Line cap style for shape:

0

Round

1

Square

2

Flat

2

lineFillBlipName

String

Blip file name.

NULL

lineFillDztype

Measurement type

fillWidth/Height numbers:

0

Default size, ignore the values

1

Values are in EMUs

2

Values are in pixels

3

Values are fixed fractions of shape size

4

Aspect ratio is fixed

5

EMUs, fixed aspect ratio  
6  
Pixels, fixed aspect ratio  
7  
Proportion of shape, fixed aspect ratio  
8  
Aspect ratio is fixed, favor larger size  
9  
EMUs, fixed aspect ratio  
10  
Pixels, fixed aspect ratio  
11  
Proportion of shape, fixed aspect ratio  
0

lineFillHeight  
EMU  
Size of a metafile texture.  
0

lineJoinStyle  
Line join style  
Line join style for shape:  
0  
Join edges by a straight line  
1  
Extend edges until they join  
2  
Draw an arc between the two edges  
2

lineMiterLimit  
Fixed  
Ratio of width.  
524,288

fLineOK  
Boolean  
Line style may be set.  
TRUE

Shadow

shadowType  
Not applicable  
Type of shadow:  
0  
Offset shadow  
1  
Double offset shadow

2  
Rich perspective shadow (cast relative to shape)  
3  
Rich perspective shadow (cast in shape space)  
4  
Perspective shadow (cast in drawing space)  
6  
Emboss or engrave  
0

shadowColor  
Color  
Foreground color.  
RGB (128,128,128)

shadowHighlight  
Color  
Embossed color.  
RGB (203,203,203)

shadowOpacity  
Fixed  
Opacity of the shadow.  
65,536

shadowOffsetX  
EMU  
Shadow offset toward the right.  
0

shadowOffsetY  
EMU  
Shadow offset toward the bottom.  
0

shadowSecondOffsetX  
EMU  
Double shadow offset toward the right.  
25,400

shadowSecondOffsetY  
EMU  
Double shadow offset toward the bottom.  
25,400

shadowScaleXToX  
Fixed  
The shadowScaleXToX to shadowWeight define a 3x2 transform matrix that is applied to the shape to generate the shadow.  
65,536

shadowScaleYToX  
Fixed  
See meaning for shadowScaleXToX.

0

shadowScaleXToY

Fixed

See meaning for shadowScaleXToX.

0

shadowScaleYToY

Fixed

See meaning for shadowScaleXToX.

65,536

shadowPerspectiveX

Fixed

See meaning for shadowScaleXToX.

0

shadowPerspectiveY

Fixed

See meaning for shadowScaleXToX.

0

shadowWeight

Fixed

See meaning for shadowScaleXToX.

32,768

shadowOriginX

Fixed

Defines the position of the origin relative to the center of the shape. This position is determined based on a proportion of the rotated shape width and height. The shape will be rotated and then positioned such that the point is at (0,0) before the transformation is applied.

0

ShadowOriginY

Fixed

See meaning for shadowOriginX.

0

fShadow

Boolean

Turns the shadow on or off.

FALSE

shadowCrMod

Color

Modification for BW views.

Undefined

fshadowObscured

Boolean

Microsoft Excel 5 style shadow.

FALSE

fShadowOK  
Boolean  
Shadow may be set.  
TRUE

### 3-D Effects

c3DSpecularAmt  
Fixed  
Specular amount for the material.  
0

c3DDiffuseAmt  
Fixed  
Diffusion amount for the material.  
65,536

c3DShininess  
Long integer  
Shininess of the material.  
5

c3DEdgeThickness  
EMU  
Specular edge thickness.  
12,700

c3DExtrudeForward  
EMU  
Extrusion amount forward.  
0

c3DExtrudeBackward  
EMU  
Extrusion amount backward.  
457,200

c3DExtrusionColor  
Color  
Color of the extrusion.

f3D  
Boolean  
True if shape has a three-dimensional (3D) effect, False if it does not.  
FALSE

fc3DMetallic  
Boolean





-----y}  
-----y}  
-----D  
-----D  
-----  
]  
-----  
-----  
-----û |  
-----û |  
-€---<sup>o</sup>  
-8---ái  
-----ái  
-----ái  
-----D  
-:---  
-----û |  
-----  
-----û |  
-----éV  
-----ái  
-----D  
-----  
-----éV  
-----ái  
-^----ái  
-----  
j  
--  
--iu  
-î  
--  
-----  
-----fy  
-----û |  
-----  
  
-  
---;ò!=/i  
-----fiç  
-----  
E  
-,  
---Æx  
-&-----≤Ä  
-<'  
-Û^  
-æ---≤\_  
-----'x  
-í---  
f  
-----  
M  
-H

--  
f  
-L---fy  
-6-----í  
-----í  
-----  
-----  
-----  
-----  
-----  
-----úy  
-í---

f  
-----  
-----z  
-Ñ  
-I

-fi  
--'\$  
-

--ái  
-----30  
-\$  
-- 9  
-

-----I

-----I

-----I

-----

]-----

]-----í

--

,

-ñÛ

-\$W

-:K

-\$W

-----\_i

-(---í

-----ñÛ

-----:K

-----

-

-----  
-----  
-----



PAGeref \_Toc521909680 \h

7

¶RTF Version

PAGeref \_Toc521909681 \h

8

¶Character Set

PAGeref \_Toc521909682 \h

8

¶Unicode RTF

PAGeref \_Toc521909683 \h

8

¶Default Fonts

PAGeref \_Toc521909684 \h

11

¶Font Table

PAGeref \_Toc521909685 \h

11

¶File Table

PAGeref \_Toc521909686 \h

15

¶Color Table

PAGeref \_Toc521909687 \h

16

¶Style Sheet

PAGeref \_Toc521909688 \h

17

¶List Tables

PAGeref \_Toc521909689 \h

21

¶Paragraph Group Properties

PAGeref \_Toc521909690 \h

26

¶Track Changes (Revision Marks)

PAGEREF \_Toc521909691 \h

26

¶Generator

PAGEREF \_Toc521909692 \h

28

¶Document Area

PAGEREF \_Toc521909693 \h

28

¶Information Group

PAGEREF \_Toc521909694 \h

29

¶Document Formatting Properties

PAGEREF \_Toc521909695 \h

31

¶Section Text

PAGEREF \_Toc521909696 \h

39

¶Paragraph Text

PAGEREF \_Toc521909697 \h

46

¶Character Text

PAGEREF \_Toc521909698 \h

76

¶Document Variables

PAGEREF \_Toc521909699 \h

90

¶Bookmarks

PAGEREF \_Toc521909700 \h

90

¶Pictures

PAGEREF \_Toc521909701 \h

91

¶Objects

PAGEREF \_Toc521909702 \h

94

¶Drawing Objects

PAGEREF \_Toc521909703 \h

97

¶Word 97 through Word 2002 RTF for Drawing Objects (Shapes)

PAGEREF \_Toc521909704 \h

103

¶Footnotes

PAGEREF \_Toc521909705 \h

129

¶Comments (Annotations)

PAGEREF \_Toc521909706 \h

130

¶Fields

PAGEREF \_Toc521909707 \h

131

¶Form Fields

PAGEREF \_Toc521909708 \h

132

¶Index Entries

PAGEREF \_Toc521909709 \h

133

¶Table of Contents Entries

PAGEREF \_Toc521909710 \h

134

¶Bidirectional Language Support

PAGEREF \_Toc521909711 \h

134

¶Far East Support

PAGEREF \_Toc521909712 \h

136

¶Escaped Expressions

PAGEREF \_Toc521909713 \h

136

¶Character Set

PAGEREF \_Toc521909714 \h

137

¶Character Mapping

PAGEREF \_Toc521909715 \h

137

¶Font Family

PAGEREF \_Toc521909716 \h

137

¶Composite Fonts (Associated Fonts for International Runs)

PAGEREF \_Toc521909717 \h

137

¶New Far East Control Words Created by Word 6J

PAGEREF \_Toc521909718 \h

138

¶New Far East Control Words Created by Asian Versions of Word 97

PAGEREF \_Toc521909719 \h

142

¶New Far East Control Words Created by Word 2000

PAGEREF \_Toc521909720 \h

144

¶Appendix A: Sample RTF Reader Application

PAGEREF \_Toc521909721 \h

146

¶How to Write an RTF Reader

PAGEREF \_Toc521909722 \h

146

¶A Sample RTF Reader Implementation

PAGEREF \_Toc521909723 \h  
147  
¶Rtfdecl.h and Rtfreadr.c  
PAGEREF \_Toc521909724 \h  
147  
¶Rtftype.h  
PAGEREF \_Toc521909725 \h  
147  
¶Rtfactn.c  
PAGEREF \_Toc521909726 \h  
149  
¶Notes on Implementing Other RTF Features  
PAGEREF \_Toc521909727 \h  
150  
¶Tabs and Other Control Sequences Terminating in a Fixed Control  
PAGEREF \_Toc521909728 \h  
150  
¶Borders and Other Control Sequences Beginning with a Fixed Control  
PAGEREF \_Toc521909729 \h  
150  
¶Other Problem Areas in RTF  
PAGEREF \_Toc521909730 \h  
150  
¶Style Sheets  
PAGEREF \_Toc521909731 \h  
150  
¶Property Changes  
PAGEREF \_Toc521909732 \h  
150  
¶Fields  
PAGEREF \_Toc521909733 \h  
151  
¶Tables

PAGEREF \_Toc521909734 \h  
151  
¶Rtfdecl.h  
PAGEREF \_Toc521909735 \h  
152  
¶Rtftype.h  
PAGEREF \_Toc521909736 \h  
153  
¶Rtfreadr.c  
PAGEREF \_Toc521909737 \h  
156  
¶Makefile  
PAGEREF \_Toc521909738 \h  
170  
¶Appendix B: Index of RTF Control Words  
PAGEREF \_Toc521909739 \h  
171  
¶Special Characters and AñB  
PAGEREF \_Toc521909740 \h  
171  
¶CñE  
PAGEREF \_Toc521909741 \h  
177  
¶FñL  
PAGEREF \_Toc521909742 \h  
186  
¶MñO  
PAGEREF \_Toc521909743 \h  
195  
¶PñR  
PAGEREF \_Toc521909744 \h  
198

¶SñT

PAGEREF \_Toc521909745 \h

207

¶UñZ

PAGEREF \_Toc521909746 \h

219

¶Appendix C: Control Words Introduced by Other Microsoft Products.

PAGEREF \_Toc521909747 \h

222

¶Pocket Word

PAGEREF \_Toc521909748 \h

222

¶Exchange (Used in RTF<->HTML Conversions)

PAGEREF \_Toc521909749 \h

222

¶

¶

¶Introduction¶The Rich Text Format (RTF) Specification is a method of encoding formatted text and graphics for easy transfer between applications. Currently, users depend on special translation software to move word-processing documents between different MS-DOS<sup>®</sup>, Microsoft<sup>®</sup> Windows<sup>®</sup>, OS/2, Macintosh, and Power Macintosh applications.¶The RTF Specification provides a format for text and graphics interchange that can be used with different output devices, operating environments, and operating systems. RTF uses the ANSI, PC-8, Macintosh, or IBM PC character set to control the representation and formatting of a document, both on the screen and in print. With the RTF Specification, documents created under different operating systems and with different software applications can be transferred between those operating systems and applications. RTF files created in Microsoft Word 6.0 (and later) for the Macintosh and Power Macintosh have a file type of ìRTF.î¶Software that takes a formatted file and turns it into an RTF file is called an RTF writer. An RTF writer separates the application's control information from the actual text and writes a new file containing the text and the RTF groups associated with that text. Software that translates an RTF file into a formatted file is called an RTF reader.¶A sample RTF reader application is available (see

HYPERLINK \l "APPENDIX\_A\_SAMPLE\_RTF\_READER"

Appendix A: Sample RTF Reader Application

). It is designed for use with the specification to assist those interested in developing their own RTF readers. This application and its use are described in

HYPERLINK \l "APPENDIX\_A\_SAMPLE\_RTF\_READER"



part of the control word.¶If a space delimits the control word, the space does not appear in the document. Any characters following the delimiter, including spaces, will appear in the document. For this reason, you should use spaces only where necessary; do not use spaces merely to break up RTF code.¶A control symbol consists of a backslash followed by a single, nonalphabetic character. For example, \~ represents a nonbreaking space. Control symbols take no delimiters.¶A group consists of text and control words or control symbols enclosed in braces ( { } ). The opening brace ( { ) indicates the start of the group and the closing brace ( } ) indicates the end of the group. Each group specifies the text affected by the group and the different attributes of that text. The RTF file can also include groups for fonts, styles, screen color, pictures, footnotes, comments (annotations), headers and footers, summary information, fields, and bookmarks, as well as document-, section-, paragraph-, and character-formatting properties. If the font, file, style, screen color, revision mark, and summary-information groups and document-formatting properties are included, they must precede the first plain-text character in the document. These groups form the RTF file header. If the group for fonts is included, it should precede the group for styles. If any group is not used, it can be omitted. The groups are discussed in the following sections.¶The control properties of certain control words (such as bold, italic, keep together, and so on) have only two states. When such a control word has no parameter or has a nonzero parameter, it is assumed that the control word turns on the property. When such a control word has a parameter of 0, it is assumed that the control word turns off the property. For example, \b turns on bold, whereas \b0 turns off bold.¶Certain control words, referred to as destinations, mark the beginning of a collection of related text that could appear at another position, or destination, within the document. Destinations may also be text that is used but should not appear within the document at all. An example of a destination is the \footnote group, where the footnote text follows the control word. Page breaks cannot occur in destination text. Destination control words and their following text must be enclosed in braces. No other control words or text may appear within the destination group. Destinations added after the RTF Specification published in the March 1987 Microsoft Systems Journal may be preceded by the control symbol \\*. This control symbol identifies destinations whose related text should be ignored if the RTF reader does not recognize the destination. (RTF writers should follow the convention of using this control symbol when adding new destinations or groups.) Destinations whose related text should be inserted into the document even if the RTF reader does not recognize the destination should not use \\*. All destinations that were not included in the March 1987 revision of the RTF Specification are shown with \\* as part of the control word.¶Formatting specified within a group affects only the text within that group. Generally, text within a group inherits the formatting of the text in the preceding group. However, Microsoft implementations of RTF assume that the footnote, annotation, header, and footer groups (described later in this specification) do not inherit the formatting of the preceding text. Therefore, to ensure that these groups are always formatted correctly, you should set the formatting within these groups to the default with the \sectd, \pard, and \plain control words, and then add any desired formatting.¶The control words, control symbols, and braces constitute control information. All other characters in the file are plain text. Here is an example of plain text that does not exist within a group:¶{\rtf\ansi\deff0{\fonttbl{\f0\froman Tms Rmn;}{\f1\fddecor ¶Symbol;}{\f2\fswiss Helv;}}{\colortbl;\red0\green0\blue0;¶\red0\green0\blue255;\red0\





### Insert Special Character

The reader inserts into the document the character code or codes described in the table entry.

### Insert Special Character and Perform Action

The reader inserts into the document the character code or codes described in the table entry and performs whatever other action the entry specifies. For example, when Microsoft Word interprets \par, a paragraph mark is inserted in the document and special code is run to record the paragraph properties belonging to that paragraph mark.

Formal Syntax¶RTF uses the following syntax, based on Backus-Naur

Form.¶Syntax

Meaning

#PCDATA

Text (without control words).

#SDATA

Hexadecimal data.

#BDATA

Binary data.

'c'

A literal.

<text>

A nonterminal.

A

The (terminal) control word a, without a parameter.

a or aN

The (terminal) control word a, with a parameter.

A?

Item a is optional.

A+

One or more repetitions of item a.

A\*

Zero or more repetitions of item a.

A b

Item a followed by item b.

A | b

Item a or item b.

a & b

Item a and/or item b, in any order.

Contents of an RTF File¶An RTF file has the following syntax:¶<File>  
'{' <header> <document> '}'

¶This syntax is the standard RTF syntax; any RTF reader must be able to correctly interpret RTF written to this syntax. It is worth mentioning again that RTF readers do not have to use all control words, but they must be able to harmlessly ignore unknown (or unused) control words, and they must correctly skip over destinations marked with the \\* control symbol. There may, however, be RTF writers that generate RTF that does not conform to this syntax, and as such, RTF readers should be robust enough to handle some minor variations. Nonetheless, if an RTF writer generates RTF conforming to this specification, then any correct RTF reader should be able to interpret it.¶Header¶The header has the following syntax:¶<header>  
\rtf <charset> <deffont> \deff? <fonttbl> <filetbl>? <colortbl>? <stylesheet>  
? <listtables>? <revtbl>? <rsidtable>? <generator>?

¶Each of the various header tables should appear, if they exist, in this order. Document properties can occur before and between the header tables. A property must be defined before being referenced. Specifically,¶The style sheet must occur before any style usage.¶The font table must precede any reference to a font.¶The \deff keyword must precede any text without an explicit reference to a font, because it specifies the font to use in such cases.¶RTF Version¶An entire RTF file is considered a group and must be enclosed in braces. The \rtfN control word must follow the opening brace. The numeric parameter N identifies the major version of the RTF Specification used. The RTF standard described in this specification, although titled as version 1.7, continues to correspond syntactically to RTF Specification version 1. Therefore, the numeric parameter N for the \rtf control word should still be emitted as 1.¶Character Set¶After specifying the RTF version, you must declare the character set used in this document. The control word for the character set must precede any plain text or any table control words. The RTF Specification currently supports the following character sets.¶¶Control word  
Character set

\ansi  
ANSI (the default)

\mac  
Apple Macintosh

\pc  
IBM PC code page 437

\pca  
IBM PC code page 850, used by IBM Personal System/2 (not implemented in version 1 of Microsoft Word for OS/2)

Unicode RTF¶Word 2002 is a Unicode-enabled application. Text is handled using the 16-bit Unicode character encoding scheme. Expressing this text in RTF requires a new mechanism, because until this release (version 1.6), RTF has only handled 7-bit characters directly and 8-bit characters encoded as hexadecimal. The Unicode mechanism described here can be applied to any RTF

destination or body text.¶¶Control word  
Meaning

#### \ansicpgN

This keyword represents the ANSI code page used to perform the Unicode to ANSI conversion when writing RTF text. N represents the code page in decimal. This is typically set to the default ANSI code page of the run-time environment (for example, \ansicpg1252 for U.S. Windows). The reader can use the same ANSI code page to convert ANSI text back to Unicode. Possible values include the following:¶437

United States IBM¶708  
Arabic (ASMO 708)¶709  
Arabic (ASMO 449+, BCON V4)¶710  
Arabic (transparent Arabic)¶711  
Arabic (Nafitha Enhanced)¶720  
Arabic (transparent ASMO)¶819  
Windows 3.1 (United States and Western Europe)¶850  
IBM multilingual¶852  
Eastern European¶860  
Portuguese¶862  
Hebrew¶863  
French Canadian¶864  
Arabic¶865  
Norwegian¶866  
Soviet Union¶874  
Thai¶932  
Japanese¶936  
Simplified Chinese¶949  
Korean¶950  
Traditional Chinese¶1250  
Windows 3.1 (Eastern European)¶1251  
Windows 3.1 (Cyrillic)¶1252  
Western European¶1253  
Greek¶1254  
Turkish¶1255  
Hebrew¶1256  
Arabic¶1257  
Baltic¶1258  
Vietnamese¶1361

Johab¶This keyword should be emitted in the RTF header section right after the \ansi, \mac, \pc or \pca keyword.

#### \upr

This keyword represents a destination with two embedded destinations, one represented using Unicode and the other using ANSI. This keyword operates in conjunction with the \ud keyword to provide backward compatibility. The general syntax is as follows:¶{\upr{keyword ansi\_text}{\\*\ud{keyword Unicode\_text}}}  
¶Notice that this keyword destination does not use the \\* keyword; this forces the old RTF readers to pick up the ANSI representation and discard the Unicode one.

#### \ud

This is a destination that is represented in Unicode. The text is represented using a mixture of ANSI translation and use of \uN keywords to represent

characters that do not have the exact ANSI equivalent.

`\uN`

This keyword represents a single Unicode character that has no equivalent ANSI representation based on the current ANSI code page. N represents the Unicode character value expressed as a decimal number.¶This keyword is followed immediately by equivalent character(s) in ANSI representation. In this way, old readers will ignore the `\uN` keyword and pick up the ANSI representation properly. When this keyword is encountered, the reader should ignore the next N characters, where N corresponds to the last `\ucN` value encountered.¶As with all RTF keywords, a keyword-terminating space may be present (before the ANSI characters) that is not counted in the characters to skip. While this is not likely to occur (or recommended), a `\bin` keyword, its argument, and the binary data that follows are considered one character for skipping purposes. If an RTF scope delimiter character (that is, an opening or closing brace) is encountered while scanning skippable data, the skippable data is considered to be ended before the delimiter. This makes it possible for a reader to perform some rudimentary error recovery. To include an RTF delimiter in skippable data, it must be represented using the appropriate control symbol (that is, escaped with a backslash,) as in plain text. Any RTF control word or symbol is considered a single character for the purposes of counting skippable characters.¶An RTF writer, when it encounters a Unicode character with no corresponding ANSI character, should output `\uN` followed by the best ANSI representation it can manage. Also, if the Unicode character translates into an ANSI character stream with count of bytes differing from the current Unicode Character Byte Count, it should emit the `\ucN` keyword prior to the `\uN` keyword to notify the reader of the change.¶RTF control words generally accept signed 16-bit numbers as arguments. For this reason, Unicode values greater than 32767 must be expressed as negative numbers.

`\ucN`

This keyword represents the number of bytes corresponding to a given `\uN` Unicode character. This keyword may be used at any time, and values are scoped like character properties. That is, a `\ucN` keyword applies only to text following the keyword, and within the same (or deeper) nested braces. On exiting the group, the previous `\uc` value is restored. The reader must keep a stack of counts seen and use the most recent one to skip the appropriate number of characters when it encounters a `\uN` keyword. When leaving an RTF group that specified a `\uc` value, the reader must revert to the previous value. A default of 1 should be assumed if no `\uc` keyword has been seen in the current or outer scopes.¶A common practice is to emit no ANSI representation for Unicode characters within a Unicode destination context (that is, inside a `\ud` destination). Typically, the destination will contain a `\uc0` control sequence. There is no need to reset the count on leaving the `\ud` destination, because the scoping rules will ensure the previous value is restored.

Document Text¶Document text should be emitted as ANSI characters. If there are Unicode characters that do not have corresponding ANSI characters, they should be output using the `\ucN` and `\uN` keywords.¶For example, the text Lab symbol 71 \f "Symbol" \s 10

G

Value (Unicode characters 0x004c, 0x0061, 0x0062, 0x0393, 0x0056, 0x0061, 0x006c, 0x0075, 0x0065) should be represented as follows (assuming a previous

\ucl):¶Lab\u915GValue¶Destination Text¶Destination text is defined as any text represented in an RTF destination. A good example is the bookmark name in the \bkmkstart destination.¶Any destination containing Unicode characters should be emitted as two destinations within a \upr destination to ensure that old readers can read it properly and that no Unicode character encoding is lost when read with a new reader.¶For example, a bookmark name Lab symbol 71 \f "Symbol" \s 10

G

Value (Unicode characters 0x004c, 0x0061, 0x0062, 0x0393, 0x0056, 0x0061, 0x006c, 0x0075, 0x0065) should be represented as follows:¶{\upr{\* \bkmkstart LabGValue}{\*\ud{\* \bkmkstart Lab\u915Value}}¶The first subdestination contains only ANSI characters and is the representation that old readers will see. The second subdestination is a \*\ud destination that contains a second copy of the \bkmkstart destination. This copy can contain Unicode characters and is the representation that Unicode-aware readers must pay attention to, ignoring the ANSI-only version.¶Default Fonts¶Default font settings can be used to tell the program what regional settings are appropriate as defaults. For example, having a Japanese font set in \stshfdbchN would tell Word to enable Japanese formatting options. N refers to an entry in the font table.¶¶<deffont>

\stshfdbchN \stshflochN \stshfhichN \stshfbi

\stshfdbchN

Defines what font should be used by default in the style sheet for Far East characters.

\stshflochN

Defines what font should be used by default in the style sheet for ACSII characters.

\stshfhichN

Defines what font should be used by default in the style sheet for High-ANSI characters.

\stshfbi

Defines what font should be used by default in the style sheet for Complex Scripts (BiDi) characters.

¶Default font settings can be used to tell the program what regional settings are appropriate as defaults. For example, having a Japanese font set in \stshfdbchN would tell Word to enable Japanese formatting options. N refers to an entry in the font table.¶Font Table¶The \fonttbl control word introduces the font table group. Unique \fN control words define each font available in the document, and are used to reference that font throughout the document. The font table group has the following syntax.¶<fonttbl>

'{ ' \fonttbl (<fontinfo> | ('{ ' <fontinfo> '}))+ '}'

<fontinfo>

<fontnum> <fontfamily> <fcharset>? <fprq>? <panose>? <nontaggedname>? <fontemb>? <codepage>? <fontname> <fontaltname>? ';'

<fontnum>

\f

<fontfamily>  
\fnil | \froman | \fswiss | \fmodern | \fscript | \fdecor | \ftech | \fbidi

<fcharset>  
\fcharset

<fprq>  
\fprq

<panose>  
<data>

<nontaggedname>  
\\*\fname

<fontname>  
#PCDATA

<fontaltname>  
'{\\*' \falt #PCDATA '}'

<fontemb>  
'{\\*' \fontemb <fonttype> <fontfname>? <data>? '}'

<fonttype>  
\ftnil | \fttruetype

<fontfname>  
'{\\*' \fontfile <codepage>? #PCDATA '}'

<codepage>  
\cpg

¶Note for <fontemb> that either <fontfname> or <data> must be present, although both may be present.¶All fonts available to the RTF writer can be included in the font table, even if the document doesn't use all the fonts.¶RTF also supports font families so that applications can attempt to intelligently choose fonts if the exact font is not present on the reading system. RTF uses the following control words to describe the various font families.¶Control word

Font family  
Examples

\fnil  
Unknown or default fonts (the default)  
Not applicable

\froman  
Roman, proportionally spaced serif fonts  
Times New Roman, Palatino

\fswiss  
Swiss, proportionally spaced sans serif fonts  
Arial

\fmodern  
Fixed-pitch serif and sans serif fonts  
Courier New, Pica

\fscript  
Script fonts  
Cursive

\fdecor  
Decorative fonts  
Old English, ITC Zapf Chancery

\ftech  
Technical, symbol, and mathematical fonts  
Symbol

\fbidi  
Arabic, Hebrew, or other bidirectional font  
Miriam

¶If an RTF file uses a default font, the default font number is specified with the \deffN control word, which must precede the font-table group. The RTF writer supplies the default font number used in the creation of the document as the numeric argument N. The RTF reader then translates this number through the font table into the most similar font available on the reader's system.¶The following control words specify the character set, alternative font name, pitch of a font in the font table, and nontagged font name.¶Control word  
Meaning

\fcharsetN  
Specifies the character set of a font in the font table. Values for N are defined by Windows header files:¶0  
ANSI¶1  
Default¶2  
Symbol¶3  
Invalid¶77  
Mac¶128  
Shift Jis¶129  
Hangul¶130  
Johab¶134  
GB2312¶136  
Big5¶161  
Greek¶162  
Turkish¶163  
Vietnamese¶177  
Hebrew¶178  
Arabic¶179  
Arabic Traditional¶180  
Arabic user¶181  
Hebrew user¶186  
Baltic¶204  
Russian¶222

Thai¶238  
Eastern European¶254  
PC 437¶255  
OEM

`\falt`

Indicates alternate font name to use if the specified font in the font table is not available. '{\\*' \falt <Alternate Font Name>}'

`\fprqN`

Specifies the pitch of a font in the font table.

`\*\panose`

Destination keyword. This destination contains a 10-byte Panose 1 number. Each byte represents a single font property as described by the Panose 1 standard specification.

`\*\fname`

This is an optional control word in the font table to define the nontagged font name. This is the actual name of the font without the tag, used to show which character set is being used. For example, Arial is a nontagged font name, and Arial (Cyrillic) is a tagged font name. This control word is used by WordPad. Word ignores this control word (and never creates it).

`\fbiasN`

Used to arbitrate between two fonts when a particular character can exist in either non-Far East or Far East font. Word 97 through Word 2002 emit the `\fbiasN` keyword only in the context of bullets or list information (that is, a `\listlevel` destination). The default value of 0 for N indicates a non-Far East font. A value of 1 indicates a Far East font. Additional values may be defined in future releases.

¶If `\fprq` is specified, the N argument can be one of the following values.¶Pitch  
Value

Default pitch

0

Fixed pitch

1

Variable pitch

2

Font Embedding¶RTF supports embedded fonts with the `\fontemb` group located inside a font definition. An embedded font can be specified by a file name, or the actual font data may be located inside the group. If a file name is specified, it is contained in the `\fontfile` group. The `\cpg` control word can be used to specify the character set for the file name.¶RTF supports TrueType symbol 210 `\f "Symbol" \s 6`  
"

and other embedded fonts. The type of the embedded font is described by the following control words.¶Control word

Embedded font type

\ftnil

Unknown or default font type (the default)

\fttruetype

TrueType font

Code Page Support¶A font may have a different character set from the character set of the document. For example, the Symbol font has the same characters in the same positions both on the Macintosh and in Windows. RTF describes this with the \cpg control word, which names the character set used by the font. In addition, file names (used in field instructions and in embedded fonts) may not necessarily be the same as the character set of the document; the \cpg control word can change the character set for these file names as well. However, all RTF documents must still declare a character set (that is, \ansi, \mac, \pc, or \pca) to maintain backward compatibility with earlier RTF readers.¶The following table describes valid values for \cpg.¶Value

Description

437

United States IBM

708

Arabic (ASMO 708)

709

Arabic (ASMO 449+, BCON V4)

710

Arabic (transparent Arabic)

711

Arabic (Nafitha Enhanced)

720

Arabic (transparent ASMO)

819

Windows 3.1 (United States and Western Europe)

850

IBM multilingual

852

Eastern European

860

Portuguese

862

Hebrew

863  
French Canadian

864  
Arabic

865  
Norwegian

866  
Soviet Union

874  
Thai

932  
Japanese

936  
Simplified Chinese

949  
Korean

950  
Traditional Chinese

1250  
Windows 3.1 (Eastern European)

1251  
Windows 3.1 (Cyrillic)

1252  
Western European

1253  
Greek

1254  
Turkish

1255  
Hebrew

1256  
Arabic

1257  
Baltic

1258  
Vietnamese

1361  
Johab

The `\filetbl` control word introduces the file table destination. The only time a file table is created in RTF is when the document contains subdocuments. The file table group defines the files referenced in the document and has the following syntax:

```
'{\* \filetbl ('{ <fileinfo> '})+ '}'
```

<fileinfo>

```
\file <filenum><relpath>?<osnum>? <filesource>+ <file name>
```

<filenum>

```
\fid
```

<relpath>

```
\frelative
```

<osnum>

```
\fosnum
```

<filesource>

```
\fvalidmac | \fvaliddos | \fvalidntfs | \fvalidhpfs | \fnetwork | \fnonfilesys
```

<file name>

```
#PCDATA
```

Note that the file name can be any valid alphanumeric string for the named file system, indicating the complete path and file name. Control word Meaning

`\filetbl`

A list of documents referenced by the current document. The file table has a structure analogous to the style or font table. This is a destination control word output as part of the document header.

`\file`

Marks the beginning of a file group, which lists relevant information about the referenced file. This is a destination control word.

`\fidN`

File ID number. Files are referenced later in the document using this number.

`\frelativeN`

The character position within the path (starting at 0) where the referenced file's path starts to be relative to the path of the owning document. For example, if a document is saved to the path C:\Private\Resume\File1.doc and its file table contains the path C:\Private\Resume\Edu\File2.doc, then that entry in the file table will be `\frelative18`, to point at the character "e" in "edu". This allows preservation of relative paths.

`\fosnumN`

Currently only filled in for paths from the Macintosh file system. It is an

operating system-specific number for identifying the file, which may be used to speed up access to the file or find the file if it has been moved to another folder or disk. The Macintosh operating system name for this number is the "file id." Additional meanings of the \fosnumN control word may be defined for other file systems in the future.

\fvalidmac  
Macintosh file system.

\fvaliddos  
MS-DOS file system.

\fvalidntfs  
NTFS file system.

\fvalidhpfs  
HPFS file system.

\fnetwork  
Network file system. This control word may be used in conjunction with any of the previous file source control words.

\fnonfilesys  
Indicates http/odma.

Color Table¶The \colortbl control word introduces the color table group, which defines screen colors, character colors, and other color information. The color table group has the following syntax:¶<colortbl> '{' \colortbl <colordef>+ '}'

<colordef>  
\red ? & \green ? & \blue ? ';'¶

¶The following are valid control words for this group.¶Control word  
Meaning

\redN  
Red index

\greenN  
Green index

\blueN  
Blue index

¶Each definition must be delimited by a semicolon, even if the definition is omitted. If a color definition is omitted, the RTF reader uses its default color. The following example defines the default color table used by Word. The first color is omitted, as shown by the semicolon following the \colortbl control word. The missing definition indicates that color 0 is the "auto" color.¶{\colortbl;\red0\green0\blue0;\red0\green0\blue255;\red0\green255\blue255;\red0\green255\blue0;\red255\green0\blue255;\red255\green0\blue0;\red255\green255\blue0;\red255\green255\blue255;\red0\green0\blue128;\red0\green128\blue128;\red0\green128\blue0;\red128\green0\blue128;\red128\green0\

blue0;\red128\green128\blue0;\red128\green128\blue128;\red192\green192\blue192;}¶The foreground and background colors use indexes into the color table to define a color. For more information on color setup, see your Windows documentation.¶The following example defines a block of text in color (where supported). Note that the cf/cb index is the index of an entry in the color table, which represents a red/green/blue color combination.¶{\f1\cb1\cf2 This is colored text. The background is color 1 and the foreground is color 2.}¶If the file is translated for software that does not display color, the reader ignores the color table group.¶Style Sheet¶The \stylesheet control word introduces the style sheet group, which contains definitions and descriptions of the various styles used in the document. All styles in the document's style sheet can be included, even if not all the styles are used. In RTF, a style is a form of shorthand used to specify a set of character, paragraph, or section formatting.¶The style sheet group has the following syntax:¶<stylesheet> '{' \stylesheet <style>+ '}'

<style>  
'{' <styledef>?<keycode>? <formatting> <additive>? <based>? <next>? <autoupd>? <hidden>? <personal>? <compose>? <reply>? <styleid>? <semihidden>? <stylename>? ';' '}'

<styledef>  
\s | \\* \cs | \ds | \ts \tsrowd

<keycode>  
'{' \keycode <keys> '}'

<keys>  
( \shift? & \ctrl? & \alt?) <key>

<key>  
\fn | #PCDATA

<additive>  
\additive

<based>  
\sbasedon

<next>  
\snext

<autoupd>  
\sautoupd

<hidden>  
\shidden

<personal>  
\spersonal

<compose>  
\scompose



Defines the number of the style on which the current style is based (the default is 2226no style).

`\snextN`

Defines the next style associated with the current style; if omitted, the next style is the current style.

`\sautoupd`

Automatically update styles.

`\shidden`

Style does not appear in the Styles drop-down list in the Style dialog box (on the Format menu, click Styles).

`\spersonal`

Style is a personal e-mail style.

`\scompose`

Style is the e-mail compose style.

`\sreply`

Style is the e-mail reply style.

`\styrsidN`

Tied to the rsid table, N is the rsid of the author who implemented the style.

`\ssemihidden`

Style does not appear in drop-down menus.

`\keycode`

This group is specified within the description of a style in the style sheet in the RTF header. The syntax for this group is '{\\*í\keycode <keys>}' where <keys> are the characters used in the key code. For example, a style, Normal, may be defined {\s0 {\\*\keycode \shift\ctrl n}Normal;} within the RTF style sheet. See the

[HYPERLINK \l "\\_Special\\_Characters\\_and\\_AñB"](#)

Special Character

control words for the characters outside the alphanumeric range that may be used.

`\alt`

The alt modifier key. Used to describe shortcut key codes for styles.

`\shift`

The shift modifier key. Used to describe shortcut key codes for styles.

`\ctrl`

The ctrl modifier key. Used to describe shortcut key codes for styles.

`\fnN`

Specifies a function key where N is the function key number. Used to describe shortcut-key codes for styles.

¶Table Styles¶Word 2002 introduced table styles. Table styles are like other styles in that they contain properties to be shared by many tables. Unlike other styles, table styles allow for conditional formatting, such as specifically coloring the first row. ¶To address the issue of older readers opening newer RTF files, raw properties were implemented. Older readers can still see the regular properties and edit them, but newer readers should be able to read the RTF back in and not lose any style functionality. This leaves two types of properties, those applied by older emitters that are readable by older readers, and those the user applied directly to override aspects of the style. The user-applied changes are referred to as `raw` and have a higher priority than their non-raw counterparts. ¶The following table describes keywords available for style definitions. Any older table formatting properties may be used as well.¶Control word  
Meaning

`\tscellwidthN`  
Currently emitted but has no effect.

`\tscellwidthftsN`  
Currently emitted but has no effect.

`\tscellpaddtN`  
Top padding value.

`\tscellpaddlN`  
Left padding value.

`\tscellpaddrN`  
Right padding value

`\tscellpaddbN`  
Bottom padding value

`\tscellpaddftN`  
Units for `\tscellpaddtN` ¶0  
Auto¶3  
Twips

`\tscellpaddflN`  
Units for `\tscellpaddlN`¶0  
Auto¶3  
Twips

`\tscellpaddfrN`  
Units for `\tscellpaddrN`¶0  
Auto¶3  
Twips

`\tscellpaddfbN`  
Units for `\tscellpaddbN`¶0  
Auto¶3  
Twips

`\tsvertalt`  
Top vertical alignment of cell

`\tsvertalc`  
Center vertical alignment of cell

`\tsvertalb`  
Bottom vertical alignment of cell

`\tsnowrap`  
No cell wrapping

`\tscellcfcpat`  
Foreground cell shading color

`\tscellcbpatN`  
Background cell shading color

`\tscellpctN`  
Cell shading percentage  $\tilde{n}$  N is the shading of a table cell in hundredths of a percent

`\tsbgbdiag`  
Cell shading pattern  $\tilde{n}$  backward diagonal (////)

`\tsbgfdiag`  
Cell shading pattern  $\tilde{n}$  forward diagonal (\\\\\\)

`\tsbgdkbdiag`  
Cell shading pattern  $\tilde{n}$  dark backward diagonal (////)

`\tsbgdkfdiag`  
Cell shading pattern  $\tilde{n}$  dark forward diagonal (\\\\\\)

`\tsbgcross`  
Cell shading pattern  $\tilde{n}$  cross

`\tsbgdcross`  
Cell shading pattern  $\tilde{n}$  diagonal cross

`\tsbgdkcross`  
Cell shading pattern  $\tilde{n}$  dark cross

`\tsbgdkdcross`  
Cell shading pattern  $\tilde{n}$  dark diagonal cross

`\tsbghoriz`  
Cell shading pattern  $\tilde{n}$  horizontal

`\tsbgvert`  
Cell shading pattern  $\tilde{n}$  vertical

`\tsbgdkhor`  
Cell shading pattern  $\tilde{n}$  dark horizontal

`\tsbgdkvert`  
Cell shading pattern ñ dark vertical

`\tsbrdrt`  
Top border for cell

`\tsbrdrb`  
Bottom border for cell

`\tsbrdrl`  
Left border for cell

`\tsbrdrr`  
Right border for cell

`\tsbrdrh`  
Horizontal (inside) border for cell

`\tsbrdrv`  
Vertical (inside) border for cell

`\tsbrdrdgl`  
Diagonal (top left to bottom right) border for cell

`\tsbrdrdgr`  
Diagonal (bottom left to top right) border for cell

`\tscbandshN`  
Count of rows in a row band

`\tscbandsvN`  
Count of cells in a cell band

¶The following is an example of an RTF style sheet:¶{\stylesheet{\ql \li0\ri0\widctlpar\aspalpha\aspnum\faauto\adjustright\rin0\lin0\itap0 \fs24\lang1033\langfe1033\cgrid\langnp1033\langfenp1033 \snext0 Normal;}}{\\*\cs10 \additive Default Paragraph Font;}}{\\*\cs15 \additive \b\ul\cf6 \sbasedon10 UNDERLINE;} {\\*\ts11\tsrowd\trftsWidthB3\trpaddl108\trpaddr108\trpaddf13 \trpaddft3\trpaddfb3\trpaddfr3\tscellwidthfts0\tsvertalt\tsbrdrt\tsbrdrl\tsbrdrb\tsbrdrr\tsbrdrdgl\tsbrdrdgr\tsbrdrh\tsbrdrv \ql \li0\ri0\widctlpar\aspalpha\aspnum\faauto\adjustright\rin0 \lin0\itap0 \fs20\lang1024\langfe1024\cgrid\langnp1024 \langfenp1024 \snext11 \ssemihidden Normal Table;}}{\s16\qc \li0\ri0\widctlpar\aspalpha\aspnum\faauto\adjustright\rin0\lin0\itap0 \b\fs24\cf2\lang1033\langfe1033\cgrid\langnp1033\langfenp1033 \sbasedon0 \snext16 \sautoupd CENTER;}}¶and RTF paragraphs to which the styles are applied:¶\pard\plain \ql \li0\ri0\widctlpar\aspalpha\aspnum\faauto\outlinelevel0\adjustright\rin0\lin0\itap0 \fs24\lang1033\langfe1033\cgrid\langnp1033\langfenp1033 {This is the Normal Style \par }\pard \ql \li0\ri0\widctlpar\aspalpha\aspnum\faauto\adjustright\rin0\lin0\itap0 {\par }\pard\plain \s16\qc \li0\ri0\widctlpar\aspalpha\aspnum\faauto\outlinelevel0\adjustright\rin0\lin0\itap0 \b\fs24\cf2\lang1033\langfe1033\cgrid\langnp1033\langfenp1033

{This is a centered paragraph with blue, bold font. I call the style CENTER.\  
par }

\pard\plain \ql \li0\ri0\widctlpar\aspalpha\aspnum\faauto\adjustright\rin0\  
lin0\itap0 \fs24\lang1033\langfe1033\cgrid\langnp1033\langfenp1033

{\par The word \ '93}{\cs15\b\ul\cf6 style}{\ '94 is red and underlined. I used  
a style I called UNDERLINE.\par }¶Some of the control words in this example  
are discussed in later sections. In the example, note that the properties of  
the style were emitted following the application of the style. This was done  
for two reasons: (1) to allow RTF readers that don't support styles to still  
retain all formatting; and (2) to allow the additive model for styles, where  
additional property changes are added on top of the defined style. Some RTF  
readers may not apply a style upon only encountering the style number  
without the accompanying formatting information because of this.¶List  
Tables¶Word 97, Word 2000, and Word 2002 store bullets and numbering  
information very differently from earlier versions of Word. In Word 6.0, for  
example, number formatting data is stored individually with each paragraph.  
In Word 97 and later versions, however, all of the formatting information is  
stored in a pair of document-wide list tables that act as a style sheet, and  
each individual paragraph stores only an index to one of the tables, like a  
style index.¶There are two list tables in Word: the List table (destination \  
listtable), and the List Override table (destination \  
listoverridetable).¶List Table¶The first table Word stores is the List table.  
A List table is a list of lists (destination \list). Each list contains a  
number of list properties that pertain to the entire list, and a list of  
levels (destination \listlevel), each of which contains properties that  
pertain only to that level. The \listpicture destination contains all of the  
picture bullets used in the document, with a \shppict headed list of \pict  
entries. These are referenced within the list by the \levelpictureN keyword,  
with N referring to an element in the list, starting at 0.¶The syntax for the  
List table is as follows:¶<listtable>

ë{ë \\*\listtable <listpicture>? <list>+ ë}í

<listpicture>

ë{ë \\*\listpicture <shppictlist> ë}í

<list>

\list \listemplateid & (\listsimple | listhybrid)? & <listlevel>+ & \  
listrestarthdn & \listid & (\listname #PCDATA ë;í) \liststyleid? \  
liststylename?

<listlevel>

<number> <justification> & \leveljcnN? & \levelstartatN & (\leveloldN & \  
levelprevN? & \levelprevspaceN? & \levelspaceN? & \levelindentN?)? & <  
leveltext> & <levelnumbers> & \levelfollowN & \levellegalN? & \  
levelnorestartN? & <chrfmt? & \levelpictureN & \li? & \fi? & (\jclisttab \  
tx)?

<number>

\levelnfcn | \levelnfcnN | (\levelnfcn & \levelnfcnN)

<justification>

\leveljcn | \leveljcnN | (\leveljcn & \leveljcnN)

<leveltext>

ë{ë \leveltext \leveltemplateid? #SDATA ';' '}'

<levelnumbers>

ë{ë \levelnumbers #SDATA ';' '}'¶

Top-Level List Properties¶Control word

Meaning

\listidN

Each list must have a unique list ID that should be randomly generated. The value N is a long integer. The list ID cannot be between ñ1 and ñ5.

\listtemplateidN

Each list should have a unique template ID as well, which also should be randomly generated. The template ID cannot be ñ1. The value N is a long integer.

\listsimpleN

1 if the list has one level; 0 (default) if the list has nine levels.

\listhybrid

Present if the list has 9 levels, each of which is the equivalent of a simple list. Only one of \listsimple and \listhybrid should be present. Word 2000 will write lists with the \listhybrid property.

\listrestarthdnN

1 if the list restarts at each section; 0 if not. Used for Word 7.0 compatibility only.

\listname

The argument for \listname is a string that is the name of this list. Names allow ListNum fields to specify the list they belong to. This is a destination control word.

\liststyleidN

This identifies the style of this list from the list style definition that has this ID as its \listid. There can be more than one list style reference to a list style definition. This keyword follows the same numbering convention as \listid.¶\liststyleidN and \liststylename are exclusive; either zero or one of each can exist per \list definition, but never both.

\liststylename

Identifies this list as a list style definition. This creates a new list style with the given name and the properties of the current list.¶\liststyleidN and \liststylename are exclusive; either zero or one of each can exist per \list definition, but never both.

While Word 97 emitted simple or multilevel (not simple) lists, Word 2000 and Word 2002 emit hybrid lists, which are essentially collections of simple lists. The main difference between Word 2000 and Word 2002 hybrid lists and Word 97 multilevel lists is that each level of a hybrid list has a unique identifier.¶¶List Levels¶Each list consists of either one or nine list levels depending upon whether the \listsimple flag is set. Each list level contains a number of properties that specify the formatting for that level, such as

the start-at value, the text string surrounding the number, its justification and indents, and so on.¶¶Control word  
Meaning

`\levelstartatN`

N specifies the start-at value for the level.

`\levelnfcN`

Specifies the number type for the level:¶0

Arabic (1, 2, 3)¶1

Uppercase Roman numeral (I, II, III)¶2

Lowercase Roman numeral (i, ii, iii)¶3

Uppercase letter (A, B, C)¶4

Lowercase letter (a, b, c)¶5

Ordinal number (1st, 2nd, 3rd)¶6

Cardinal text number (One, Two Three)¶7

Ordinal text number (First, Second, Third)¶10

Kanji numbering without the digit character (\*dbnum1)¶11

Kanji numbering with the digit character (\*dbnum2)¶12

46 phonetic katakana characters in "aiueo" order (\*aiueo)¶13

46 phonetic katakana characters in "iroha" order (\*iroha)¶14

Double-byte character¶15

Single-byte character¶16

Kanji numbering 3 (\*dbnum3)¶17

Kanji numbering 4 (\*dbnum4)¶18

Circle numbering (\*circenum)¶19

Double-byte Arabic numbering

¶20

46 phonetic double-byte katakana characters (\*aiueo\*dbchar)¶21

46 phonetic double-byte katakana characters (\*iroha\*dbchar)¶22

Arabic with leading zero (01, 02, 03, ..., 10, 11)¶23

Bullet (no number at all)¶24

Korean numbering 2 (\*ganada)¶25

Korean numbering 1 (\*chosung)¶26

Chinese numbering 1 (\*gb1)¶27

Chinese numbering 2 (\*gb2)¶28

Chinese numbering 3 (\*gb3)¶29

Chinese numbering 4 (\*gb4)¶30

Chinese Zodiac numbering 1 (\*zodiac1)¶31

Chinese Zodiac numbering 2 (\*zodiac2)¶32

Chinese Zodiac numbering 3 (\*zodiac3)¶33

Taiwanese double-byte numbering 1

¶34

Taiwanese double-byte numbering 2

¶35

Taiwanese double-byte numbering 3

¶36

Taiwanese double-byte numbering 4¶37

Chinese double-byte numbering 1

¶38

Chinese double-byte numbering 2

¶39

Chinese double-byte numbering 3

¶40

Chinese double-byte numbering ¶41  
Korean double-byte numbering 1 ¶42  
Korean double-byte numbering 2 ¶43  
Korean double-byte numbering 3 ¶44  
Korean double-byte numbering 4 ¶45  
Hebrew non-standard decimal ¶46  
Arabic Alif Ba Tah ¶47  
Hebrew Biblical standard ¶48  
Arabic Abjad style ¶255  
No number

`\leveljcN`  
0  
Left justified ¶1  
Center justified ¶2  
Right justified

`\levelnfcN`  
Same arguments as `\levelnfc`. Takes priority over `\levelnfc` if both are present. In Word 97 `\levelnfc` was interpreted differently by the Hebrew/Arabic versions. `\levelnfcN` in Word 2000 and Word 2002 eliminates dual interpretation, while `\levelnfc` is still needed for backward compatibility.

`\leveljcnN`  
0  
Left justified for left-to-right paragraphs and right justified for right-to-left paragraphs ¶1  
Center justified ¶2  
Right justified for left-to-right paragraphs and left justified for right-to-left paragraphs ¶Word 2000 and Word 2002 prefer `\leveljcnN` over `\leveljc` if both are present, but it will be written for backward compatibility with older readers.

`\leveloldN`  
1 if this level was converted from Word 6.0 or Word 7.0; 0 if it is a native Word 97 through Word 2002 level.

`\levelprevN`  
1 if this level includes the text from the previous level (used for Word 7.0 compatibility only); otherwise, the value is 0. This keyword will only be valid if the `\leveloldN` keyword is emitted.

`\levelprevspaceN`  
1 if this level includes the indentation from the previous level (used for Word 7.0 compatibility only); otherwise, the value is 0. This keyword will only be valid if the `\leveloldN` keyword is emitted.

`\levelindentN`  
Minimum distance from the left indent to the start of the paragraph text

(used for Word 7.0 compatibility only). This keyword will only be valid if the \leveloldN keyword is emitted.

#### \levelspaceN

Minimum distance from the right edge of the number to the start of the paragraph text (used for Word 7.0 compatibility only). This keyword will only be valid if the \leveloldN keyword is emitted.

#### \leveltext

If the list is hybrid, as indicated by \listhybrid, the \leveltemplateidN keyword will be included, whose argument is a unique level ID that should be randomly generated. The value N is a long integer. The level ID cannot be between ñ1 and ñ5.¶The second argument for this destination should be the number format string for this level. The first character is the length of the string, and any numbers within the level should be replaced by the index of the level they represent. For example, a level three number such as ì1.1.1.î would generate the following RTF: ì{\leveltext \leveltemplateidN \'06\'00.\'01.\'02.}î where the í06 is the string length, the \í00, \í01, and \í02 are the level placeholders, and the periods are the surrounding text. This is a destination control word.

#### \levelnumbers

The argument for this destination should be a string that gives the offsets into the \leveltext of the level placeholders. In the preceding example, ì1.1.1.î, the \levelnumbers RTF should be{\levelnumbers \í01\í03\í05}¶because the level placeholders have indices 1, 3, and 5. This is a destination control word.

#### \levelfollowN

Specifies which character follows the level text: ¶0

Tab¶1

Space¶2

Nothing

#### \levellegalN

1 if any list numbers from previous levels should be converted to Arabic numbers; 0 if they should be left with the format specified by their own levelís definition.

#### \levelnorestartN

1 if this level does not restart its count each time a number of a higher level is reached; 0 if this level does restart its count each time a number of a higher level is reached.

#### \levelpictureN

Determines which picture bullet from the \listpicture destination should be applied.

¶In addition to all of these properties, each list level can contain any character properties (all of which affect all text for that level) and any combination of three paragraph properties: left indents, first line left indents, and tabsóeach of which must be of a special type: jclisttab. These paragraph properties will be automatically applied to any paragraph in the list.¶List Override Table¶The List Override table is a list of list overrides

(destination `\listoverride`). Each list override contains the `listid` of one of the lists in the List table, as well as a list of any properties it chooses to override. Each paragraph will contain a list override index (keyword `ls`), which is a 1-based index into this table. Most list overrides don't override any properties; instead, they provide a level of indirection to a list. There are generally two types of list overrides: (1) formatting overrides, which allow a paragraph to be part of a list and are numbered along with the other members of the list, but have different formatting properties; and (2) start-at overrides, which allow a paragraph to share the formatting properties of a list, but have different start-at values. The first element in the document with each list override index takes the start-at value that the list override specifies as its value, while each subsequent element is assigned the number succeeding the previous element of the list.¶¶List overrides have a few top-level keywords, including a `\listoverridecount`, which contains a count of the number of levels whose format is overridden. This `\listoverridecount` should always be either 1 or 9, depending upon whether the list to be overridden is simple or hybrid/multilevel. All of the actual override information is stored within a list of list override levels (destination `\lfolevel`).¶¶Control word  
Meaning

`\listidN`  
Should exactly match the `\listid` of one of the lists in the List table. The value `N` is a long integer.

`\listoverridecountN`  
Number of list override levels within this list override (1 or 9).

`\ls`  
The (1-based) index of this `\listoverride` in the `\listoverride` table. This value should never be zero inside a `\listoverride` and must be unique for all `\listoverrides` within a document. The valid values are from 1 to 2000.

¶¶List Override Level¶¶Each list override level contains flags to specify whether the formatting or start-at values are being overridden for each level. If the format flag (`listoverrideformat`) is given, the `lfolevel` should also contain a list level (`listlevel`). If the start-at flag (`listoverridestartat`) is given, a start-at value must be provided. If the start-at is overridden but the format is not, then a `levelstartat` should be provided in the `lfolevel` itself. If both start-at and format are overridden, put the `levelstartat` inside the `listlevel` contained in the `lfolevel`.¶¶Control word  
Meaning

`\listoverridestartat`  
Indicates an override of the start-at value.

`\listoverrideformatN`  
Number of list override levels within this list override (should be either 1 or 9).

Paragraph Group Properties¶¶Word 2002 introduced paragraph group properties, similar to style sheets. A document making use of these places a `\pgtbl` entry in the header. Elements in the Paragraph Group Properties (PGP) table are entered as they are created in the document. In the program, the `\ipgpN`

values are assigned random numbers, but for storage the numbers are converted to numbers in the integer range. Internally, this numbering system is left up to the developer. The formatting options are taken from the regular paragraph formatting options. PGP table entries may exist with different \ipgpN values but with the same properties. Any paragraph that references an entry in the PGP table does so by emitting \ipgpN, which sets paragraph formatting options according to the entry in the PGP table. Additional formatting options may also be employed.¶The PGP syntax is as follows:¶<pgtbl>  
ë{ë \\*\pgtbl <entry>+ ë}í

<entry>  
ë{ë \pgp<value> ë}í

<value>  
\ipgpN<parfmt>+

¶The following is a sample PGP table with two entries:¶{\\*\pgtbl {\pgp\ipgp13\itap0\li0\ri0\sb0\sa0}{\pgp\ipgp80\itap0\li720\ri0\sb100\sa100}}¶Track Changes (Revision Marks)¶This table allows tracking of multiple authors and reviewers of a document, and is used in conjunction with the character properties for tracking changes (using revision marks).¶¶Control word  
Meaning

\\*\revtbl

This group consists of subgroups that each identify the author of a revision in the document, as in {Author1;}. This is a destination control word.¶Revision conflicts, such as those that result when one author deletes another's additions, are stored as one group, in the following form:¶CurrentAuthor\'00\'<length of previous author's name>PreviousAuthor\'00 PreviousRevisionTime¶The 4 bytes of the Date/Time (DTTM) structure are emitted as ASCII characters, so values greater than 127 should be emitted as hexadecimal values enclosed in quotation marks.

¶All time references for revision marks use the following bit field structure, DTTM.¶Bit numbers  
Information  
Range

0ñ5  
Minute  
0ñ59

6ñ10  
Hour  
0ñ23

11ñ15  
Day of month  
1ñ31

16ñ19  
Month  
1ñ12

20ñ28  
Year  
= Year - 1900

29ñ31  
Day of week  
0 (Sun)ñ6 (Sat)

¶RSID¶In Word 2002, a new style of revision tracking was established. RSIDs (Revision Save IDs) indicate when text or a property was changed. Whenever text is added or deleted or properties are changed, that text or property is tagged with the current "Save ID," which is a random number that changes each time the document is saved. They are primarily used when merging or comparing two documents with a common history but no revision marks. By looking at the RSID we can tell which of the two authors made the change. Without the RSID we can only tell that there is a difference, but we don't know if (for example) it was an addition by author A or a deletion by author B. An RSID table is placed after all other style definitions and before the <generator> and <info> groups.¶The syntax for an RSID table is as follows:¶<rsidtable> {ë \*\rsidtbl <rsidlist>+ ë;í ë}í

<rsidlist>  
\rsidN

¶Control word  
Meaning

\rsidN  
Each time a document is saved a new entry is added to this table, with N being the random number assigned to represent the unique session.

\insrsidN  
An RSID is inserted to denote the session in which particular text was inserted. Example: ¶{\insrsid8282541 This is text.} ¶For use in lists: ¶{\insrsid8282541 Item in List \par{\listtext\pard\plain\f3\insrsid8282541 \loch\af3\dbch\af0 \hich\f3 \íb7\tab}}

\rsidrootN  
Designates the start of the document's history (first save).

\delrsidN  
RSID value identifying when text was marked as deleted.

\charrsidN  
RSID value identifying when character formatting was changed.

\sectrsidN  
RSID identifying when section formatting was changed.

\pararsidN  
RSID identifying when paragraph formatting was changed.

\tblrsidN  
RSID identifying when table formatting was changed.

Old Properties¶With tracking enabled, changes to formatting can be documented. To keep track of the property before the changes were made, Old Properties were created. This tracking uses the following syntax:¶<oldprop> {ë \*\<oldproptype> <oldproperties>+ <trackinginfo> ë;í ë}í

<oldproptype>

\oldcprops | \oldpprops | \oldtprops | \oldsprops

<oldproperties>

This section includes any of the relevant format tags that would have to be put in place to revert the document to its pre-edit form. For example, this would be ì\b0î if the user had chosen to make the selection bold.

<trackinginfo>

This can be any tag used to track the author, revision ID, and date.

¶Control word

Meaning

\oldcprops

Old character formatting properties.

\oldpprops

Old paragraph formatting properties.

\oldtprops

Old table formatting properties.

\oldsprops

Old section formatting properties.

¶¶The following is an example of the correct use of the Old Properties when bold and italics are applied to a section of existing text. If the original text ìThis is a test.î is changed to ìThis is a test.î the following code snippet will be formed, which would tell an RTF reader that to undo the change to the character property bold and italic would have to be

disabled:¶{\rtlch\fcs1 \af0 \ltrch\fcs0 \insrsid2778197 \hich\af0\dbch\af13\loch\f0 This }{\rtlch\fcs1 \ab\af0 \ltrch\fcs0 \b\i\crauth1\crdate1717000906\insrsid2778197\charrsid2778197 {\*\oldcprops \b\i\crauth1\crdate1717000906\insrsid2778197\charrsid2778197 }\hich\af0\dbch\af13\loch\f0 is a}{\rtlch\fcs1 \af0 \ltrch\fcs0 \insrsid2778197 \hich\af0\dbch\af13\loch\f0 test.}{\rtlch\fcs1 \af0 \ltrch\fcs0 \insrsid15803535¶Generator¶Word 2002 allows the RTF emitter application to stamp the document with its name, version, and build number. The generator area has the following syntax:¶<generator>

{ë \*\generator <name> ë;í ë}í

<name>

#PCDATA, the name of the program, the version, the build, and any other information about the emitting program can be listed here. Word 2002 lists {\*\generator Microsoft Word 10.0.XXXX} in which XXXX is replaced by the build number. Only ASCII text is allowed in this field.

Document Area¶Once the RTF header is defined, the RTF reader has enough information to correctly read the actual document text. The document area has the following syntax:¶<document>  
<info>? <docfmt>\* <section>+

Information Group¶The \info control word introduces the information group, which contains information about the document. This can include the title, author, keywords, comments, and other information specific to the file. This information is for use by a document-management utility, if available.¶The information group has the following syntax:¶<info>  
'{' <title>? & <subject>? & <author>? & <manager>? & <company>? <operator>? & <category>? & <keywords>? & <comment>? & \version? & <doccomm>? & \vern? & <creatim>? & <revtim>? & <printim>? & <buptim>? & \edmins? & \nofpages? & \nofwords? \nofchars? & \id? '}'

<title>  
'{' \title #PCDATA '}'

<subject>  
'{' \subject #PCDATA '}'

<author>  
'{' \author #PCDATA '}'

<manager>  
{' \manager #PCDATA '}'

<company>  
{' \company #PCDATA '}'

<operator>  
'{' \operator #PCDATA '}'

<category>  
{' \category #PCDATA '}'

<keywords>  
'{' \keywords #PCDATA '}'

<comment>  
'{' \comment #PCDATA '}'

<doccomm>  
'{' \doccomm #PCDATA '}'

<hlinkbase>  
'{' \hlinkbase #PCDATA '}'

<creatim>  
'{' \creatim <time> '}'

<revtim>  
'{' \revtim <time> '}'

<printim>  
'{' \printim <time> '}'

<buptim>  
'{' \buptim <time> '}'

<time>  
\yr? \mo? \dy? \hr? \min? \sec?

¶Some applications, such as Word, ask the user to type this information when saving the document in its native format. If the document is then saved as an RTF file or translated into RTF, the RTF writer specifies this information using control words in the following table. These control words are destinations, and both the control words and the text should be enclosed in braces ({ }).¶Control word  
Meaning

\title  
Title of the document. This is a destination control word.

\subject  
Subject of the document. This is a destination control word.

\author  
Author of the document. This is a destination control word.

\manager  
Manager of the author. This is a destination control word.

\company  
Company of the author. This is a destination control word.

\operator  
Person who last made changes to the document. This is a destination control word.

\category  
Category of the document. This is a destination control word.

\keywords  
Selected keywords for the document. This is a destination control word.

\comment  
Comments; text is ignored. This is a destination control word.

\versionN  
Version number of the document.

\doccomm  
Comments displayed in the Summary Info or Properties dialog box in Word. This is a destination control word.

\hlinkbase  
The base address that is used for the path of all relative hyperlinks

inserted in the document. This can be a path or an Internet address (URL).

¶The `\userprops` control word introduces the user-defined document properties. Unique `\propname` control words define each user-defined property in the document. This group has the following syntax:¶`<userprops>`  
`ë{\*í \userprops (ë{í <propinfo> ë}í*) ë}í`

`<propinfo>`  
`<propname> <proptype> <staticval> <linkval>?`

`<propname>`  
`ë{í \propname #PCDATA ë}í`

`<proptype>`  
`\proptype`

`<staticval>`  
`\staticval`

`<linkval>`  
`\linkval`

¶Control word  
Meaning

`\propname`  
The name of the user-defined property.

`\staticval`  
The value of the property.

`\linkval`  
The name of a bookmark that contains the text to display as the value of the property.

`\proptypeN`  
Specifies the type of the property:¶3  
Integer¶5  
Real number¶7  
Date¶11  
Boolean¶30  
Text

¶The RTF writer may automatically enter other control words, including those in the following table.¶Control word  
Meaning

`\vernN`  
Internal version number

`\creatim`  
Creation time

`\revtim`

Revision time

\printim  
Last print time

\buptim  
Backup time

\edminsN  
Total editing time (in minutes)

\yrN  
Year

\moN  
Month

\dyN  
Day

\hrN  
Hour

\minN  
Minute

\secN  
Seconds

\nofpagesN  
Number of pages

\nofwordsN  
Number of words

\nofcharsN  
Number of characters including spaces

\nofcharswsN  
Number of characters not including spaces

\idN  
Internal ID number

¶Any control word described in the previous table that does not have a numeric parameter specifies a date; all dates are specified with the \yr \mo \dy \hr \min \sec controls. An example of an information group follows:¶{\info{\title Template}{\author John Doe}{\operator JOHN DOE}{\creativ\yr1999\mo4\dy27\min1}{\revtim\yr1999\mo4\dy27\min1}{\printim\yr1999\mo3\dy17\hr23\min5}{\version2}{\edmins2}{\nofpages183}{\nofwords53170}{\nofchars303071}{\\*\company Microsoft}{\nofcharsws372192}{\vern8247}}¶Document Formatting Properties¶After the information group (if there is one), there may be some document formatting control words (described as <docfmt> in the document area syntax description). These control words specify the attributes of the

document, such as margins and footnote placement. These attributes must precede the first plain-text character in the document.¶The control words that specify document formatting are listed in the following table (measurements are in twips; a twip is one-twentieth of a point). For omitted control words, RTF uses the default values.¶Note that the three document-protection control words (`\formprot`, `\revprot`, and `\annotprot`) are mutually exclusive; only one of the three can apply to any given document. Also, there is currently no method for storing passwords in RTF, so any document that associates a password with a protection level will lose the password protection in RTF.¶For more information about bidirectional controls, see [HYPERLINK \l "Bidirectional\\_Language\\_Support"](#)

Bidirectional Language Support  
in this specification.¶¶Control word  
Meaning

`\deftabN`  
Default tab width in twips (the default is 720).

`\hyphhotzN`  
Hyphenation hot zone in twips (the amount of space at the right margin in which words are hyphenated).

`\hyphconsecN`  
N is the maximum number of consecutive lines that will be allowed to end in a hyphen. 0 means no limit.

`\hyphcaps`  
Toggles hyphenation of capitalized words (the default is on). Append 1 or leave control word by itself to toggle property on; append 0 to turn it off.

`\hyphauto`  
Toggles automatic hyphenation (the default is off). Append 1 or leave control word by itself to toggle property on; append 0 to turn it off.

`\linestartN`  
Beginning line number (the default is 1).

`\fracwidth`  
Uses fractional character widths when printing (QuickDraw only).

`\*\nextfile`  
The argument is the name of the file to print or index next; it must be enclosed in braces. This is a destination control word.

`\*\template`  
The argument is the name of a related template file; it must be enclosed in braces. This is a destination control word.

`\makebackup`  
Backup copy is made automatically when the document is saved.

`\defformat`  
Tells the RTF reader that the document should be saved in RTF format.

`\psover`

Prints PostScript over the text.

`\doctemp`

Document is a boilerplate document. For Word for Windows, this is a template; for Word for the Macintosh, this is a stationery file.

`\deflangN`

Defines the default language used in the document used with a `\plain` control word. See the section on

`HYPERLINK \l "Font_character_Formatting_Properties"`

Font/Character Formatting Properties

in this Specification for a list of possible values for N.

`\deflangfeN`

Default language ID for Asian/Middle Eastern text in Word.

`\windowcaption`

Sets the caption text for the document window. This is a string value.

`\doctypeN`

An integer (0-2) that describes the document type for AutoFormat.¶0

General document (for formatting most documents, the default)¶1

Letter (for formatting letters, and used by Letter Wizard)¶2

E-mail (for formatting e-mail, and used by WordMail)

`\fromtext`

Indicates document was originally plain text.

`\fromhtml`

Indicates the document was originally HTML and may contain encapsulated HTML tags. This keyword may be followed by a version number (currently 1).

`\horzdoc`

Horizontal rendering.

`\vertdoc`

Vertical rendering.

`\jcompress`

Compressing justification (default).

`\jexpand`

Expanding justification.

`\lnongrid`

Define line based on the grid.

Document Views and Zoom Level

`\viewkindN`

An integer (0 through 5) that represents the view mode of the document.¶0

None¶1  
Page Layout view¶2  
Outline view¶3  
Master Document view¶4  
Normal view¶5  
Online Layout view

`\viewscaleN`  
Zoom level of the document; the N argument is a value representing a percentage (the default is 100).

`\viewzkN`  
An integer (0 through 2) that represents the zoom kind of the document.¶0  
None¶1  
Full page¶2  
Best fit

`\private`  
Obsolete destination. It has no leading `\*`. It should be skipped.

#### Footnotes and Endnotes

`\fetN`  
Footnote/endnote type. This indicates what type of notes are present in the document.¶0  
Footnotes only or nothing at all (the default)¶1  
Endnotes only¶2  
Both footnotes and endnotes¶For backward compatibility, if `\fet1` is emitted, `\endnotes` or `\enddoc` will be emitted along with `\aendnotes` or `\aenddoc`. RTF readers that understand `\fet` will need to ignore the footnote-positioning control words and use the endnote control words instead.

`\ftnsep`  
Text argument separates footnotes from the document. This is a destination control word.

`\ftnsepc`  
Text argument separates continued footnotes from the document. This is a destination control word.

`\ftncn`  
Text argument is a notice for continued footnotes. This is a destination control word.

`\aftnsep`  
Text argument separates endnotes from the document. This is a destination control word.

`\aftnsepc`  
Text argument separates continued endnotes from the document. This is a destination control word.

`\aftncn`  
Text argument is a notice for continued endnotes. This is a destination

control word.

`\endnotes`

Footnotes at the end of the section (the default).

`\enddoc`

Footnotes at the end of the document.

`\ftntj`

Footnotes beneath text (top justified).

`\ftnbj`

Footnotes at the bottom of the page (bottom justified).

`\aendnotes`

Endnotes at end of section (the default).

`\aenddoc`

Endnotes at end of document.

`\aftnbj`

Endnotes at bottom of page (bottom justified).

`\aftntj`

Endnotes beneath text (top justified).

`\ftnstartN`

Beginning footnote number (the default is 1).

`\aftnstartN`

Beginning endnote number (the default is 1).

`\ftnrstpg`

Restart footnote numbering each page.

`\ftnrestart`

Footnote numbers restart at each section. Microsoft Word for the Macintosh uses this control to restart footnote numbering at the beginning of each section.

~

~

~

~

~

~

~

~

~

~

~

~





Endnote kanji numbering 4 (\*dbnum4).

\aftnndbar  
Endnote double-byte numbering (\*dbchar).

\aftnnganada  
Endnote Korean numbering 2 (\*ganada).

\aftnngbnum  
Endnote Chinese numbering 1 (\*gb1).

\aftnngbnumd  
Endnote Chinese numbering 2 (\*gb2).

\aftnngbnuml  
Endnote Chinese numbering 3 (\*gb3).

\aftnngbnumk  
Endnote Chinese numbering 4 (\*gb4).

\aftnnzodiac  
Endnote numberingóChinese Zodiac numbering 1 (\* zodiac1).

\aftnnzodiacd  
Endnote numberingóChinese Zodiac numbering 2 (\* zodiac2).

\aftnnzodiacl  
Endnote numberingóChinese Zodiac numbering 3 (\* zodiac3).

#### Page Information

\paperwN  
Paper width in twips (the default is 12,240).

\paperhN  
Paper height in twips (the default is 15,840).

\pszN  
Used to differentiate between paper sizes with identical dimensions in Microsoft Windows NTÆ. Values 1 through 41 correspond to paper sizes defined in DRIVINI.H in the Windows 3.1 SDK (DMPAPER\_ values). Values greater than or equal to 42 correspond to user-defined forms in Windows NT.

\marglN  
Left margin in twips (the default is 1800).

\margrN  
Right margin in twips (the default is 1800).

\margtN  
Top margin in twips (the default is 1440).

`\margbN`  
Bottom margin in twips (the default is 1440).

`\facingp`  
Facing pages (activates odd/even headers and gutters).

`\gutterN`  
Gutter width in twips (the default is 0).

`\rtlgutter`  
Gutter is positioned on the right.

`\gutterprl`  
Parallel gutter.

`\margmirror`  
Switches margin definitions on left and right pages. Used in conjunction with `\facingp`.

`\landscape`  
Landscape format.

`\pgnstartN`  
Beginning page number (the default is 1).

`\widowctrl`  
Enable widow and orphan control.

`\twoonone`  
Print two logical pages on one physical page.

`\bookfold`  
Book fold printing. Allows for printing documents that can easily be made into pamphlets. This will print two pages side by side in landscape mode, and will print to the back of the sheet if the printer supports duplex printing.

`\bookfoldrev`  
Reverse book fold printing for bidirectional languages.

`\bookfoldsheetsN`  
Sheets per booklet; this should be a multiple of four.

#### Linked Styles

`\linkstyles`  
Update document styles automatically based on template.

#### Compatibility Options

`\notabind`  
Don't add automatic tab stop for hanging indent.

`\wraptrsp`  
Wrap trailing spaces onto the next line.

`\prcolbl`  
Print all colors as black.

`\noextrasprl`  
Don't add extra space to line height for showing raised/lowered characters.

`\nocolbal`  
Don't balance columns.

`\cvmmme`  
Treat old-style escaped quotation marks (`\`) as current style (`"`) in mail merge data documents.

`\sprstsp`  
Suppress extra line spacing at top of page. Basically, this means to ignore any line spacing larger than Auto at the top of a page.

`\sprsspbf`  
Suppress space before paragraph property after hard page or column break.

`\otblrul`  
Combine table borders as done in Word 5.x for the Macintosh. Contradictory table border information is resolved in favor of the first cell.

`\transmf`  
Metafiles are considered transparent; don't blank the area behind metafiles.

`\swpbdr`  
If a paragraph has a left border (not a box) and the Different Odd And Even or Mirror Margins check box is selected, Word will print the border on the right for odd-numbered pages.

`\brkfrm`  
Show hard (manual) page breaks and column breaks in frames.

`\sprslnsp`  
Suppress extra line spacing like WordPerfect version 5.x.

`\subfontbysize`  
Substitute fonts based on size first.

`\truncatefont`  
height  
Round down to the nearest font size instead of rounding up.

`\truncex`  
Don't add leading (extra space) between rows of text.

`\bdbfhdr`  
Print body before header/footer. Option for compatibility with Word 5.x for the Macintosh.

`\dntblnsbdb`

Don't balance SBCS/DBCS characters. Option for compatibility with Word 6.0 (Japanese).

`\expshrtn`

Expand character spaces on line-ending with shift+return. Option for compatibility with Word 6.0 (Japanese).

`\lytexcttp`

Don't center exact line height lines.

`\lytprtmet`

Use printer metrics to lay out document.

`\msmcap`

Small caps like Word 5.x for the Macintosh.

`\nolead`

No external leading. Option for compatibility with Word 5.x for the Macintosh.

`\nospaceforul`

Don't add space for underline. Option for compatibility with Word 6.0 (Japanese).

`\noultrlspace`

Don't underline trailing spaces. Option for compatibility with Word 6.0 (Japanese).

`\noxlattoyen`

Don't translate backslash to Yen sign. Option for compatibility with Word 6.0 (Japanese).

`\oldlinewrap`

Lines wrap like Word 6.0.

`\sprsbsp`

Suppress extra line spacing at bottom of page.

`\sprstsm`

Does nothing. This keyword should be ignored.

`\wpjst`

Do full justification like WordPerfect 6.x for Windows.

`\wpsp`

Set the width of a space like WordPerfect 5.x.

`\wptab`

Advance to next tab stop like WordPerfect 6.x.

`\splytwline`

Don't lay out AutoShapes like Word 97.

`\ftnlytwline`

Don't lay out footnotes like Word 6.0, Word 95, and Word 97.

`\htmautsp`

Use HTML paragraph auto spacing.

`\useltbaln`

Don't forget last tab alignment.

`\alntblind`

Don't align table rows independently.

`\lytcalctblwd`

Don't lay out tables with raw width.

`\lyttblrtgr`

Don't allow table rows to lay out apart.

`\oldas`

Use Word 95 Auto spacing.

`\lnbrkrule`

Don't use Word 97 line breaking rules for Asian text.

`\bdrllswwsix`

Use Word 6.0/Word 95 borders rules.

`\nolnhtadjtbl`

Don't adjust line height in table.

`\ApplyBrkRules`

Use line breaking rules compatible with Thai text.

`\rempersonalinfo`

This will indicate to the emitting program to remove personal information such as the author's name as a document property or in a comment.

`\snapgridtocell`

Snap text to grid inside table with inline objects.

`\wrppunct`

Allow hanging punctuation in character grid.

`\asianbrkrule`

Use Asian rules for line breaks with character grid.

`\nabrkwrttbl`

Don't break wrapped tables across pages.

`\toplinepunct`

Turns on a check box in the Paragraph Formatting dialogue box with a setting to allow punctuation at the start of the line to compress.

`\viewnobound`

Hide white space between pages.

`\donotshowmarkup`  
Don't show markup while reviewing.

`\donotshowcomments`  
Don't show comments while reviewing.

`\donotshowinsdel`  
Don't show insertions and deletions while reviewing.

`\donotshowprops`  
Don't show formatting while reviewing.

`\allowfieldndsel`  
Enables selecting the entire field with the first or last character.

`\nocompatoptions`  
Specifies that all compatibility options should be set to default.

#### Forms

`\formprot`  
This document is protected for forms.

`\allprot`  
This document has no unprotected areas.

`\formshade`  
This document has form field shading on.

`\formdisp`  
This document currently has a forms drop-down box or check box selected.

`\printdata`  
This document has print form data only on.

#### Revision Marks

`\revprot`  
This document is protected for revisions. The user can edit the document, but revision marking cannot be disabled.

`\revisions`  
Turns on revision marking.

`\revpropN`  
Argument indicates how revised text will be displayed: ¶0  
No properties shown¶1  
Bold¶2  
Italic¶3  
Underline (default)¶4  
Double underline

`\revbarN`

Vertical lines mark altered text, based on the argument: ¶0  
No marking¶1  
Left margin ¶2  
Right margin ¶3  
Outside (the default: left on left pages, right on right pages)

#### Tables

`\tsdN`

Sets the default table style for this document. N references an entry in the table styles list.

#### Comments (Annotations)

`\annotprot`

This document is protected for comments (annotations). The user cannot edit the document but can insert comments (annotations).

#### Bidirectional Controls

`\rtltdoc`

This document will be formatted to have Arabic-style pagination.

`\ltrdoc`

This document will have English-style pagination (the default).

#### Click-and-Type

`\ctsN`

Index to the style to be used for Click-and-Type (0 is the default).

#### Kinsoku Characters (Far East)

`\jsksu`

Indicates that the strict Kinsoku set must be used for Japanese; `\jsku` should not be present if `\ksulangN` is present and the language N is Japanese.

`\ksulangN`

N indicates which language the customized Kinsoku characters defined in the `\fchars` and `\lchars` destinations belong to.

`\*\fchars`

List of following Kinsoku characters.

`\*\lchars`

List of leading Kinsoku characters.

#### Drawing Grid

`\dghspaceN`

Drawing grid horizontal spacing in twips (the default is 120).

`\dgvspaceN`

Drawing grid vertical spacing in twips (the default is 120).

`\dghoriginN`  
Drawing grid horizontal origin in twips (the default is 1701).

`\dgvoriginN`  
Drawing grid vertical origin in twips (the default is 1984).

`\dghshowN`  
Show Nth horizontal gridline (the default is 3).

`\dgvshowN`  
Show Nth vertical gridline (the default is 0).

`\dgsnap`  
Snap to drawing grid.

`\dgmargin`  
Drawing grid to follow margins.

¶Page Borders

`\pgbrdrhead`  
Page border surrounds header.

`\pgbrdrfoot`  
Page border surrounds footer.

`\pgbrdrt`  
Page border top.

`\pgbrdrb`  
Page border bottom.

`\pgbrdr1`  
Page border left.

`\pgbrdrr`  
Page border right.

`\brdrartN`  
Page border art; the N argument is a value from 1 to 165 representing the number of the border.

`\pgbrdroptN`  
8  
Page border measure from text. Always display in front option is set to off.

¶32  
Page border measure from edge of page. Always display in front option is set to on.

¶40  
Page border measure from edge of page. Always display in front option is set to off.

`\pgbrdrsnap`  
Align paragraph borders and table edges with page border.

¶The color, width, border style, and border spacing keywords for page borders are the same as the keywords defined for paragraph borders.¶Section Text¶Each section in the RTF file has the following syntax:¶<section>  
<secfmt>\* <hdrftr>? <para>+ (\sect <section>)?

Section Formatting Properties¶At the beginning of each section, there may be some section-formatting control words (described as <secfmt> in the section text syntax description). These control words specify section-formatting properties, which apply to the text following the control word, with the exception of the section-break control words (those beginning with \sbk). Section-break control words describe the break preceding the text. These control words can appear anywhere in the section, not just at the start.¶Note that if the \sectd control word is not present, the current section inherits all section properties defined in the previous section.¶The section-formatting control words are listed in the following table.¶Control word  
Meaning

\sect  
New section.

\sectd  
Reset to default section properties.

\endnhere  
Endnotes included in the section.

\binfsxnN  
N is the printer bin used for the first page of the section. If this control is not defined, then the first page uses the same printer bin as defined by the \binsxnN control.

\binsxnN  
N is the printer bin used for the pages of the section.

\dsN  
Designates section style. If a section style is specified, style properties must be specified with the section.

\pnseclvlN  
Used for multilevel lists. This property sets the default numbering style for each corresponding \pnlvlN control word (bullets and numbering property for paragraphs) within that section. This is a destination control word.

\sectunlocked  
This section is unlocked for forms.

Section Break

\sbknone  
No section break.

\sbkcol  
Section break starts a new column.

`\sbkpage`  
Section break starts a new page (the default).

`\sbkeven`  
Section break starts at an even page.

`\sbkodd`  
Section break starts at an odd page.

#### Columns

`\colsN`  
Number of columns for "snaking" (the default is 1).

`\colsxN`  
Space between columns in twips (the default is 720).

`\colnoN`  
Column number to be formatted; used to specify formatting for variable-width columns.

`\colsrN`  
Space to right of column in twips; used to specify formatting for variable-width columns.

`\colwN`  
Width of column in twips; used to override the default constant width setting for variable-width columns.

`\linebetcol`  
Line between columns.

#### Footnotes and Endnotes

`\sftntj`  
Footnotes beneath text (top justified).

`\sftnbj`  
Footnotes at the bottom of the page (bottom justified).

`\sftnstartN`  
Beginning footnote number (the default is 1).

`\saftnstartN`  
Beginning endnote number (the default is 1).

`\sftnrstpg`  
Restart footnote numbering each page.

`\sftnrestart`  
Footnote numbers restart at each section. Microsoft Word for the Macintosh uses this control to restart footnote numbering at each page.







`\linexN`

Distance from the line number to the left text margin in twips (the default is 360). The automatic distance is 0.

`\linestartsN`

Beginning line number (the default is 1).

`\linerestart`

Line numbers restart at `\linestarts` value.

`\lineppage`

Line numbers restart on each page.

`\linecont`

Line numbers continue from the preceding section.

#### Page Information

`\pgwsxnN`

`N` is the page width in twips. A `\sectd` resets the value to that specified by `\paperwN` in the document properties.

`\pghsxnN`

`N` is the page height in twips. A `\sectd` resets the value to that specified by `\paperhN` in the document properties.

`\marglsxnN`

`N` is the left margin of the page in twips. A `\sectd` resets the value to that specified by `\marglN` in the document properties.

`\margrsxnN`

`N` is the right margin of the page in twips. A `\sectd` resets the value to that specified by `\margrN` in the document properties.

`\margtsxnN`

`N` is the top margin of the page in twips. A `\sectd` resets the value to that specified by `\margtN` in the document properties.

`\margbsxnN`

`N` is the bottom margin of the page in twips. A `\sectd` resets the value to that specified by `\margbN` in the document properties.

`\guttersxnN`

`N` is the width of the gutter margin for the section in twips. A `\sectd` resets the value to that specified by `\gutterN` from the document properties. If Facing Pages is turned off, the gutter will be added to the left margin of all pages. If Facing Pages is turned on, the gutter will be added to the left side of odd-numbered pages and the right side of even-numbered pages.

`\margmirsxn`

Switches margin definitions on left and right pages. Used in conjunction with `\facingp`.

`\lndscpsxn`

Page orientation is in landscape format. To mix portrait and landscape sections within a document, the `\landscape` control should not be used so that the default for a section is portrait, which may be overridden by the `\lndscpsxn` control.

`\titlepg`  
First page has a special format.

`\headeryN`  
Header is N twips from the top of the page (the default is 720).

`\footeryN`  
Footer is N twips from the bottom of the page (the default is 720).

Page Numbers

`\pgnstartsN`  
Beginning page number (the default is 1).

`\pgncont`  
Continuous page numbering (the default).

`\pgnrestart`  
Page numbers restart at `\pgnstarts` value.

`\pgnxN`  
Page number is N twips from the right margin (the default is 720). This control word is understood but not used by current versions (6.0 or later) of Word.

`\pgnyN`  
Page number is N twips from the top margin (the default is 720). This control word is understood but not used by current versions (6.0 or later) of Word.

`\pgndec`  
Page-number format is decimal.

`\pgnucrm`  
Page-number format is uppercase Roman numeral.

`\pgnlcrm`  
Page-number format is lowercase Roman numeral.

`\pgnucltr`  
Page-number format is uppercase letter.

`\pgnlcltr`  
Page-number format is lowercase letter.

`\pgnbidia`  
Page-number format is Abjad Jawaz if language is Arabic and Biblical Standard if language is Hebrew.

`\pgnbidib`

Page-number format is Alif Ba Tah if language is Arabic and Non-standard Decimal if language is Hebrew.

`\pgnchosung`  
Korean numbering 1 (\* chosung).

`\pgncnum`  
Circle numbering (\*circlenum).

`\pgndbnum`  
Kanji numbering without the digit character.

`\pgndbnumd`  
Kanji numbering with the digit character.

`\pgndbnumt`  
Kanji numbering 3 (\*dbnum3).

`\pgndbnumk`  
Kanji numbering 4 (\*dbnum4).

`\pgndecd`  
Double-byte decimal numbering.

`\pgnganada`  
Korean numbering 2 (\*ganada).

`\pgngbnum`  
Chinese numbering 1 (\*gb1).

`\pgngbnumd`  
Chinese numbering 2 (\*gb2).

`\pgngbnuml`  
Chinese numbering 3 (\*gb3).

`\pgngbnumk`  
Chinese numbering 4 (\*gb4).

`\pgnzodiac`  
Chinese Zodiac numbering 1 (\*zodiac1).

`\pgnzodiacd`  
Chinese Zodiac numbering 2 (\*zodiac2).

`\pgnzodiacl`  
Chinese Zodiac numbering 3 (\*zodiac3).

`\pgnhindia`  
Hindi vowel numeric format.

`\pgnhindib`  
Hindi consonants.

`\pgnhindic`  
Hindi digits.

`\pgnhindid`  
Hindi descriptive (cardinal) text.

`\phnthaia`  
Thai letters.

`\pgnthaib`  
Thai digits.

`\pgnthaic`  
Thai descriptive.

`\pgnvieta`  
Vietnamese descriptive.

`\pgnid`  
Page number in dashes (Korean).

`\pgnhnN`  
Indicates which heading level is used to prefix a heading number to the page number. This control word can only be used in conjunction with numbered heading styles. 0 specifies to not show heading level (the default). Values 1 through 9 correspond to heading levels 1 through 9.

`\pgnhnsh`  
Hyphen separator character. This separator and the successive ones appear between the heading level number and the page number.

`\pgnhnsp`  
Period separator character.

`\pgnhnsc`  
Colon separator character.

`\pgnhnsm`  
Em dash (ó) separator character.

`\pgnhnsn`  
En dash (ñ) separator character.

Vertical Alignment

`\vertalt`  
Text is top-aligned (the default).

`\vertalb`  
Text is bottom-aligned.

`\vertalc`  
Text is centered vertically.

`\verticalj`  
Text is justified vertically.

#### Bidirectional Controls

`\rtlsect`  
This section will snake (newspaper style) columns from right to left.

`\ltrsect`  
This section will snake (newspaper style) columns from left to right (the default).

#### Asian Controls

`\horzsect`  
Horizontal rendering.

`\vertsect`  
Vertical rendering.

#### Text Flow

`\stextflow`  
Section property for specifying text flow:  
0 Text flows left to right and top to bottom  
1 Text flows top to bottom and right to left, vertical  
2 Text flows left to right and bottom to top  
3 Text flows right to left and top to bottom  
4 Text flows left to right and top to bottom, vertical  
5 Text flows vertically, non-vertical font

#### Page Borders

`\pgbrdrhead`  
Page border surrounds header.

`\pgbrdrfoot`  
Page border surrounds footer.

`\pgbrdrt`  
Page border top.

`\pgbrdrb`  
Page border bottom.

`\pgbrdr1`  
Page border left.

`\pgbrdrr`  
Page border right.

`\brdrartN`  
Page border art; the N argument is a value from 1 through 165 representing the number of the border.

`\pgbrdroptN`

8

Page border measure from text. Always display in front option is set to off.  
¶32

Page border measure from edge of page. Always display in front option is set to on.¶40

Page border measure from edge of page. Always display in front option is set to off.

`\pgbrdrsnap`

Align paragraph borders and table edges with page border.

#### Line and Character Grid

`\sectexpandN`

Character space basement (character pitch minus font size) N in device-independent units (a device-independent unit is 1/294912th of an inch).

`\sectlinegridN`

Line grid, where N is the line pitch in 20ths of a point.

`\sectdefaultcl`

Default state of section. Indicates `\sectspecifycl` and `\sectspecifyl` are not emitted.

`\sectspecifycl`

Specify number of characters per line only.

`\sectspecifyl`

Specify both number of characters per line and number of lines per page.

`\sectspecifygenN`

Indicates that text should snap to the character grid. Note that the N is part of the keyword.

¶The color, width, border style, and border spacing keywords for page borders are the same as the keywords defined for paragraph borders.¶Headers and Footers¶Headers and footers are RTF destinations. Each section in the document can have its own set of headers and footers. If no headers or footers are defined for a given section, the headers and footers from the previous section (if any) are used. Headers and footers have the following syntax:¶<hdrftr>

'{' <hdrctl> <para>+ '}' <hdrftr>?

<hdrctl>

\header | \footer | \headerl | \headerr | \headerf | \footerl | \footerr | \footerf

Note that each separate <hdrftr> group must have a distinct <hdrctl> introducing it.¶Control word

Meaning

\header

Header on all pages. This is a destination control word.

`\footer`

Footer on all pages. This is a destination control word.

`\headerl`

Header on left pages only. This is a destination control word.

`\headerr`

Header on right pages only. This is a destination control word.

`\headerf`

Header on first page only. This is a destination control word.

`\footerl`

Footer on left pages only. This is a destination control word.

`\footerr`

Footer on right pages only. This is a destination control word.

`\footerf`

Footer on first page only. This is a destination control word.

¶The `\headerl`, `\headerr`, `\footerl`, and `\footerr` control words are used in conjunction with the `\facingp` control word, and the `\headerf` and `\footerf` control words are used in conjunction with the `\titlepg` control word. Many RTF readers will not function correctly if the appropriate document properties are not set. In particular, if `\facingp` is not set, then only `\header` and `\footer` should be used; if `\facingp` is set, then only `\headerl`, `\headerr`, `\footerl`, and `\footerr` should be used. Combining both `\facingp` and `\titlepg` is allowed. You should not use `\header` to set the headers for both pages when `\facingp` is set. You can use `\headerf` if `\titlepg` is not set, but no header will appear. For more information, see

[HYPERLINK \l "Document\\_Formatting\\_Properties"](#)

Document Formatting Properties

and

[HYPERLINK \l "Section\\_Formatting\\_Properties"](#)

Section Formatting Properties

in this Specification.¶If the previous section had a first page header or footer and had `\titlepg` set, and the current section does not, then the previous section's first page header or footer is disabled. However, it is not destroyed; if subsequent sections have `\titlepg` set, then the first page header or footer is restored.¶Paragraph Text¶There are two kinds of paragraphs: plain and table. A table is a collection of paragraphs, and a table row is a continuous sequence of paragraphs partitioned into cells. The `\intbl` paragraph-formatting control word identifies the paragraph as part of a table. Additional keywords related to table styles are documented next, and refer to properties of the cell within which the paragraph resides. For more information, see the

[HYPERLINK \l "Table\\_Definitions"](#)

Table Definitions

section of this Specification. This control is inherited between paragraphs that do not have paragraph properties reset with `\pard`.¶`<para>`  
`<textpar>` | `<row>`

`<textpar>`  
`<pn>? <brdrdef>? <parfmt>* <apoc1>* <tbldef>? <shading>? (/v /spv)? (\subdocument | <char>+) (\par <para>)?`

`<row>`  
`(<tbldef> <cell>+ <tbldef> \row) | (<tbldef> <cell>+ \row) | (<cell>+ <tbldef> \row)`

`<cell>`  
`(<nestrow>? <tbldef>?) & <textpar>+ \cell`

`<nestrow>`  
`<nestcell>+ ë{\*í\nesttableprops <tbldef> \nestrow ë}í`

`<nestcell>`  
`<textpar>+ \nestcell`

Paragraph Formatting Properties¶These control words (described as `<parfmt>` in the paragraph-text syntax description) specify generic paragraph formatting properties. These control words can appear anywhere in the body of the paragraph, not just at the beginning.¶Note that if the `\pard` control word is not present, the current paragraph inherits all paragraph properties defined in the previous paragraph.¶The paragraph-formatting control words are listed in the following table.¶Control word  
Meaning

`\par`  
New paragraph.

`\pard`  
Resets to default paragraph properties.

`\spv`  
Style separator feature that causes the paragraph mark to not appear even in ShowAll. Used to nest paragraphs within the document view or outline without generating a new heading.

`\hyphpar`  
Toggles automatic hyphenation for the paragraph. Append 1 or nothing to toggle property on; append 0 to turn it off.

`\intbl`  
Paragraph is part of a table.

`\itapN`  
Paragraph nesting level, where 0 is the main document, 1 is a table cell, 2 is a nested table cell, 3 is a doubly nested table cell, and so forth. The default is 1.

`\keep`

Keep paragraph intact.

`\keepn`

Keep paragraph with the next paragraph.

`\levelN`

N is the outline level of the paragraph.

`\noline`

No line numbering.

`\nowidctlpar`

No widow/orphan control. This is a paragraph-level property and is used to override the document-level `\widowctrl`.

`\widctlpar`

Widow/orphan control is used for the current paragraph. This is a paragraph property used to override the absence of the document-level `\widowctrl`.

`\outlinelevelN`

Outline level of paragraph. The N argument is a value from 0 to 8 representing the outline level of the paragraph. In the default case, no outline level is specified (same as body text).

`\pagebb`

Break page before the paragraph.

`\sbys`

Side-by-side paragraphs.

`\sN`

Designates paragraph style. If a paragraph style is specified, style properties must be specified with the paragraph. N references an entry in the style sheet.

Table Style Specific

`\yts`

Designates the table style that was applied to the row/cell.

`\tscfirstrow`

This cell is in the first row.

`\tsclastrow`

This cell is in the last row.

`\tscfirstcol`

This cell is in the first column.

`\tsclastcol`

This cell is in the last column.

`\tscbandhorzodd`

This cell is in the odd row band.

`\tscbandhorzeven`

This cell is in the even row band.

`\tscbandvertodd`

This cell is in the odd column band.

`\tscbandverteven`

This cell is in the even column band.

`\tscnwcell`

This is the NW cell in the table (top left).

`\tscnecell`

NE cell.

`\tscswcell`

SW cell.

`\tscsecell`

SE cell.

Alignment

`\qc`

Centered.

`\qj`

Justified.

`\ql`

Left-aligned (the default).

`\qr`

Right-aligned.

`\qd`

Distributed.

`\qkN`

Percentage of line occupied by Kashida justification (0 ñ low, 10 ñ medium, 20 ñ high).

`\qt`

For Thai distributed justification.

Font Alignment

`\faauto`

Font alignment. The default setting for this is "Auto."

`\fahang`

Font alignment: Hanging.

`\fcenter`  
Font alignment: Center.

`\faroman`  
Font alignment†: Roman (default).

`\favar`  
Font alignment: Upholding variable.

`\fafixed`  
Font alignment: Upholding fixed.

#### Indentation

`\fiN`  
First-line indent (the default is 0).

`\cufiN`  
First-line indent in hundredths of a character unit; overrides `\fiN`, although they should both be emitted with equivalent values.

`\liN`  
Left indent (the default is 0).

`\linN`  
Left indent for left-to-right paragraphs; right indent for right-to-left paragraphs (the default is 0). `\linN` defines space before the paragraph.

`\culiN`  
Left indent (space before) in hundredths of a character unit. Behaves like `\linN` and overrides `\liN` and `\linN`, although they should all be emitted with equivalent values.

`\riN`  
Right indent (the default is 0).

`\rinN`  
Right indent for left-to-right paragraphs; left indent for right-to-left paragraphs (the default is 0). `\rinN` defines space after the paragraph.

`\curiN`  
Right indent (space after) in hundredths of a character unit. Behaves like `\rinN` and overrides `\riN` and `\rinN`, although they should all be emitted with equivalent values.

`\adjustright`  
Automatically adjust right indent when document grid is defined.

#### Spacing

`\sbN`  
Space before (the default is 0).

`\saN`

Space after (the default is 0).

`\sbautoN`

Auto spacing before:¶0

Space before determined by `\sb¶1`

Space before is Auto (ignores `\sb`)¶The default is 0.

`\saautoN`

Auto spacing after:¶0

Space after determined by `\sa¶1`

Space after is Auto (ignores `\sa`)¶The default is 0.

`\lisbN`

Space before in hundredths of a character unit. Overrides `\sbN`, although they should both be emitted with equivalent values.

`\lisaN`

Space after in hundredths of a character unit. Overrides `\saN`, although they should both be emitted with equivalent values.

`\slN`

Space between lines. If this control word is missing or if `\sl0` is used, the line spacing is automatically determined by the tallest character in the line. If `N` is a positive value, this size is used only if it is taller than the tallest character (otherwise, the tallest character is used); if `N` is a negative value, the absolute value of `N` is used, even if it is shorter than the tallest character.

`\slmultN`

Line spacing multiple. Indicates that the current line spacing is a multiple of "Single" line spacing. This control word can follow only the `\sl` control word and works in conjunction with it. ¶0

"At Least" or "Exactly" line spacing¶1

Multiple line spacing, relative to "Single"

`\nosnaplinegrid`

Disable snap line to grid.

Subdocuments

`\subdocumentN`

Indicates that a subdocument in a master document/subdocument relationship should occur here. `N` represents an index into the file table. This control word must be the only item in a paragraph.

Bidirectional Controls

`\rtlpar`

Text in this paragraph will be displayed with right-to-left precedence.

`\ltrpar`

Text in this paragraph will be displayed with left-to-right precedence (the default).

## Asian Typography

`\nocwrap`  
No character wrapping.

`\nowwrap`  
No word wrapping.

`\nooverflow`  
No overflow period and comma.

`\aspalpha`  
Auto spacing between DBC and English.

`\aspnum`  
Auto spacing between DBC and numbers.

## Pocket Word

`\collapsed`  
Paragraph property active in outline view that specifies that the paragraph is collapsed (not viewed).

Tabs¶Any paragraph may have its own set of tabs. Tabs must follow this syntax:¶<tabdef>  
(<tab> | <bartab>)+

<tab>  
<tabkind>? <tablead>? \tx

<bartab>  
<tablead>? \tb

<tabkind>  
\tqr | \tqc | \tqdec

<tablead>  
\tldot | \tlmdot | \tlhyph | \tlul | \tlth | \tleq

¶Control word  
Meaning

`\txN`  
Tab position in twips from the left margin.

`\tqr`  
Flush-right tab.

`\tqc`  
Centered tab.

`\tqdec`  
Decimal tab.





Bulleted paragraph (corresponds to level 11). The actual character used for the bullet is stored in the `\pntxtb` group.

`\pnlvlbody`

Simple paragraph numbering (corresponds to level 10).

`\pnlvlcont`

Continue numbering but do not display number (`\skip numberingi`).

`\pnnumonce`

Number each cell only once in a table (the default is to number each paragraph in a table).

`\pnacross`

Number across rows (the default is to number down columns).

`\pnhang`

Paragraph uses a hanging indent.

`\pnrestart`

Restart numbering after each section break. Note that this control word is used only in conjunction with the Heading Numbering feature (applying multilevel numbering to Heading style definitions).

`\pncard`

Cardinal numbering (One, Two, Three).

`\pndec`

Decimal numbering (1, 2, 3).

`\pnucltr`

Uppercase alphabetic numbering (A, B, C).

`\pnucrm`

Uppercase Roman numbering (I, II, III).

`\pnlcltr`

Lowercase alphabetic numbering (a, b, c).

`\pnlcrm`

Lowercase Roman numbering (i, ii, iii).

`\pnord`

Ordinal numbering (1st, 2nd, 3rd).

`\pnordt`

Ordinal text numbering (First, Second, Third).

`\pnbidia`

Abjad Jawaz if language is Arabic and Biblical Standard if language is Hebrew.

`\pnbidib`

Alif Ba Tah if language is Arabic and Non-standard Decimal if language is

Hebrew.

`\pnaiu`

46 phonetic katakana characters in "aiueo" order (`\*aiueo`).

`\pnaiud`

46 phonetic double-byte katakana characters (`\*aiueo\*dbchar`).

`\pnaiueo`

46 phonetic katakana characters in "aiueo" order (`*aiueo`).

`\pnaiueod`

46 phonetic double-byte katakana characters (`*aiueo*dbchar`).

`\pnchosung`

Korean numbering 2 (`*chosung`).

`\pncnum`

20 numbered list in circle (`\*circclenum`).

`\pndbnum`

Kanji numbering without the digit character (`\*dbnum1`).

`\pndbnumd`

Kanji numbering with the digit character (`*dbnum2`).

`\pndbnumk`

Kanji numbering 4 (`*dbnum4`).

`\pndbnuml`

Kanji numbering 3 (`*dbnum3`).

`\pndbnumt`

Kanji numbering 3 (`*dbnum3`).

`\pndecad`

Double-byte decimal numbering (`\*arabic\*dbchar`).

`\pnganada`

Korean numbering 2 (`*ganada`).

`\pnganada`

Korean numbering 1 (`*ganada`).

`\pngbnum`

Chinese numbering 1 (`*gb1`).

`\pngbnumd`

Chinese numbering 2 (`*gb2`).

`\pngbnumk`

Chinese numbering 4 (`*gb4`).

`\pngbnuml`

Chinese numbering 3 (\*gb3).

`\pniroha`  
46 phonetic katakana characters in "iroha" order (`\*iroha`).

`\pnirohad`  
46 phonetic double-byte katakana characters (`\*iroha\*dbchar`).

`\pnuldash`  
Dashed underline.

`\pnuldashd`  
Dash-dotted underline.

`\pnuldashdd`  
Dash-dot-dotted underline.

`\pnulhair`  
Hairline underline.

`\pnulth`  
Thick underline.

`\pnulwave`  
Wave underline.

`\pnzodiac`  
Chinese Zodiac numbering 1 (\*zodiac1).

`\pnzodiacd`  
Chinese Zodiac numbering 2 (\*zodiac2).

`\pnzodiacl`  
Chinese Zodiac numbering 3 (\*zodiac3).

`\pnb`  
Bold numbering.\*

`\pni`  
Italic numbering.\*

`\pncaps`  
All caps numbering.\*

`\pnscaps`  
Small caps numbering.\*

`\pnul`  
Continuous underline.\*

`\pnuld`  
Dotted underline.

`\pnuldb`

Double underline.

`\pnulnone`  
Turns off underlining.

`\pnulw`  
Word underline.

`\pnstrike`  
Strikethrough numbering.\*

`\pncfN`  
Foreground color index into color table (the default is 0).

`\pnfN`  
Font number.

`\pnfsN`  
Font size (in half-points).

`\pnindentN`  
Minimum distance from margin to body text.

`\pnspN`  
Distance from number text to body text.

`\pnprev`  
Used for multilevel lists. Include information from previous level in this level; for example, 1, 1.1, 1.1.1, 1.1.1.1

`\pnqc`  
Centered numbering.

`\pnql`  
Left-justified numbering.

`\pnqr`  
Right-justified numbering.

`\pnstartN`  
Start at number.

`\pntxta`  
Text after. This group contains the text that succeeds the number. This is a destination control word.

`\pntxtb`  
Text before. This group contains the text that precedes the number. This is a destination control word.

\*Note that there is a limit of 32 characters total for the sum of text before and text after for simple numbering. Multilevel numbering has a limit of 64 characters total for the sum of all levels.\*  
Word 97 through Word 2002  
RTF\*Each paragraph that is part of a list must contain some keyword to

indicate which list it's in, and which level of the list it belongs to. Word 97 through Word 2002 also provide the flat text representation of each number (in the \listtext destination); so, RTF readers that don't understand Word 97 numbering will get the paragraph number, along with appropriate character properties, inserted into their document at the beginning of the paragraph. Any RTF reader that does understand Word 97 through Word 2002 numbering should ignore the entire \listtext destination.

¶Control word  
Meaning

\ls

Should exactly match the ls for one of the list overrides in the List Override table.

\ilvl

The 0-based level of the list to which the paragraph belongs. For all simple lists, this should always be 0. For multilevel lists, it can be 0 through 8.

\listtext

Contains the flat text representation of the number, including character properties. Should be ignored by any reader that understands Word 97 through Word 2002 numbering. This is a destination control word.

¶Revision Marks for Paragraph Numbers and ListNum Fields¶Paragraph numbers and ListNum fields track revision information with special properties applied to the paragraph mark and ListNum field, respectively. The special properties hold the "old" value of the number—the value it held when revision-mark tracking began. At display time, Word checks the number's current value and compares it with this "old" value to determine whether it has changed. If the numbers are different, the old value shows up as deleted and the new value as inserted; if the numbers are the same, Word displays the new value normally, with no revision information. If there was no old value, the new value shows up as inserted. The following table lists the RTF specifications for these special properties.

¶Control word  
Meaning

\pnrauthN

Index into the revision table. The content of the Nth group in the revision table is considered to be the author of that revision. ¶Note This keyword is used to indicate paragraph number revisions.

\pnrdateN

Time of the revision. The 32-bit DTTM structure is emitted as a long integer.

\pnrnot

Indicates whether the paragraph number for the current paragraph is marked as "inserted."

\pnrxstN

The keywords \pnrxst, \pnrrgb, \pnrpnbr, and \pnrnfc describe the "deleted number" text for the paragraph number. Their values are binary. Each of these keywords is represented as an array. The deleted number is written out with a \pnrstart keyword, followed by the array's keyword, followed by the first byte of the array, followed by the array's keyword, followed by the second byte of the array's keyword, followed by the array's keyword, followed by the

third byte of the array's keyword, and so on. This sequence is followed by the \pnrstop keyword. ¶\pnrxst is a 32-item Unicode character array (double bytes for each character) with a length byte as the first number; it has the actual text of the number, with "level" place holders written out as digits from 0 through 8.

\pnrrgbN

Nine-item array of indices of the level place holders in the \pnrxst array.

\pnrnfcN

Nine-item array containing the number format codes of each level (using the same values as the \levelnfc keyword). The number format code is represented as a short integer.

\pnrpnbrN

Nine-item array of the actual values of the number in each level. The number is represented as a long integer.

\pnrstartN

The \pnrxst, \pnrrgb, \pnrpnbr, and \pnrnfc arrays are each preceded by the \pnrstart keyword, whose argument is 0 through 3, depending on the array.

\pnrstopN

The \pnrxst, \pnrrgb, \pnrpnbr, and \pnrnfc arrays are each terminated by the \pnrstop keyword, whose argument is the number of bytes written out in the array.

¶Example¶Let's take an example of the number "3-4b." which represents the third level of the list. The following table lists the values of each array. ¶Array

Binary  
Comment

pnrxst

\ '05\ '00-\ '01\ '02

The length of the string is 5. Then, first level (level 0), followed by a dash, followed by the second and third levels (levels 1 and 2), followed by a period.

pnrrgb

\ '01\ '03\ '04

The level place holders are at indices 1, 3, and 4 in the string.

pnrnfc

\ '00\ '00\ '04

The nfc values are Arabic (0), Arabic (0), and lowercase letter (4).

pnrpnbr

\ '03\ '04\ '02

The numbers are 3, 4, and 2 (b)

¶Here is the RTF for this number: ¶\pnrstart0¶\pnrxst0\pnrxst5\pnrxst0\  
pnrxst1\pnrxst0\pnrxst45\pnrxst0\pnrxst2\pnrxst0\pnrxst3\pnrxst0\pnrxst46¶\  
pnrstop12¶¶\pnrstart1¶\pnrrgb1\pnrrgb3\pnrrgb4¶\pnrrgb0\pnrrgb0\pnrrgb0¶\

pnrrgb0\pnrrgb0\pnrrgb0¶\pnrstop9¶¶\pnrstart2¶\pnrnfc0\pnrnfc0\pnrnfc0\  
pnrnfc0\pnrnfc0\pnrnfc0¶\pnrnfc0\pnrnfc0\pnrnfc0\pnrnfc0\pnrnfc0\pnrnfc0¶\  
pnrnfc0\pnrnfc0\pnrnfc0\pnrnfc0\pnrnfc0\pnrnfc0¶\pnrstop18¶¶\pnrstart3¶\  
pnrpnbr0\pnrpnbr0\pnrpnbr0\pnrpnbr3¶\pnrpnbr0\pnrpnbr0\pnrpnbr0\pnrpnbr4¶\  
pnrpnbr0\pnrpnbr0\pnrpnbr0\pnrpnbr2¶\pnrpnbr0\pnrpnbr0\pnrpnbr0\pnrpnbr0 ¶\  
pnrpnbr0\pnrpnbr0\pnrpnbr0\pnrpnbr0¶\pnrpnbr0\pnrpnbr0\pnrpnbr0\pnrpnbr0¶\  
pnrpnbr0\pnrpnbr0\pnrpnbr0\pnrpnbr0¶\pnrpnbr0\pnrpnbr0\pnrpnbr0\pnrpnbr0¶\  
pnrpnbr0\pnrpnbr0\pnrpnbr0\pnrpnbr0¶\pnrpnbr0\pnrpnbr0\pnrpnbr0\pnrpnbr0¶\  
pnrpnbr0\pnrpnbr0\pnrpnbr0\pnrpnbr0¶\pnrstop36¶¶Control word  
Meaning

#### Track Changes (Revision Mark) Properties for ListNum Fields

`\dfrauthN`

Index into the revision table. The content of the Nth group in the revision table is considered the author of that revision. ¶Note This keyword is used to indicate the deleted value of a ListNum field.

`\dfrdateN`

Time of the revision. The 32-bit DTTM structure is emitted as a long integer.

`\dfrxst`

Unicode character array with a length byte.

`\dfrstart`

The `\dfrxst` array is preceded by the `\dfrstart` keyword.

`\dfrstop`

The `\dfrxst` array is terminated by the `\dfrstop` keyword.

¶Example¶Letís look again at the preceding example, in which the deleted value is "3-4b." The RTF would then be¶`\dfrstart0\dfrxst0\dfrxst5\dfrxst0\dfrxst51\dfrxst0\dfrxst45\dfrxst0\dfrxst52¶\dfrxst0\dfrxst66\dfrxst0\dfrxst46\dfrstop10¶¶`where 5 is the length byte, 51 is Unicode for "3", 45 is Unicode for "-", 52 is Unicode for "4", and so on.¶Paragraph Borders¶Paragraph borders have the following syntax:¶`<brdrdef>`  
`(<brdrseg> <brdr> )+`

`<brdrseg>`

`\brdr | \brdrb | \brdr1 | \brdr | \brdrbtw | \brdrbar | \box`

`<brdr>`

`<brdrk> \brdrw? \brsp? \brdrkf?`

`<brdrk>`

`\brdrs | \brdrth | \brdrsh | \brdrdb | \brdrdot | \brdrdash | \brdrhair |  
brdrinset | \brdrdashsm | \brdrdashd | \brdrdashdd | \brdrtriple | \  
brdrtnthsg | \brdrthtnsg | \brdrtnthtnsg | \brdrtnthmg | \brdrthtnmg | \  
brdrtnthtnmg | \brdrtnthlg | \brdrthtnlg | \brdrtnthtnlg | \brdrwavy | \  
brdrwavydb | \brdrdashdotstr | \brdremboss | \brdrengrave \brdroutset | \  
brdrnone | \brdrtbl | \brdrnil`

¶Control word

Meaning

`\brdrt`  
Border top.

`\brdrb`  
Border bottom.

`\brdrl`  
Border left.

`\brdrr`  
Border right.

`\brdrbtw`  
Consecutive paragraphs with identical border formatting are considered part of a single group with the border information applying to the entire group. To have borders around individual paragraphs within the group, the `\brdrbtw` control must be specified for that paragraph.

`\brdrbar`  
Border outside (right side of odd-numbered pages, left side of even-numbered pages).

`\box`  
Border around the paragraph (box paragraph).

`\brdrs`  
Single-thickness border.

`\brdrth`  
Double-thickness border.

`\brdrsh`  
Shadowed border.

`\brdrdb`  
Double border.

`\brdrdot`  
Dotted border.

`\brdrdash`  
Dashed border.

`\brdrhair`  
Hairline border.

`\brdrinset`  
Inset border.

`\brdrdashsm`  
Dashed border (small).

`\brdrdashd`  
Dot-dashed border.

`\brdrdashdd`  
Dot-dot-dashed border.

`\brdroutset`  
Outset border.

`\brdrtriple`  
Triple border.

`\brdrtnthsg`  
Thick-thin border (small).

`\brdrthtnsg`  
Thin-thick border (small).

`\brdrtnthtnsg`  
Thin-thick thin border (small).

`\brdrtnthmg`  
Thick-thin border (medium).

`\brdrthtnmg`  
Thin-thick border (medium).

`\brdrtnthtnmg`  
Thin-thick thin border (medium).

`\brdrtnthlg`  
Thick-thin border (large).

`\brdrthtnlg`  
Thin-thick border (large).

`\brdrtnthtnlg`  
Thin-thick-thin border (large).

`\brdrwavy`  
Wavy border.

`\brdrwavydb`  
Double wavy border.

`\brdrdashdotstr`  
Striped border.

`\brdrempboss`  
Embossed border.

`\brdrengrave`  
Engraved border.

`\brdrframe`  
Border resembles a `\frame`.

`\brdrwN`

N is the width in twips of the pen used to draw the paragraph border line. N cannot be greater than 75. To obtain a larger border width, the `\brdth` control word can be used to obtain a width double that of N.

`\brdrfN`

N is the color of the paragraph border, specified as an index into the color table in the RTF header.

`\brspN`

Space in twips between borders and the paragraph.

`\brdrnil`

No border specified.

`\brdrtbl`

Table cell has no borders.

Paragraph Shading¶Paragraph shading has the following syntax:¶<shading>  
(\shading | <pat>) \cfpat? \cbpat?

<pat>

`\bghoriz` | `\bgvert` | `\bgfdiag` | `\bgbdiag` | `\bgcross` | `\bgdcross` | `\bgdkhoriz`  
| `\bgdkvert` | `\bgdkfdiag` | `\bgdkbdiag` | `\bgdkcross` | `\bgdkdcross`

¶Control word

Meaning

`\shadingN`

N is the shading of the paragraph in hundredths of a percent.

`\bghoriz`

Specifies a horizontal background pattern for the paragraph.

`\bgvert`

Specifies a vertical background pattern for the paragraph.

`\bgfdiag`

Specifies a forward diagonal background pattern for the paragraph (\\\\).

`\bgbdiag`

Specifies a backward diagonal background pattern for the paragraph (////).

`\bgcross`

Specifies a cross background pattern for the paragraph.

`\bgdcross`

Specifies a diagonal cross background pattern for the paragraph.

`\bgdkhoriz`

Specifies a dark horizontal background pattern for the paragraph.

`\bgdkvert`

Specifies a dark vertical background pattern for the paragraph.

`\bgdkfdiag`

Specifies a dark forward diagonal background pattern for the paragraph (`\\`).

`\bgdkbdiag`

Specifies a dark backward diagonal background pattern for the paragraph (`///`).

`\bgdkcross`

Specifies a dark cross background pattern for the paragraph.

`\bgdkdcross`

Specifies a dark diagonal cross background pattern for the paragraph.

`\cfpatN`

N is the fill color, specified as an index into the document's color table.

`\cbpatN`

N is the background color of the background pattern, specified as an index into the document's color table.

**Positioned Objects and Frames**¶The following paragraph-formatting control words specify the location of a paragraph on the page. Consecutive paragraphs with the same frame formatting are considered part of the same frame. For two framed paragraphs to appear at the same position on a page, they must be separated by a paragraph with different or no frame information.¶Note that if any paragraph in a table row has any of these control words specified, then all paragraphs in the table row must have the same control words specified, either by inheriting the properties from the previous paragraph or by re-specifying the controls.¶Paragraph positioning has the following syntax:¶<apoptl>

<framesize> & <horzpos> & <vertpos> & <txtwrap> & <dropcap> & <txtflow> & \absnoovrlp?

<framesize>

\absw? & \absh?

<horzpos>

<hframe> & <hdist>

<vertpos>

<vframe> & <vdist>

<txtwrap>

\nowrap? & \dxfrtext? & \dfrmtxtx? & \dfrmtxty?

<dropcap>

\dropcapli? & \dropcapt?

<hframe>

\phmrg? | \phpg? | \phcol?

<hdist>  
\posx? | \posnegx? | \posxc? | \posxi? | \posxo? | \posxl? | \posxr?  
  
<vframe>  
\pvmrg? | \pvpg? | \pvpara?  
  
<vdist>  
\posy? | \posnegy? | \posyt? | \posyil? | \posyb? | \posyc? | \posyin? | \  
posyout? & \abslock?

<txtflow>  
\frmtxlrtb | \frmtxtbrl | \frmtxbtlr | \frmtxlrtbv | \frmtxtbrlv

¶Control word  
Meaning

Frame Size

\abswN  
N is the width of the frame in twips.

\abshN  
N is the height of the frame in twips. A positive number indicates the minimum height of the frame, and a negative number indicates the exact height of the frame. A value of zero indicates that the height of the frame adjusts to the contents of the frame. This is the default for frames where no height is given.

Horizontal Position

\phmrg  
Use the margin as the horizontal reference frame.

\phpg  
Use the page as the horizontal reference frame.

\phcol  
Use the column as the horizontal reference frame. This is the default if no horizontal reference frame is given.

\posxN  
Positions the frame N twips from the left edge of the reference frame.

\posnegxN  
Same as \posx but allows arbitrary negative values.

\posxc  
Centers the frame horizontally within the reference frame.

\posxi  
Positions the paragraph horizontally inside the reference frame.

\posxo  
Positions the paragraph horizontally outside the reference frame.

`\posxr`

Positions the paragraph to the right within the reference frame.

`\posxl`

Positions the paragraph to the left within the reference frame. This is the default if no horizontal positioning information is given.

#### Vertical Position

`\pvmsg`

Positions the reference frame vertically relative to the margin. This is the default if no vertical frame positioning information is given.

`\pvpg`

Positions the reference frame vertically relative to the page.

`\pvpara`

Positions the reference frame vertically relative to the top left corner of the next unframed paragraph in the RTF stream.

`\posyN`

Positions the paragraph N twips from the top edge of the reference frame.

`\posnegyN`

Same as `\posy` but allows arbitrary negative values.

`\posyil`

Positions the paragraph vertically to be inline.

`\posyt`

Positions the paragraph at the top of the reference frame.

`\posyc`

Centers the paragraph vertically within the reference frame.

`\posyb`

Positions the paragraph at the bottom of the reference frame.

`\posyin`

Positions the paragraph vertically inside the reference frame.

`\posyout`

Positions the paragraph vertically outside the reference frame.

`\abslockN`

Lock anchor:¶0

Do not lock anchor (default).¶1

Locks a frame anchor to the current paragraph that it is associated with.

#### Text Wrapping

`\nowrap`

Prevents text from flowing around the positioned object.

`\dxfrtextN`

Distance in twips of a positioned paragraph from text in the main text flow in all directions.

`\dfrmtxtxN`

N is the horizontal distance in twips from text on both sides of the frame.

`\dfrmtxtyN`

N is the vertical distance in twips from text on both sides of the frame.

`\overlay`

Text flows underneath frame.

Drop Caps

`\dropcapliN`

Number of lines drop cap is to occupy. The range is 1 through 10.

`\dropcaptN`

Type of drop cap:¶1

In-text drop cap¶2

Margin drop cap

Overlap

`\absnoovrlpN`

Allow overlap with other frames or objects with similar wrapping:¶0

Allow overlap (default)¶1

Do not allow overlap

Text Flow

`\frmtxlrtd`

Frame box flows from left to right and top to bottom (default).

`\frmtxtbrl`

Frame box flows right to left and top to bottom.

`\frmtxbtld`

Frame box flows left to right and bottom to top.

`\frmtxlrtbv`

Frame box flows left to right and top to bottom, vertical.

`\frmtxtbrlv`

Frame box flows top to bottom and right to left, vertical.

¶The following is an example of absolute-positioned text in a document:¶\par  
\pard \pvpq\phpg\posxc\posyt\absw5040\dxfrtest173 First APO para¶\par \pard \p  
hmrq\posxo\posyc\dxfrtext1152 Second APO para¶Table Definitions¶There is no  
RTF table group; instead, tables are specified as paragraph properties. A  
table is represented as a sequence of table rows. A table row is a continuous  
sequence of paragraphs partitioned into cells. The table row begins with the

\trowd control word and ends with the \row control word. Every paragraph that is contained in a table row must have the \intbl control word specified or inherited from the previous paragraph. A cell may have more than one paragraph in it; the cell is terminated by a cell mark (the \cell control word), and the row is terminated by a row mark (the \row control word). Table rows can also be positioned. In this case, every paragraph in a table row must have the same positioning controls (see the <apoc1> controls on the [HYPERLINK \l "Positioned\\_Objects\\_and\\_Frames"](#)

#### Positioned Objects and Frames

subsection of this Specification. Table properties may be inherited from the previous row; therefore, a series of table rows may be introduced by a single <tbldef>.¶An RTF table row has the following syntax, as shown in the general paragraph-text syntax shown in the

[HYPERLINK \l "Paragraph\\_Text"](#)

#### Paragraph Text

section of this Specification:¶<row>

(<tbldef> <cell>+ <tbldef> \row) | (<tbldef> <cell>+ \row) | (<cell>+ <tbldef> \row)

<cell>

(<nestrow>? <tbldef>?) & <textpar>+ \cell

<nestrow>

<nestcell>+ {\*\i\nesttableprops <tbldef> \nestrow }í

<nestcell>

<textpar>+ \nestcell

¶Note that while Word 97 emitted the row properties (<tbldef>) at the beginning of the row, a reader should not assume that this is the case. Properties can be emitted at the end, and, in fact, Word 2002 does this. To avoid breaking readers that might make the aforementioned assumption, Word 2002 will write a copy at the beginning as well, so the properties of a typical row in a Word 2002 document are repeated at the beginning and at the end of the row. Note that for nested cells, Word 2002 writes the properties at the end only.¶¶A table definition has the following syntax:¶<tbldef> \trowd \irowN \irowbandN \tsN \trgaph & <rowjust>? & <rowwrite>? & <rowtop>? & <rowbot>? & <rowleft>? & <rowright>? & <rowhor>? & <rowvert>? & <rowpos> ? & \trleft? & \trrh? \trhdr? & \trkeep? & <rowwidth>? & <rowinv>? & \trautofit? & <rowspc>? & <rowpad>? & \taprtl? <trrevision>? <tflags>? <celldef>+

<rowjust>

\trql | \trqr | \trqc

<rowwrite>

\ltrrow | \rtlrow

<rowtop>

\trbrdrt <brdr>

<rowbot>

```

\trbrdrl <brdr>

<rowleft>
\trbrdrb <brdr>

<rowright>
\trbrdrr <brdr>

<rowhor>
\trbrdrh <brdr>

<rowvert>
\trbrdrv <brdr>

<rowpos>
<rowhorzpos> & <rowvertpos> & <rowwrap> & \tabsnoovrlp?

<rowhorzpos>
<rowhframe>& <rowhdist>

<rowvertpos>
<rowvframe>& <rowvdist>

<rowwrap>
\tdfrmtxtLeft? & \tdfrmtxtRight? & \tdfrmtxtTop? & \tdfrmtxtBottom?

<rowhframe>
\phmrg? | \phpg? | \phcol?

<rowhdist>
\tposx? | \tposnegx? | \tposxc? | \tposxi? | \tposxo? | \tposxl? | \tposxr?

<rowvframe>
\tpvmrg? | \tpvpg? | \tpvpara?

<rowvdist>
\tposy? | \tposnegy? | \tposyt? | \tposyil? | \tposyb? | \tposyc? | tposyin
| tposyout

<rowwidth>
\trftsWidth & \trwWidth?

<rowinv>
(\trftsWidthB & \trwWidthB)? & (\trftsWidthA & \trwWidthA)?

<rowspc>
(\trspdl & \trspdf1)? & (\trspdt & \trspdf2)? & (\trspdb & \trspdfb)? & (\
trspdr & \trspdf3)?

<rowpad>
(\trpaddl & \trpaddf1)? & (\trpaddt & \trpaddft)? & (\trpaddb & \
trpaddfb)? & (\trpaddr & \trpaddfr)?

<trrevision>

```

\trauthN \trdateN

<tflags>

\tblkkborder & \tblkkshading & \tblkkfont & \tblkkcolor & \tblkkbestfit & \tblkkhdrrows & \tblkklastrow & \tblkkhdrcols & \tblkklastcol

<celldef>

(\clmgf? & \clmrg? & \clvmgf? & \clvmrg? <celldgu>? & <celldgl>? & <cellalign>? & <celltop>? & <cellleft>? & <cellbot>? & <cellright>? & <cellshad>? & <cellflow>? & clFitText? & clNoWrap? & <cellwidth>? & <cellpad>?) \cellx

<celldgu>

\cldglu <brdr>

<celldgl>

\cldgll <brdr>

<cellalign>

\clvertalt | \clvertalc | \clvertalb

<celltop>

\clbrdrt <brdr>

<cellleft>

\clbrdrl <brdr>

<cellbot>

\clbrdrb <brdr>

<cellright>

\clbrdrr <brdr>

<cellshad>

<cellpat>? \clcfpat? & \clcbpat? & \clshdng

<cellpat>

\clbghoriz | \clbgvert | \clbgfdiag | \clbgbdiag | \clbgcross | \clbgdcross | \clbgdkhor | \clbgdkvert | \clbgdkfdiag | \clbgdkbdiag | \clbgdkcross | \clbgdkdcross

<cellflow>

\cltxlrtb | \cltxtbrl | \cltxbtlr | \cltxlrtbv | \cltxtbrlv

<cellwidth>

\clftsWidth & \clwWidth?

<cellpad>

(\clpadl & \clpadfl)? & (\clpadt & \clpadft)? & (\clpadb & \clpadfb)? & (\clpadr & \clpadfr)?

¶Note for <tbldef> that the number of \cellxs must match the number of \cells in the \row.¶The following control words further define options for each row of the table.¶Control word

## Meaning

`\trowd`

Sets table row defaults.

`\irown`

$N$  is the row index of this row.

`\irowbandN`

$N$  is the row index of the row, adjusted to account for header rows. A header row has a value of  $\tilde{n}1$ .

`\row`

Denotes the end of a row.

`\lastrow`

Output if this is the last row in the table.

`\tcelld`

Sets table cell defaults.

`\nestcell`

Denotes the end of a nested cell.

`\nestrow`

Denotes the end of a nested row.

`\nesttableprops`

Defines the properties of a nested table. This is a destination control word.

`\nonesttables`

Contains text for readers that do not understand nested tables. This destination should be ignored by readers that support nested tables.

`\trgaphN`

Half the space between the cells of a table row in twips.

`\cellxN`

Defines the right boundary of a table cell, including its half of the space between cells.

`\cell`

Denotes the end of a table cell.

`\clmgf`

The first cell in a range of table cells to be merged.

`\clmrg`

Contents of the table cell are merged with those of the preceding cell.

`\clvmgf`

The first cell in a range of table cells to be vertically merged.

`\clvmrg`

Contents of the table cell are vertically merged with those of the preceding cell.

#### Table Row Revision Tracking

`\trauthN`

With revision tracking enabled, this control word identifies the author of changes to a table row's properties. N refers to a value in the revision table.

`\trdateN`

With revision tracking enabled, this control word identifies the date on which a revision was made.

#### Autoformatting Flags

`\tbllkborder`

Flag sets table autoformat to format borders.

`\tbllkshading`

Flag sets table autoformat to affect shading.

`\tbllkfont`

Flag sets table autoformat to affect font.

`\tbllkcolor`

Flag sets table autoformat to affect color.

`\tbllkbestfit`

Flag sets table autoformat to apply best fit.

`\tbllkhdrrows`

Flag sets table autoformat to format the first (header) row.

`\tbllklastrow`

Flag sets table autoformat to format the last row.

`\tbllkhdrcols`

Flag sets table autoformat to format the first (header) column.

`\tbllklastcol`

Flag sets table autoformat to format the last column.

#### Row Formatting

`\taprtl`

Table direction is right to left.

`\trautofitN`

AutoFit:¶0

No AutoFit (default).¶1

AutoFit is on for the row. Overridden by `\clwWidthN` and `\trwWidthN` in any table row.

`\trhdr`

Table row header. This row should appear at the top of every page on which the current table appears.

`\trkeep`

Keep table row together. This row cannot be split by a page break. This property is assumed to be off unless the control word is present.

`\trkeepfollow`

Keep row in the same page as the following row.

`\trleftN`

Position in twips of the leftmost edge of the table with respect to the left edge of its column.

`\trqc`

Centers a table row with respect to its containing column.

`\trql`

Left-justifies a table row with respect to its containing column.

`\trqr`

Right-justifies a table row with respect to its containing column.

`\trrhN`

Height of a table row in twips. When 0, the height is sufficient for all the text in the line; when positive, the height is guaranteed to be at least the specified height; when negative, the absolute value of the height is used, regardless of the height of the text in the line.

`\trpaddbN`

Default bottom cell margin or padding for the row.

`\trpaddlN`

Default left cell margin or padding for the row.

`\trpaddrN`

Default right cell margin or padding for the row.

`\trpaddtN`

Default top cell margin or padding for the row.

`\trpaddfbN`

Units for `\trpaddbN`: ¶0

Null. Ignore `\trpaddbN` in favor of `\trgaph` (Word 97 style padding). ¶3

Twips.

`\trpaddflN`

Units for `\trpaddlN`: ¶0

Null. Ignore `\trpaddlN` in favor of `\trgaph` (Word 97 style padding). ¶3

Twips.

`\trpaddfrN`

Units for `\trpaddrN`: ¶0

Null. Ignore \trpaddrN in favor of \trgaph (Word 97 style padding).¶3  
Twips.

\trpaddftN

Units for \trpaddtN:¶0

Null. Ignore \trpaddtN in favor of \trgaph (Word 97 style padding).¶3  
Twips.

\trspdlN

Default left cell spacing for the row. The total horizontal spacing between adjacent cells is equal to the sum of \trspdlN from the rightmost cell and \trspdrN from the leftmost cell, both of which will have the same value when written by Word.

\trspdtN

Default top cell spacing for the row. The total horizontal spacing between adjacent cells is equal to the sum of \trspdtN from the bottom cell and \trspdbN from the top cell, both of which will have the same value when written by Word.

\trspdbN

Default bottom cell spacing for the row. The total horizontal spacing between adjacent cells is equal to the sum of \trspdtN from the bottom cell and \trspdbN from the top cell, both of which will have the same value when written by Word.

\trspdrN

Default right cell spacing for the row. The total horizontal spacing between adjacent cells is equal to the sum of \trspdlN from the rightmost cell and \trspdrN from the leftmost cell, both of which will have the same value when written by Word.

\trspdf1N

Units for \trspdlN:¶0

Null. Ignore \trspdlN.¶3  
Twips.

\trspdf2N

Units for \trspdtN:¶0

Null. Ignore \trspdtN.¶3  
Twips.

\trspdfbN

Units for \trspdbN:¶0

Null. Ignore \trspdbN.¶3  
Twips.

\trspdfrN

Units for \trspdrN:¶0

Null. Ignore \trspdrN.¶3  
Twips.

\trwWidthN

Preferred row width. Overrides \trautofitN.

`\trftsWidthN`

Units for `\clwWidthN`:¶0

Null. Ignore `\trwWidth` in favor of `\cellx` (Word 97 style of determining cell and row width)¶1

Auto, no preferred row width, ignores `\clwWidthN` if present; `\clwWidthN` will generally not be written, giving precedence to row defaults and autofit.¶2

Percentage (in 50ths of a percent).¶3

Twips.

`\trwWidthBN`

Width of invisible cell at the beginning of the row. Used only in cases where rows have different widths.

`\trftsWidthBN`

Units for `\clwWidthBN`:¶0

Null. No invisible cell before.¶1

Auto. ignores `\clwWidthBN` if present; `\clwWidthBN` will generally not be written.¶2

Percentage (in 50ths of a percent).¶3

Twips.

`\trwWidthAN`

Width of invisible cell at the end of the row. Used only in cases where rows have different widths.

`\trftsWidthAN`

Units for `\clwWidthBN`:¶0

Null. No invisible cell after.¶1

Auto, ignores `\clwWidthBN` if present; `\clwWidthBN` will generally not be written.¶2

Percentage (in 50ths of a percent).¶3

Twips.

Row Shading and Background Color

`\trcbpatN`

Background pattern color for the table row shading.

`\trcfpatN`

Foreground pattern color for the table row shading.

`\trpatN`

Pattern for table row shading.

`\trshdngN`

Percentage shading for table row shading.

`\trbgbdia`

Backward diagonal pattern.

`\trbgcross`

Cross pattern.

`\trbgdcross`  
Diagonal cross pattern.

`\trbgdkbdiag`  
Dark backward diagonal pattern.

`\trbgdkcross`  
Dark cross pattern.

`\trbgdkdcross`  
Dark diagonal cross pattern.

`\trbgdkfdiag`  
Dark forward diagonal pattern.

`\trbgdkhor`  
Dark horizontal pattern.

`\trbgdkvert`  
Dark vertical pattern.

`\trbgfdiag`  
Forward diagonal pattern.

`\trbghoriz`  
Horizontal pattern.

`\trbgvert`  
Vertical pattern.

#### Cell Formatting

`\clFitText`  
Fit text in cell, compressing each paragraph to the width of the cell.

`\clNoWrap`  
Do not wrap text for the cell. Only has an effect if the table cell does not have a preferred `\clwWidthN`, which overrides `\trautofitN`.

`\clpadlN`  
Left cell margin or padding. Overrides `\trpaddlN`.

`\clpadtN`  
Top cell margin or padding. Overrides `\trpaddtN`.

`\clpadbN`  
Bottom cell margin or padding. Overrides `\trpaddbN`.

`\clpadrN`  
Right cell margin or padding. Overrides `\trpaddrN`.

`\clpadflN`  
Units for `\clpadlN`: ¶0  
Null. Ignore `\clpadl` in favor of `\trgaph` (Word 97 style cell padding). ¶3

Twips.

`\clpadftN`

Units for `\clpadtN`:¶0

Null. Ignore `\clpadt` in favor of `\trgaph` (Word 97 style cell padding).¶3

Twips.

`\clpadfbN`

Units for `\clpadbN`:¶0

Null. Ignore `\clpadb` in favor of `\trgaph` (Word 97 style cell padding).¶3

Twips.

`\clpadfrN`

Units for `\clpadrN`:¶0

Null. Ignore `\clpadr` in favor of `\trgaph` (Word 97 style cell padding).¶3

Twips.

`\clwWidthN`

Preferred cell width. Overrides `\trautofitN`.

`\clftsWidthN`

Units for `\clwWidthN`:¶0

Null. Ignore `\clwWidth` in favor of `\cellx` (Word 97 style of determining cell and row width).¶1

Auto, no preferred cell width, ignores `\clwWidthN` if present; `\clwWidthN` will generally not be written, giving precedence to row defaults.¶2

Percentage (in 50ths of a percent).¶3

Twips.

Positioned Wrapped Tables (The following properties must be the same for all rows in the table.)

`\tdfrmtxtLeftN`

Distance in twips, between the left of the table and surrounding text (the default is 0).

`\tdfrmtxtRightN`

Distance in twips, between the right of the table and surrounding text (the default is 0).

`\tdfrmtxtTopN`

Distance in twips, between the top of the table and surrounding text (the default is 0).

`\tdfrmtxtBottomN`

Distance in twips, between the bottom of the table and surrounding text (the default is 0).

`\tabsnoovrlp`

Do not allow the table to overlap with other tables or shapes with similar wrapping not contained within it.

`\tphcol`

Use the column as the horizontal reference frame. This is the default if no

horizontal table positioning information is given.

`\tphmrg`

Use the margin as the horizontal reference frame.

`\tphpg`

Use the page as the horizontal reference frame.

`\tposnegxN`

Same as `\tposx` but allows arbitrary negative values.

`\tposnegyN`

Same as `\tposy` but allows arbitrary negative values.

`\tposxN`

Positions the table  $N$  twips from the left edge of the horizontal reference frame.

`\tposxc`

Centers the table within the horizontal reference frame.

`\tposxi`

Positions the table inside the horizontal reference frame.

`\tposxl`

Positions the table at the left of the horizontal reference frame.

`\tposxo`

Positions the table outside the horizontal reference frame.

`\tposxr`

Positions the table at the right of the horizontal reference frame.

`\tposy`

Positions the table  $N$  twips from the top edge of the vertical reference frame.

`\tposyb`

Positions the table at the bottom of the vertical reference frame.

`\tposyc`

Centers the table within the vertical reference frame

`\tposyil`

Positions the table to be inline.

`\tposyin`

Positions the table inside within the vertical reference frame.

`\tposyout`

Positions the table outside within the vertical reference frame.

`\tposyt`

Positions the table at the top of the vertical reference frame.

`\tpvmrg`

Positions the table vertically relative to the top margin. This is the default if no vertical table positioning information is given.

`\tpvpara`

Positions the table vertically relative to the top left corner of the next unframed paragraph in the stream.

`\tpvpg`

Positions the table vertically relative to the top of the page.

#### Bidirectional Controls

`\rtlrow`

Cells in this table row will have right-to-left precedence.

`\ltrrow`

Cells in this table row will have left-to-right precedence (the default).

#### Row Borders

`\trbrdrt`

Table row border top.

`\trbrdrl`

Table row border left.

`\trbrdrb`

Table row border bottom.

`\trbrdrr`

Table row border right.

`\trbrdrh`

Table row border horizontal (inside).

`\trbrdrv`

Table row border vertical (inside).

#### Cell Borders

`\brdrnil`

No border specified.

`\clbrdrb`

Bottom table cell border.

`\clbrdrt`

Top table cell border.

`\clbrdrl`

Left table cell border.

`\clbrdrr`  
Right table cell border.

`\cldglu`  
Diagonal line (top left to bottom right).

`\cldgll`  
Diagonal line (top right to bottom left).

#### Cell Shading and Background Pattern

`\clshdrawnil`  
No shading specified.

`\clshdngN`  
N is the shading of a table cell in hundredths of a percent. This control should be included in RTF along with cell border information.

`\clshdngrawN`  
Same as `\clshdngN` for use with table styles.

`\clbghoriz`  
Specifies a horizontal background pattern for the cell.

`\rawclbghoriz`  
Same as `\clbghoriz` for use with table styles.

`\clbgvert`  
Specifies a vertical background pattern for the cell.

`\rawclbgvert`  
Same as `\clbgvert` for use with table styles.

`\clbgfdiag`  
Specifies a forward diagonal background pattern for the cell (\\\\).

`\rawclbgfdiag`  
Same as `\clbgfdiag` for use with table styles.

`\clbgbdiag`  
Specifies a backward diagonal background pattern for the cell (////).

`\rawclbgbdiag`  
Same as `\clbgbdiag` for use with table styles.

`\clbgcross`  
Specifies a cross background pattern for the cell.

`\rawclbgcross`  
Same as `\clbgcross` for use with table styles.

`\clbgdcross`  
Specifies a diagonal cross background pattern for the cell.

`\rawclbgdcross`  
Same as `clbgdcross` for use with table styles.

`\clbgdkhor`  
Specifies a dark horizontal background pattern for the cell.

`\rawclbgdkhor`  
Same as `\clbgdkhor` for use with table styles.

`\clbgdkvert`  
Specifies a dark vertical background pattern for the cell.

`\rawclbgdkvert`  
Same as `\clbgdkvert` for use with table styles.

`\clbgdkfdiag`  
Specifies a dark forward diagonal background pattern for the cell (`\\`).

`\rawclbgdkfdiag`  
Same as `\clbgdkfdiag` for use with table styles.

`\clbgdkbdiag`  
Specifies a dark backward diagonal background pattern for the cell (`///`).

`\rawclbgdkbdiag`  
Same as `\clbgdkbdiag` for use with table styles.

`\clbgdkcross`  
Specifies a dark cross background pattern for the cell.

`\rawclbgdkcross`  
Same as `\clbgdkcross` for use with table styles.

`\clbgdkdcross`  
Specifies a dark diagonal cross background pattern for the cell.

`\rawclbgdkdcross`  
Same as `\clbgdkdcross` for use with table styles.

`\clcfpatN`  
N is the line color of the background pattern.

`\clcfpatrawN`  
Same as `\clcfpatN` for use with table styles.

`\clcbpatN`  
N is the background color of the background pattern.

`\clcbpatrawN`  
Same as `\clcbpatN` for use with table styles.

#### Cell Vertical Text Alignment

`\clvertalt`

Text is top-aligned in cell (the default).

`\clvertalc`

Text is centered vertically in cell.

`\clvertalb`

Text is bottom-aligned in cell.

Cell Text Flow

`\cltxlrtd`

Text in a cell flows from left to right and top to bottom (default).

`\cltxtblr`

Text in a cell flows right to left and top to bottom.

`\cltxbtld`

Text in a cell flows left to right and bottom to top.

`\cltxlrtdv`

Text in a cell flows left to right and top to bottom, vertical.

`\cltxtblrv`

Text in a cell flows top to bottom and right to left, vertical.

¶Example¶The following is an example of a complex Word 2000 table RTF. It does not take account of the table styles implemented in Word 2002. The BMP showing the table's look and position is followed by the corresponding RTF, which is followed by a piece-by-piece analysis of the RTF.¶¶The image shows a freely positioned Word table, with two cells at an offset. Inside the topmost cell is a nested table. The table has green borders, yellow shading, a small amount of spacing between cells, and inner cell margins or padding.¶¶

¶¶The following is the RTF for this table as emitted by Word 2000. Word 2000 also emits RTF that older readers (such as previous versions of Word) can understand, so new features degrade nicely.¶¶\trowd \trgaph115\trleft388\trbrdrtd\brdrs\brdrw15\brdrcf11 \trbrdrld\brdrs\brdrw15\brdrcf11 \trbrdrbd\brdrs\brdrw15\brdrcf11 \trbrdrdd\brdrs\brdrw15\brdrcf11 ¶\trbrdrhd\brdrs\brdrw15\brdrcf11 \trbrdrvd\brdrs\brdrw15\brdrcf11 ¶\tphmrg\tposxc\tposyc\tdfmrtxtLeft187\tdfmrtxtRight187\trftsWidth1\trftsWidthB3\trwWidthB504\trftsWidthA3\trautoFit1\trspdl14\trspdt14\trspdb14\trspdr14\trspdf13\trspdf23\trspdfb3\trspdfc3\trpaddl115\trpaddr115\trpaddf13\trpaddf3 \clvertalc\clbrdrtd\brdrs\brdrw15\brdrcf11 \clbrdrld\brdrs\brdrw15\brdrcf11 \clbrdrbd\brdrs\brdrw15\brdrcf11 \clbrdrdd\brdrs\brdrw15\brdrcf11 \clcbpat17\cltxlrtd\clftsWidth3\clwWidth4644 \cellx5074\pard\plain ¶\qc \li0\ri0\widctlpar\intbl\phmrg\posxc\posyc\dxfrtext187\dfmrtxtx187\dfmrtxtxy0\aspalpha\aspnum\faauto\adjustright\rin0\lin0 \fs24\lang1033\langfe2052\loch\af0\hich\af0\dbch\af17\cgrid\langnp1033\langfenp2052 {\hich\af0\dbch\af17\loch\af0 CELL ONE¶\par }¶\pard \qc \li0\ri0\widctlpar\intbl\phmrg\posxc\posyc\dxfrtext187\dfmrtxtx187\dfmrtxtxy0\aspalpha\aspnum\faauto\adjustright\rin0\lin0\itap2 {\hich\af0\dbch\af17\loch\af0 NESTED TABLE\nestcell{\nonesttables¶\par }}¶\pard \ql \li0\ri0\widctlpar\intbl\aspalpha\aspnum\faauto\adjustright\rin0\lin0\itap2 {\{\* \nesttableprops\trowd \trgaph108\trleft8\trbrdrtd\brdrs\brdrw15\brdrcf11 \trbrdrld\brdrs\brdrw15\brdrcf11 \trbrdrbd\brdrs\brdrw15\brdrcf11 \trbrdrdd\brdrs\brdrw15\brdrcf11 \trbrdrhd\brdrs\brdrw15\brdrcf11 \trbrdrvd\



have the same positioning. \tphmrg\tposxc\tposyc\tdfmrtxtLeft187\tdfmrtxtRight187 Width of invisible cell before cell one (to simulate offset) \trftsWidth1\trftsWidthB3\trwWidthB504\trftsWidthA3 Autofit is on. \trautofit1 Default cell spacing for the row \trspd114\trspdt14\trspdb14\trspdr14\trspdf13\trspdf3\trspdfb3\trspdf3\trpaddl115\trpaddr115\trpaddf13\trpaddf3 Cell 1 definition begins. Vertical alignment of contents \clvertalc Cell borders \clbrdrt\brdrs\brdrw15\brdrf11 \clbrdl\brdrs\brdrw15\brdrf11 \clbrdrb\brdrs\brdrw15\brdrf11 \clbrdr\brdrs\brdrw15\brdrf11 \clbrdrb\brdrs\brdrw15\brdrf11 \clbrdr\brdrs\brdrw15\brdrf11 Cell shading \clcbpat17 Cell text flow \cltxlrtb Cell width, using new properties and old ones \clftsWidth3\clwWidth4644 \cellx5074 Text for cell 1 begins here. Includes paragraph absolute positioning equivalent to the table absolute positioning above so that old readers get it right. \pard\plain \qc \li0\ri0\widctlpar\intbl\phmrg\posxc\posyc\dxfrtext187\dfmrtxtx187\dfmrtxtty0\aspalpha\aspnum\faauto\adjustright\rin0\lin0 \fs24\lang1033\langfe2052\loch\af0\hich\af0\dbch\af17\cgrid\langnp1033\langfenp2052 {\hich\af0\dbch\af17\loch\af0 CELL ONE \par } Begin definition of nested table inside cell 1. \pard \qc \li0\ri0\widctlpar\intbl\phmrg\posxc\posyc\dxfrtext187\dfmrtxtx187\dfmrtxtty0\aspalpha\aspnum\faauto\adjustright\rin0\lin0 Notice itap is set to 2, indicating second nesting level. \itap2 Nested cell ends with a \nestcell and is followed by a paragraph mark inside a \nonesttables destination, which is only read by readers that do not understand nested tables. This way the text in the nested table is in its own paragraph. {\hich\af0\dbch\af17\loch\af0 NESTED TABLE\nestcell{\nonesttables\par }} \pard \ql \li0\ri0\widctlpar\intbl\aspalpha\aspnum\faauto\adjustright\rin0\lin0\itap2 Nested table properties occur after the text for the nested cell. {\{\* \nesttableprops\trowd \trgaph108\trleft8\trbrdrt\brdrs\brdrw15\brdrf11 \trbrdl\brdrs\brdrw15\brdrf11 \trbrdrb\brdrs\brdrw15\brdrf11 \trbrdr\brdrs\brdrw15\brdrf11 \trbrdrh\brdrs\brdrw15\brdrf11 \trbrdrv\brdrs\brdrw15\brdrf11 \trftsWidth1\trautofit1\trpaddl108\trpaddr108\trpaddf13\trpaddf3 \clvertalt\clbrdrt\brdrs\brdrw15\brdrf11 \clbrdl\brdrs\brdrw15\brdrf11 \clbrdrb\brdrs\brdrw15\brdrf11 \clbrdr\brdrs\brdrw15\brdrf11 \clbrdr\brdrs\brdrw15\brdrf11 \clbrdr\brdrs\brdrw15\brdrf11 \clcbpat17\cltxlrtb\clftsWidth3\clwWidth2340 \cellx2348\nestrow}{\nonesttables\par }} End of nested table properties Set the default for the row again after nested table! We're still in the first row, and this repeats what was written in the beginning of the row. Defaults of the table are reset and the cell is closed with a \cell. \trowd \trgaph115\trleft388\trbrdrt\brdrs\brdrw15\brdrf11 \trbrdl\brdrs\brdrw15\brdrf11 \trbrdrb\brdrs\brdrw15\brdrf11 \trbrdr\brdrs\brdrw15\brdrf11 \trbrdrh\brdrs\brdrw15\brdrf11 \trbrdrv\brdrs\brdrw15\brdrf11 \tphmrg\tposxc\tposyc\tdfmrtxtLeft187\tdfmrtxtRight187\trftsWidth1\trftsWidthB3\trwWidthB504\trftsWidthA3\trautofit1\trspd114\trspdt14\trspdb14\trspdr14\trspdf13\trspdf3\trspdfb3\trspdf3\trpaddl115\trpaddr115\trpaddf13\trpaddf3 \clvertalc\clbrdrt\brdrs\brdrw15\brdrf11 \clbrdl\brdrs\brdrw15\brdrf11 \clbrdrb\brdrs\brdrw15\brdrf11 \clbrdr\brdrs\brdrw15\brdrf11 \clbrdr\brdrs\brdrw15\brdrf11 \clcbpat17\cltxlrtb\clftsWidth3\clwWidth4644 \cellx5074 \pard \qc \li0\ri0\widctlpar\intbl\phmrg\posxc\posyc\dxfrtext187\dfmrtxtx187\dfmrtxtty0\aspalpha\aspnum\faauto\adjustright\rin0\lin0 {\cell} \pard \ql \li0\ri0\widctlpar\intbl\aspalpha\aspnum\faauto\adjustright\rin0\lin0 This is the end of the table cell. Now the row ends, repeating the defaults of the row at the end of it! {\trowd \trgaph115\trleft388\trbrdrt\brdrs\brdrw15\brdrf11 \trbrdl\brdrs\brdrw15\brdrf11 \trbrdrb\brdrs\brdrw15\brdrf11 \trbrdr\brdrs\brdrw15\brdrf11 \trbrdrh\brdrs\brdrw15\brdrf11 \trbrdrv\brdrs\brdrw15\brdrf11 \tphmrg\tposxc\tposyc\tdfmrtxtLeft187\tdfmrtxtRight187\trftsWidth1\trftsWidthB3\trwWidthB504\trftsWidthA3\trautofit1\trspd114\trspdt14\trspdb14\trspdr14\

```

trspdf13\trspdf13\trspdfb3\trspdf3\trpaddl115\trpaddr115\trpaddf13\trpaddf3
\clvertalc\clbrdr\brdrs\brdrw15\brdrf11 \clbrdr\brdrs\brdrw15\brdrf11 \
clbrdrb\brdrs\brdrw15\brdrf11 \clbrdr\brdrs\brdrw15\brdrf11 \clcbpat17\
cltxlrb\clftsWidth3\clwWidth4644 \cellx5074\row }END OF ROW 1Row 2 begins
here and is structured similarly.Row defaults\trowd \trgaph115\trleft-158\
trbrdr\brdrs\brdrw15\brdrf11 \trbrdr\brdrs\brdrw15\brdrf11 \trbrdrb\
brdrs\brdrw15\brdrf11 \trbrdr\brdrs\brdrw15\brdrf11 \trbrdrh\brdrs\
brdrw15\brdrf11 \trbrdr\brdrs\brdrw15\brdrf11Absolute positioning for
the table row, matching the previous one\tphmrg\tposxc\tposyc\
tdfrmxtLeft187\tdfrmxtRight187\trftsWidth1\trftsWidthB3\trftsWidthA3\
trwWidthA900\trautofit1\trspdl14\trspdt14\trspdb14\trspdr14\trspdf13\
trspdf13\trspdfb3\trspdf3\trpaddl115\trpaddr115\trpaddf13\trpaddf3 Cell 2
properties\clvertalt\clbrdr\brdrs\brdrw15\brdrf11 \clbrdr\brdrs\brdrw15\
brdrf11 \clbrdrb\brdrs\brdrw15\brdrf11 \clbrdr\brdrs\brdrw15\brdrf11 \
clcbpat17\cltxlrb\clftsWidth3\clwWidth4248 \cellx4132Cell 2 text\pard \
ql \li0\ri0\widctlpar\intbl\phmrg\posxc\posyc\dxfrtext187\dfmxtxt187\
dfmxtxt0\aspalpha\aspnum\faauto\adjustright\rin0\lin0 {\hich\af0\dbch\af17\
loch\fo CELL TWO\cell }\pard \ql \li0\ri0\widctlpar\intbl\aspalpha\aspnum\
faauto\adjustright\rin0\lin0 End cell 2 textNow the row ends, repeating
the defaults of the row at the end of it!\trowd \trgaph115\trleft-158\
trbrdr\brdrs\brdrw15\brdrf11 \trbrdr\brdrs\brdrw15\brdrf11 \trbrdrb\
brdrs\brdrw15\brdrf11 \trbrdr\brdrs\brdrw15\brdrf11 \trbrdrh\brdrs\
brdrw15\brdrf11 \trbrdr\brdrs\brdrw15\brdrf11 \tphmrg\tposxc\tposyc\
tdfrmxtLeft187\tdfrmxtRight187\trftsWidth1\trftsWidthB3\trftsWidthA3\
trwWidthA900\trautofit1\trspdl14\trspdt14\trspdb14\trspdr14\trspdf13\
trspdf13\trspdfb3\trspdf3\trpaddl115\trpaddr115\trpaddf13\trpaddf3 \
clvertalt\clbrdr\brdrs\brdrw15\brdrf11 \clbrdr\brdrs\brdrw15\brdrf11 \
clbrdrb\brdrs\brdrw15\brdrf11 \clbrdr\brdrs\brdrw15\brdrf11 \clcbpat17\
cltxlrb\clftsWidth3\clwWidth4248 \cellx4132\row }END OF ROW TWOTable
Styles Example

```

Here is the stylesheet with one table style highlighted. Note that a single table style can have multiple entries. \ts11 is the default table style. This style gives the first row a fill color and font attributes. Every subsequent odd row is filled with pale yellow.

```

{\stylesheet{\ql \li0\ri0\widctlpar\
aspalpha\aspnum\faauto\adjustright\rin0\lin0\itap0 \fs24\lang1033\langfe1033\
cgrid\langnp1033\langfenp1033 \snext0 Normal;}}{\*\cs10 \additive \semihidden
Default Paragraph Font;}}{\*\ts11\tsrowd\trftsWidthB3\trpaddl108\trpaddr108\
trpaddf13\trpaddf3\trpaddf3\trpaddf3\tscellwidthfts0\tsvertalt\tsbrdr\
tsbrdr\tsbrdrb\tsbrdr\tsbrdrdgl\tsbrdrdgr\tsbrdrh\tsbrdrv \ql \li0\ri0\
widctlpar\aspalpha\aspnum\faauto\adjustright\rin0\lin0\itap0 \fs20\lang1024\
langfe1024\cgrid\langnp1024\langfenp1024 \snext11 \semihidden Normal
Table;}}{\*\ts15\tsrowd\trbrdr\brdrs\brdrw10 \trbrdr\brdrs\brdrw10 \trbrdrb\
brdrs\brdrw10 \trbrdr\brdrs\brdrw10 \trbrdrh\brdrs\brdrw10 \trbrdrv\brdrs\
brdrw10 \trftsWidthB3\trpaddl108\trpaddr108\trpaddf13\trpaddf3\trpaddf3\
trpaddf3\tscellwidthfts0\tsvertalt\tsbrdr\tsbrdr\tsbrdrb\tsbrdr\
tsbrdrdgl\tsbrdrdgr\tsbrdrh\tsbrdrv \ql \li0\ri0\widctlpar\aspalpha\aspnum\
faauto\adjustright\rin0\lin0\itap0 \fs20\lang1024\langfe1024\cgrid\
langnp1024\langfenp1024 \sbasedon11 \snext15 \styrsid353782 Table Grid;}}{\*\
ts16\tsrowd\trbrdr\brdrs\brdrw15\brdrf1 \trbrdr\brdrs\brdrw15\brdrf1 \
trbrdrb\brdrs\brdrw15\brdrf1 \trbrdr\brdrs\brdrw15\brdrf1 \trbrdrv\brdrs\
brdrw15\brdrf1 \trftsWidthB3\trpaddl108\trpaddr108\trpaddf13\trpaddf3\
trpaddf3\trpaddf3\tsbandsh1\tscellwidthfts0\tsvertalt\tsbrdr\tsbrdr\
tsbrdrb\tsbrdr\tsbrdrdgl\tsbrdrdgr\tsbrdrh\tsbrdrv \ql \li0\ri0\widctlpar\
aspalpha\aspnum\faauto\adjustright\rin0\lin0\itap0 \fs20\lang1024\

```



trpaddr108\trpaddf13\trpaddft3\trpaddfb3\trpaddfr3\tscbandsh1\tbllkhdrrows\  
tbllklastrow\tbllkhdrcols\tbllklastcol \clvertalt\clbrdrt\brdrs\brdrw10 \  
clbrdr1\brdrs\brdrw10 \clbrdrb\brdrs\brdrw10 \clbrdr\brdrs\brdrw10 \  
clcbpat17\cltxlrb\clftsWidth3\clwWidth3208\clcbpatraw17 \cellx3100\  
clvertalt\clbrdrt\brdrs\brdrw10 \clbrdr1\brdrs\brdrw10 \clbrdrb\brdrs\brdrw10  
\clbrdr\brdrs\brdrw10 \clcbpat17\cltxlrb\clftsWidth3\clwWidth3207\  
clcbpatraw17 \cellx6307\row }\trowd \irow1\irowband0\ts18\trgaph108\trleft-  
108\trbrdrt\brdrs\brdrw10 \trbrdr1\brdrs\brdrw10 \trbrdrb\brdrs\brdrw10 \  
trbrdr\brdrs\brdrw10 \trbrdrh\brdrs\brdrw10 \trbrdrv\brdrs\brdrw10 \  
trftsWidth1\trftsWidthB3\trftsWidthA3\trautoFit1\trpaddl108\trpaddr108\  
trpaddf13\trpaddft3\trpaddfb3\trpaddfr3\tscbandsh1\tbllkhdrrows\tbllklastrow\  
tbllkhdrcols\tbllklastcol \clvertalt\clbrdrt\brdrs\brdrw10 \clbrdr1\brdrs\  
brdrw10 \clbrdrb\brdrs\brdrw10 \clbrdr\brdrs\brdrw10 \cltxlrb\clftsWidth3\  
clwWidth3208\clshdrawnil \cellx3100\clvertalt\clbrdrt\brdrs\brdrw10 \clbrdr1\  
brdrs\brdrw10 \clbrdrb\brdrs\brdrw10 \clbrdr\brdrs\brdrw10 \cltxlrb\  
clftsWidth3\clwWidth3207\clshdrawnil \cellx6307\pard\plain \ql \li0\ri0\  
widctlpar\intbl\aspalpha\aspnum\faauto\adjustright\rin0\lin0\yts18 \fs24\  
lang1033\langfe1033\cgrid\langnp1033\langfenp1033 {\insrsid353782 A1\cell B1\  
cell }\pard\plain \ql \li0\ri0\widctlpar\intbl\aspalpha\aspnum\faauto\  
adjustright\rin0\lin0 \fs24\lang1033\langfe1033\cgrid\langnp1033\  
langfenp1033 {\insrsid353782 \trowd \irow1\irowband0\ts18\trgaph108\trleft-  
108\trbrdrt\brdrs\brdrw10 \trbrdr1\brdrs\brdrw10 \trbrdrb\brdrs\brdrw10 \  
trbrdr\brdrs\brdrw10 \trbrdrh\brdrs\brdrw10 \trbrdrv\brdrs\brdrw10 \  
trftsWidth1\trftsWidthB3\trftsWidthA3\trautoFit1\trpaddl108\trpaddr108\  
trpaddf13\trpaddft3\trpaddfb3\trpaddfr3\tscbandsh1\tbllkhdrrows\tbllklastrow\  
tbllkhdrcols\tbllklastcol \clvertalt\clbrdrt\brdrs\brdrw10 \clbrdr1\brdrs\  
brdrw10 \clbrdrb\brdrs\brdrw10 \clbrdr\brdrs\brdrw10 \cltxlrb\clftsWidth3\  
clwWidth3208\clshdrawnil \cellx3100\clvertalt\clbrdrt\brdrs\brdrw10 \clbrdr1\  
brdrs\brdrw10 \clbrdrb\brdrs\brdrw10 \clbrdr\brdrs\brdrw10 \cltxlrb\  
clftsWidth3\clwWidth3207\clshdrawnil \cellx6307\row }\trowd \irow2\irowband1\  
ts18\trgaph108\trleft-108\trbrdrt\brdrs\brdrw10 \trbrdr1\brdrs\brdrw10 \  
trbrdrb\brdrs\brdrw10 \trbrdr\brdrs\brdrw10 \trbrdrh\brdrs\brdrw10 \trbrdrv\  
brdrs\brdrw10 \trftsWidth1\trftsWidthB3\trftsWidthA3\trautoFit1\trpaddl108\  
trpaddr108\trpaddf13\trpaddft3\trpaddfb3\trpaddfr3\tscbandsh1\tbllkhdrrows\  
tbllklastrow\tbllkhdrcols\tbllklastcol \clvertalt\clbrdrt\brdrs\brdrw10 \  
clbrdr1\brdrs\brdrw10 \clbrdrb\brdrs\brdrw10 \clbrdr\brdrs\brdrw10 \  
clcbpat18\cltxlrb\clftsWidth3\clwWidth3208\clcbpatraw18 \cellx3100\  
clvertalt\clbrdrt\brdrs\brdrw10 \clbrdr1\brdrs\brdrw10 \clbrdrb\brdrs\brdrw10  
\clbrdr\brdrs\brdrw10 \clcbpat18\cltxlrb\clftsWidth3\clwWidth3207\  
clcbpatraw18 \cellx6307\pard\plain \ql \li0\ri0\widctlpar\intbl\aspalpha\  
aspnum\faauto\adjustright\rin0\lin0\tscbandhorzeven\yts18 \fs24\lang1033\  
langfe1033\cgrid\langnp1033\langfenp1033 {\insrsid353782 A2\cell }\pard\plain  
\ql \li0\ri0\widctlpar\intbl\aspalpha\aspnum\faauto\adjustright\rin0\lin0\  
tscbandhorzeven\yts18 \fs24\lang1033\langfe1033\cgrid\langnp1033\langfenp1033  
{\insrsid353782 B2\cell }\pard\plain \ql \li0\ri0\widctlpar\intbl\aspalpha\  
aspnum\faauto\adjustright\rin0\lin0 \fs24\lang1033\langfe1033\cgrid\  
langnp1033\langfenp1033 {\insrsid353782 \trowd \irow2\irowband1\ts18\  
trgaph108\trleft-108\trbrdrt\brdrs\brdrw10 \trbrdr1\brdrs\brdrw10 \trbrdrb\  
brdrs\brdrw10 \trbrdr\brdrs\brdrw10 \trbrdrh\brdrs\brdrw10 \trbrdrv\  
brdrs\brdrw10 \trftsWidth1\trftsWidthB3\trftsWidthA3\trautoFit1\trpaddl108\  
trpaddr108\trpaddf13\trpaddft3\trpaddfb3\trpaddfr3\tscbandsh1\tbllkhdrrows\  
tbllklastrow\tbllkhdrcols\tbllklastcol \clvertalt\clbrdrt\brdrs\brdrw10 \  
clbrdr1\brdrs\brdrw10 \clbrdrb\brdrs\brdrw10 \clbrdr\brdrs\brdrw10 \  
clcbpat18\cltxlrb\clftsWidth3\clwWidth3208\clcbpatraw18 \cellx3100\

clvertalt\clbrdrt\brdrs\brdrw10 \clbrdrl\brdrs\brdrw10 \clbrdrb\brdrs\brdrw10  
\clbrdrr\brdrs\brdrw10 \clcbpat18\cltxlrtb\clftsWidth3\clwWidth3207\  
clcbpatraw18 \cellx6307\row }\trowd \irow3\irowband2\ts18\trgaph108\trleft-  
108\trbrdrt\brdrs\brdrw10 \trbrdrl\brdrs\brdrw10 \trbrdrb\brdrs\brdrw10 \  
trbrdrr\brdrs\brdrw10 \trbrdrh\brdrs\brdrw10 \trbrdrv\brdrs\brdrw10 \  
trftsWidth1\trftsWidthB3\trftsWidthA3\trautofit1\trpaddl108\trpaddr108\  
trpaddf13\trpaddft3\trpaddfb3\trpaddfr3\tscbandsh1\tblkhdrrows\tblklastrow\  
tblkhdrcols\tblklastcol \clvertalt\clbrdrt\brdrs\brdrw10 \clbrdrl\brdrs\  
brdrw10 \clbrdrb\brdrs\brdrw10 \clbrdrr\brdrs\brdrw10 \cltxlrtb\clftsWidth3\  
clwWidth3208\clshdrawnil \cellx3100\clvertalt\clbrdrt\brdrs\brdrw10 \clbrdrl\  
brdrs\brdrw10 \clbrdrb\brdrs\brdrw10 \clbrdrr\brdrs\brdrw10 \cltxlrtb\  
clftsWidth3\clwWidth3207\clshdrawnil \cellx6307\pard\plain \ql \li0\ri0\  
widctlpar\intbl\aspalpha\aspnum\faauto\adjustright\rin0\lin0\yts18 \fs24\  
lang1033\langfe1033\cgrid\langnp1033\langfenp1033 {\insrsid353782 A3\cell B3\  
cell }\pard\plain \ql \li0\ri0\widctlpar\intbl\aspalpha\aspnum\faauto\  
adjustright\rin0\lin0 ¶\fs24\lang1033\langfe1033\cgrid\langnp1033\  
langfenp1033 {\insrsid353782 \trowd \irow3\irowband2\ts18\trgaph108\trleft-  
108\trbrdrt\brdrs\brdrw10 \trbrdrl\brdrs\brdrw10 \trbrdrb\brdrs\brdrw10 \  
trbrdrr\brdrs\brdrw10 \trbrdrh\brdrs\brdrw10 \trbrdrv\brdrs\brdrw10 \  
trftsWidth1\trftsWidthB3\trftsWidthA3\trautofit1\trpaddl108\trpaddr108\  
trpaddf13\trpaddft3\trpaddfb3\trpaddfr3\tscbandsh1\tblkhdrrows\tblklastrow\  
tblkhdrcols\tblklastcol \clvertalt\clbrdrt\brdrs\brdrw10 \clbrdrl\brdrs\  
brdrw10 \clbrdrb\brdrs\brdrw10 \clbrdrr\brdrs\brdrw10 \cltxlrtb\clftsWidth3\  
clwWidth3208\clshdrawnil \cellx3100\clvertalt\clbrdrt\brdrs\brdrw10 \clbrdrl\  
brdrs\brdrw10 \clbrdrb\brdrs\brdrw10 \clbrdrr\brdrs\brdrw10 \cltxlrtb\  
clftsWidth3\clwWidth3207\clshdrawnil \cellx6307\row }\trowd \irow4\irowband3\  
lastrow \ts18\trgaph108\trleft-108\trbrdrt\brdrs\brdrw10 \trbrdrl\brdrs\  
brdrw10 \trbrdrb\brdrs\brdrw10 \trbrdrr\brdrs\brdrw10 \trbrdrh\brdrs\brdrw10  
\trbrdrv\brdrs\brdrw10 \trftsWidth1\trftsWidthB3\trftsWidthA3\trautofit1\  
trpaddl108\trpaddr108\trpaddf13\trpaddft3\trpaddfb3\trpaddfr3\tscbandsh1\  
tblkhdrrows\tblklastrow\tblkhdrcols\tblklastcol \clvertalt\clbrdrt\brdrs\  
brdrw10 \clbrdrl\brdrs\brdrw10 \clbrdrb\brdrs\brdrw10 \clbrdrr\brdrs\brdrw10  
\clcbpat18\cltxlrtb\clftsWidth3\clwWidth3208\clcbpatraw18 \cellx3100\  
clvertalt\clbrdrt\brdrs\brdrw10 \clbrdrl\brdrs\brdrw10 \clbrdrb\brdrs\brdrw10  
\clbrdrr\brdrs\brdrw10 \clcbpat18\cltxlrtb\clftsWidth3\clwWidth3207\  
clcbpatraw18 \cellx6307\pard\plain \ql \li0\ri0\widctlpar\intbl\aspalpha\  
aspnum\faauto\adjustright\rin0\lin0\tscbandhorzeven\yts18 \fs24\lang1033\  
langfe1033\cgrid\langnp1033\langfenp1033 {\insrsid353782 A4\cell }\pard\plain  
\ql \li0\ri0\widctlpar\intbl\aspalpha\aspnum\faauto\adjustright\rin0\lin0\  
tscbandhorzeven\yts18 \fs24\lang1033\langfe1033\cgrid\langnp1033\langfenp1033  
{\insrsid353782 B4\cell }\pard\plain \ql \li0\ri0\widctlpar\intbl\aspalpha\  
aspnum\faauto\adjustright\rin0\lin0 \fs24\lang1033\langfe1033\cgrid\  
langnp1033\langfenp1033 {\insrsid353782 \trowd \irow4\irowband3\lastrow \  
ts18\trgaph108\trleft-108\trbrdrt\brdrs\brdrw10 \trbrdrl\brdrs\brdrw10 \  
trbrdrb\brdrs\brdrw10 \trbrdrr\brdrs\brdrw10 \trbrdrh\brdrs\brdrw10 \trbrdrv\  
brdrs\brdrw10 \trftsWidth1\trftsWidthB3\trftsWidthA3\trautofit1\trpaddl108\  
trpaddr108\trpaddf13\trpaddft3\trpaddfb3\trpaddfr3\tscbandsh1\tblkhdrrows\  
tblklastrow\tblkhdrcols\tblklastcol \clvertalt\clbrdrt\brdrs\brdrw10 \  
clbrdrl\brdrs\brdrw10 \clbrdrb\brdrs\brdrw10 \clbrdrr\brdrs\brdrw10 \  
clcbpat18\cltxlrtb\clftsWidth3\clwWidth3208\clcbpatraw18 \cellx3100\  
clvertalt\clbrdrt\brdrs\brdrw10 \clbrdrl\brdrs\brdrw10 \clbrdrb\brdrs\brdrw10  
\clbrdrr\brdrs\brdrw10 \clcbpat18\cltxlrtb\clftsWidth3\clwWidth3207\  
clcbpatraw18 \cellx6307\row }\pard \ql \li0\ri0\widctlpar\aspalpha\aspnum\  
faauto\adjustright\rin0\lin0\itap0 {\insrsid14034704 \par }¶Character

Text¶Character text has the following syntax:¶<char>  
<ptext> | <atext> | '{' <char> '}'

<ptext>  
(<chrfmt>\* <data>+ )+

<data>  
#PCDATA | <spec> | <pict> | <obj> | <do> | <foot> | <annot> | <field> | <idx>  
| <toc> | <book>

Font (Character) Formatting Properties¶These control words (described as <chrfmt> in the syntax description) change font (character) formatting properties. A control word preceding plain text turns on the specified attribute. Some control words (indicated in the following table by an asterisk following the description) can be turned off by appending 0 to the control word. For example, \b turns on bold, while \b0 turns off bold.¶The font (character) formatting control words are listed in the following table.¶Control word

Meaning

\plain

Reset font (character) formatting properties to a default value defined by the application (for example, bold, underline and italic are disabled; font size is reset to 12 point). The associated font (character) formatting properties (described in the section

[HYPERLINK \l "Associated\\_Character\\_Properties"](#)

Associated Character Properties

of this Specification) are also reset.

\animtextN

Animated text properties:¶1

Las Vegas Lights¶2

Blinking Background¶3

Sparkle Text¶4

Marching Black Ants¶5

Marching Red Ants¶6

Shimmer

\accnone

No accent characters (over dot/over comma).

\accdot

Over-dot accent.

\acccomma

Over-comma accent.

\b

Bold.\*

\caps

All capitals.\*

`\cbN`

Background color (the default is 0).

`\cchsN`

Indicates any characters not belonging to the default document character set and tells which character set they do belong to. Macintosh character sets are represented by values greater than 255. The values for N correspond to the values for the `\fcharset` control word.

`\cfN`

Foreground color (the default is 0).

`\charscalexN`

Character scaling value. The N argument is a value representing a percentage (the default is 100).

`\csN`

Designates character style. If a character style is specified, style properties must be specified with the character run. N refers to an entry in the style table.

`\cgridN`

Character grid.

`\g`

Destination related to character grids.

`\gcw`

Grid column width.

`\gridtbl`

Destination keyword related to character grids.

`\deleted`

Marks the text as deletion.\*

`\dnN`

Subscript position in half-points (the default is 6).

`\embo`

Emboss.

`\expndN`

Expansion or compression of the space between characters in quarter-points; a negative value compresses (the default is 0).

`\expndtwN`

Expansion or compression of the space between characters in twips; a negative value compresses. For backward compatibility, both `\expndtw` and `\expnd` should be emitted.

`\fittextN`

Fit the text in the current group in N twips. When N is set to -1 (`\fittext-1`), it indicates a continuation of the previous `\fittextN` run. In other

words, `{\fittext1000 Fit this} {\fittext-1 text}` fits the string `îFit this textî` in 1000 twips.

`\fN`

Font number. N refers to an entry in the font table.

`\fsN`

Font size in half-points (the default is 24).

`\i`

Italic.\*

`\impr`

Engrave.

`\kerningN`

Point size (in half-points) above which to kern character pairs. `\kerning0` turns off kerning.

`\langfeN`

Applies a language to a character. N is a number corresponding to a language. The `\plain` control word resets the language property to the language defined by `\deflangfeN` in the document properties.

`\langfenpN`

Applies a language to a character. N is a number corresponding to a language. The `\plain` control word resets the language property to the language defined by `\deflangfeN` in the document properties. Usually follows `\langfeN`.

`\langN`

Applies a language to a character. N is a number corresponding to a language. The `\plain` control word resets the language property to the language defined by `\deflangN` in the document properties.

`\langnpN`

Applies a language to a character. N is a number corresponding to a language. The `\plain` control word resets the language property to the language defined by `\deflangN` in the document properties. It is identical to `\langN`, but needed when `\noproof` is written together with `\lang1024` in order to preserve the language of the text that is not being checked for spelling or grammar. Usually follows `\langN`.

`\ltrch`

The character data following this control word will be treated as a left-to-right run (the default).

`\rtlch`

The character data following this control word will be treated as a right-to-left run.

`\noproof`

Do not check spelling or grammar for text in the group. Serves the function of `\lang1024`. Usually `\lang1024` is emitted with it for backwards compatibility with old readers.

`\nosupersub`

Turns off superscripting or subscripting.

`\nosectexpand`

Disables character space basement.

`\outl`

Outline.\*

`\rtlch`

The character data following this control word will be treated as a right-to-left run.

`\scaps`

Small capitals.\*

`\shad`

Shadow.\*

`\strike`

Strikethrough.\*

`\striked1`

Double strikethrough. `\striked0` turns it off.

`\sub`

Subscripts text and shrinks point size according to font information.

`\super`

Superscripts text and shrinks point size according to font information.

`\ul`

Continuous underline. `\ul0` turns off all underlining.

`\ulcN`

Underline color.

`\uld`

Dotted underline.

`\uldash`

Dashed underline.

`\uldashd`

Dash-dotted underline.

`\uldashdd`

Dash-dot-dotted underline.

`\uldb`

Double underline.

`\ulhwave`

Heavy wave underline.

`\ulldash`  
Long dashed underline.

`\ulnone`  
Stops all underlining.

`\ulth`  
Thick underline.

`\ulthd`  
Thick dotted underline.

`\ulthdash`  
Thick dashed underline.

`\ulthdashd`  
Thick dash-dotted underline.

`\ulthdashdd`  
Thick dash-dot-dotted underline.

`\ulthldash`  
Thick long dashed underline.

`\ululdbwave`  
Double wave underline.

`\ulw`  
Word underline.

`\ulwave`  
Wave underline.

`\upN`  
Superscript position in half-points (the default is 6).

`\v`  
Hidden text.\*

`\webhidden`  
Indicates that the text in the group is hidden in the Word 2002 Web View and will not be emitted upon saving as Web page.

¶The following table defines the standard languages used by Microsoft. This table was generated by the Unicode group for use with TrueType and

Unicode.¶¶Language

ID (hexadecimal)

ID (decimal)

Afrikaans

0x0436

1078

Albanian  
0x041c  
1052

Arabic  
0x0401  
1025

Arabic Algeria  
0x1401  
5121

Arabic Bahrain  
0x3c01  
15361

Arabic Egypt  
0x0c01  
3073

Arabic General  
0x0001  
1

Arabic Iraq  
0x0801  
2049

Arabic Jordan  
0x2c01  
11265

Arabic Kuwait  
0x3401  
13313

Arabic Lebanon  
0x3001  
12289

Arabic Libya  
0x1001  
4097

Arabic Morocco  
0x1801  
6145

Arabic Oman  
0x2001  
8193

Arabic Qatar

0x4001  
16385

Arabic Syria  
0x2801  
10241

Arabic Tunisia  
0x1c01  
7169

Arabic U.A.E.  
0x3801  
14337

Arabic Yemen  
0x2401  
9217

Armenian  
0x042b  
1067

Assamese  
0x044d  
1101

Azeri Cyrillic  
0x082c  
2092

Azeri Latin  
0x042c  
1068

Basque  
0x042d  
1069

Bengali  
0x0445  
1093

Bosnia Herzegovina  
0x101a  
4122

Bulgarian  
0x0402  
1026

Burmese  
0x0455  
1109

Byelorussian  
0x0423  
1059

Catalan  
0x0403  
1027

Chinese China  
0x0804  
2052

Chinese General  
0x0004  
4

Chinese Hong Kong  
0x0c04  
3076

Chinese Macao  
0x0c04  
3076

Chinese Singapore  
0x1004  
4100

Chinese Taiwan  
0x0404  
1028

Croatian  
0x041a  
1050

Czech  
0x0405  
1029

Danish  
0x0406  
1030

Dutch Belgium  
0x0813  
2067

Dutch Standard  
0x0413  
1043

English Australia

0x0c09  
3081

English Belize  
0x2809  
10249

English British  
0x0809  
2057

English Canada  
0x1009  
4105

English Caribbean  
0x2409  
9225

English General  
0x0009  
9

English Ireland  
0x1809  
6153

English Jamaica  
0x2009  
8201

English New Zealand  
0x1409  
5129

English Philippines  
0x3409  
13321

English South Africa  
0x1c09  
7177

English Trinidad  
0x2c09  
11273

English United States  
0x0409  
1033

English Zimbabwe  
0x0409  
1033

Estonian  
0x0425  
1061

Faeroese  
0x0438  
1080

Farsi  
0x0429  
1065

Finnish  
0x040b  
1035

French  
0x040c  
1036

French Belgium  
0x080c  
2060

French Cameroon  
0x2c0c  
11276

French Canada  
0x0c0c  
3084

French Cote d'Ivoire  
0x300c  
12300

French Luxemburg  
0x140c  
5132

French Mali  
0x340c  
13324

French Monaco  
0x180c  
6156

French Reunion  
0x200c  
8204

French Senegal

0x280c  
10252

French Swiss  
0x100c  
4108

French West Indies  
0x1c0c  
7180

French Zaire  
0x240c  
9228

Frisian  
0x0462  
1122

Gaelic  
0x043c  
1084

Gaelic Ireland  
0x083c  
2108

Galician  
0x0456  
1110

Georgian  
0x0437  
1079

German  
0x0407  
1031

German Austrian  
0x0c07  
3079

German Liechtenstein  
0x1407  
5127

German Luxembourg  
0x1007  
4103

German Switzerland  
0x0807  
2055

Greek  
0x0408  
1032

Gujarati  
0x0447  
1095

Hebrew  
0x040d  
1037

Hindi  
0x0439  
1081

Hungarian  
0x040e  
1038

Icelandic  
0x040f  
1039

Indonesian  
0x0421  
1057

Italian  
0x0410  
1040

Italian Switzerland  
0x0810  
2064

Japanese  
0x0411  
1041

Kannada  
0x044b  
1099

Kashmiri  
0x0460  
1120

Kashmiri India  
0x0860  
2144

Kazakh

0x043f  
1087

Khmer  
0x0453  
1107

Kirghiz  
0x0440  
1088

Konkani  
0x0457  
1111

Korean  
0x0412  
1042

Korean Johab  
0x0812  
2066

Lao  
0x0454  
1108

Latvian  
0x0426  
1062

Lithuanian  
0x0427  
1063

Lithuanian Classic  
0x0827  
2087

Macedonian  
0x043e  
1086

Malay  
0x043e  
1086

Malay Brunei Darussalam  
0x083e  
2110

Malayalam  
0x044c  
1100

Maltese  
0x043a  
1082

Manipuri  
0x0458  
1112

Marathi  
0x044e  
1102

Mongolian  
0x0450  
1104

Nepali  
0x0461  
1121

Nepali India  
0x0861  
2145

Norwegian Bokmal  
0x0414  
1044

Norwegian Nynorsk  
0x0814  
2068

Oriya  
0x0448  
1096

Polish  
0x0415  
1045

Portuguese Brazil  
0x0416  
1046

Portuguese Iberian  
0x0816  
2070

Punjabi  
0x0446  
1094

Rhaeto-Romanic

0x0417  
1047

Romanian  
0x0418  
1048

Romanian Moldova  
0x0818  
2072

Russian  
0x0419  
1049

Russian Moldova  
0x0819  
2073

Sami Lappish  
0x043b  
1083

Sanskrit  
0x044f  
1103

Serbian Cyrillic  
0x0c1a  
3098

Serbian Latin  
0x081a  
2074

Sindhi  
0x0459  
1113

Slovak  
0x041b  
1051

Slovenian  
0x0424  
1060

Sorbian  
0x042e  
1070

Spanish Argentina  
0x2c0a  
11274

Spanish Bolivia  
0x400a  
16394

Spanish Chile  
0x340a  
13322

Spanish Colombia  
0x240a  
9226

Spanish Costa Rica  
0x140a  
5130

Spanish Dominican Republic  
0x1c0a  
7178

Spanish Ecuador  
0x300a  
12298

Spanish El Salvador  
0x440a  
17418

Spanish Guatemala  
0x100a  
4106

Spanish Honduras  
0x480a  
18442

Spanish Mexico  
0x080a  
2058

Spanish Modern  
0x0c0a  
3082

Spanish Nicaragua  
0x4c0a  
19466

Spanish Panama  
0x180a  
6154

Spanish Paraguay

0x3c0a  
15370

Spanish Peru  
0x280a  
10250

Spanish Puerto Rico  
0x500a  
20490

Spanish Traditional  
0x040a  
1034

Spanish Uruguay  
0x380a  
14346

Spanish Venezuela  
0x200a  
8202

Sutu  
0x0430  
1072

Swahili  
0x0441  
1089

Swedish  
0x041d  
1053

Swedish Finland  
0x081d  
2077

Tajik  
0x0428  
1064

Tamil  
0x0449  
1097

Tatar  
0x0444  
1092

Telugu  
0x044a  
1098

Thai  
0x041e  
1054

Tibetan  
0x0451  
1105

Tsonga  
0x0431  
1073

Tswana  
0x0432  
1074

Turkish  
0x041f  
1055

Turkmen  
0x0442  
1090

Ukrainian  
0x0422  
1058

Urdu  
0x0420  
1056

Urdu India  
0x0820  
2080

Uzbek Cyrillic  
0x0843  
2115

Uzbek Latin  
0x0443  
1091

Venda  
0x0433  
1075

Vietnamese  
0x042a  
1066

Welsh

0x0452  
1106

Xhosa  
0x0434  
1076

Yiddish  
0x043d  
1085

Zulu  
0x0435  
1077

¶To read negative \expnd values from Word for the Macintosh, an RTF reader should use only the low-order 6 bits of the value read. Word for the Macintosh does not emit negative values for \expnd. Instead, it treats values from 57 through 63 as ñ7 through ñ1, respectively (the low-order 6 bits of 57 through 63 are the same as ñ7 through ñ1).¶Character Borders and Shading¶Character shading has the following syntax:¶<shading> (\chshdng | <pat>) \chcfpat? \chcbpat?

<pat>  
\chbghoriz | \chbgvert | \chbgfdiag | \chbgbdiag | \chbgcross | \chbgdcross |  
\chbgdkhoriz | \chbgdkvert | \chbgdkfdiag | \chbgdkbdiag | \chbgdkcross | \  
chbgdkdcross

¶Control word  
Meaning

\chbrdr  
Character border (border always appears on all sides).

\chshdngN  
Character shading. The N argument is a value representing the shading of the text in hundredths of a percent.

\chcfpatN  
N is the color of the background pattern, specified as an index into the document's color table.

\chcbpatN  
N is the fill color, specified as an index into the document's color table.

\chbghoriz  
Specifies a horizontal background pattern for the text.

\chbgvert  
Specifies a vertical background pattern for the text.

\chbgfdiag  
Specifies a forward diagonal background pattern for the text (\\\\).

`\chbgbdiag`

Specifies a backward diagonal background pattern for the text (////).

`\chbgcross`

Specifies a cross background pattern for the text.

`\chbgdcross`

Specifies a diagonal cross background pattern for the text.

`\chbgdkhoriz`

Specifies a dark horizontal background pattern for the text.

`\chbgdkvert`

Specifies a dark vertical background pattern for the text.

`\chbgdkfdiag`

Specifies a dark forward diagonal background pattern for the text (\\\\).

`\chbgdkbdiag`

Specifies a dark backward diagonal background pattern for the text (////).

`\chbgdkcross`

Specifies a dark cross background pattern for the text.

`\chbgdkdcross`

Specifies a dark diagonal cross background pattern for the text.

The color, width, and border style keywords for character borders are the same as the keywords for paragraph borders.¶¶Control word  
Meaning

Track Changes (Revision Mark) Properties

`\revised`

Text has been added since revision marking was turned on.

`\revauthN`

Index into the revision table. The content of the Nth group in the revision table is considered to be the author of that revision.

`\revdtmN`

Time of the revision. The 32-bit DTTM structure is emitted as a long integer.

`\crauthN`

Index into the revision table. The content of the Nth group in the revision table is considered to be the author of that revision. ¶Note This keyword is used to indicate formatting revisions, such as bold, italic, and so on.

`\crdateN`

Time of the revision. The 32-bit DTTM structure is emitted as a long integer.

`\revauthdelN`

Index into the revision table. The content of the Nth group in the revision table is considered to be the author of that deletion.

`\revdttmdelN`

Time of the deletion. The 32-bit DTTM structure is emitted as a long integer.

Associated Character Properties¶Bidirectional-aware text processors often need to associate a Latin (or other left-to-right) font with an Arabic or Hebrew (or other right-to-left) font. The association is needed to match commonly used pairs of fonts in name, size, and other attributes. Although RTF defines a broad variety of associated character properties, any implementation may choose not to implement a particular associated character property and share the property between the Latin and Arabic fonts.¶Property association uses the following syntax:¶<atext>

<ltrrun> | <rtlrun>

<ltrrun>

`\rtlch \af & <aprops>* \ltrch <ptext>`

<rtlrun>

`\ltrch \af & <aprops>* \rtlch <ptext>`

<atext>

<losbrun> | <hisbrun> | <dbrun>

<losbrun>

`\hich \af & <aprops> \dbch \af & <aprops> \loch <ptext>`

<hisbrun>

`\loch \af & <aprops> \dbch \af & <aprops> \hich <ptext>`

<dbrun>

`\loch \af & <aprops> \hich \af & <aprops> \dbch <ptext>`

The following are some examples of property association. The first example is a right-to-left run. Text will use the default bidirectional font, and will be underlined. The left-to-right font associated with this run is font 2 (in the font table) with bold and underlining.¶`\ltrch\af2\ab\au\rtlch\u` Sample Text¶The next example is a left-to-right run. The right-to-left font and the left-to-right font use the default font (specified by `\deff`).¶`\plain\rtlch\ltrch` Sample Text ¶The following example is a left-to-right run. The right-to-left font is font 5, bold and italicized. The left-to-right font is the default font, underlined. If the reader does not support underlining in the associated font, both fonts will be underlined.¶`\rtlch\af5\ab\ai\ltrch\u` Sample Text¶The property association control words (described as `<aprops>` in the syntax description) are listed in the following table. Some control words (indicated in the table by an asterisk following the description) can be turned off by appending 0 to the control word.¶Control word

Meaning

`\ab`

Associated font is bold.\*

`\acaps`

Associated font is all capitals.\*

`\acfN`

Associated foreground color (the default is 0).

`\adnN`

Associated font is subscript position in half-points (the default is 6).

`\aexpndN`

Expansion or compression of the space between characters in quarter-points; a negative value compresses (the default is 0).

`\afN`

Associated font number (the default is 0).

`\afsN`

Associated font size in half-points (the default is 24).

`\ai`

Associated font is italic.\*

`\alangN`

Language ID for the associated font. (This uses the same language ID codes described in the

`HYPERLINK \l "Standard_Language_Table"`

standard language table

in the

`HYPERLINK \l "Character_Text"`

Character Text

section of this Specification.)

`\aoutl`

Associated font is outline.\*

`\ascaps`

Associated font is small capitals.\*

`\ashad`

Associated font is shadow.\*

`\astrike`

Associated font is strikethrough.\*

`\aul`

Associated font is continuous underline. `\aul0` turns off all underlining for the alternate font.

`\auld`

Associated font is dotted underline.

`\auldb`

Associated font is double underline.

`\aulnone`

Associated font is no longer underlined.

`\aulw`

Associated font is word underline.

`\aupN`

Superscript position in half-points (the default is 6).

`\loch`

The text consists of single-byte low-ANSI (0x00ñ0x7F) characters.

`\hoch`

The text consists of single-byte high-ANSI (0x80ñ0xFF) characters.

`\dbch`

The text consists of double-byte characters.

**Highlighting**¶This property applies highlighting to text. The formatting is not a character format, so it cannot be part of a style definition.¶Control word

Meaning

`\highlightN`

Highlights the specified text. N specifies the color as an index of the color table.

**Special Characters**¶The RTF Specification includes control words for special characters (described as <spec> in the character-text syntax description). If a special-character control word is not recognized by the RTF reader, it is ignored and the text following it is considered plain text. The RTF Specification is flexible enough to allow new special characters to be added for interchange with other software.¶The special RTF characters are listed in the following table.¶Control word

Meaning

`\chdate`

Current date (as in headers).

`\chdpl`

Current date in long format (for example, Thursday, October 28, 1997).

`\chdpa`

Current date in abbreviated format (for example, Thu, Oct 28, 1997).

`\chtime`

Current time (as in headers).

`\chpgn`

Current page number (as in headers).

`\sectnum`

Current section number (as in headers).

`\chftn`

Automatic footnote reference (footnotes follow in a group).

`\chatn`

Annotation reference (annotation text follows in a group).

`\chftnsep`

Anchoring character for footnote separator.

`\chftnsepc`

Anchoring character for footnote continuation.

`\cell`

End of table cell.

`\nestcell`

End of nested table cell.

`\row`

End of table row.

`\nestrow`

End of nested table row.

`\par`

End of paragraph.

`\sect`

End of section and paragraph.

`\page`

Required page break.

`\column`

Required column break.

`\line`

Required line break (no paragraph break).

`\lbrN`

Text wrapping break of type:`\0`

Default line break (just like `\line`)`\1`

Clear left`\2`

Clear right`\3`

Clear all`\`Whenever an `\lbr` is emitted, a `\line` will be emitted for the benefit of old readers.

`\softpage`

Nonrequired page break. Emitted as it appears in galley view.

`\softcol`

Nonrequired column break. Emitted as it appears in galley view.

`\softline`

Nonrequired line break. Emitted as it appears in galley view.

`\softlheightN`

Nonrequired line height. This is emitted as a prefix to each line.

`\tab`

Tab character.

`\emdash`

Em dash (ó).

`\endash`

En dash (ñ).

`\emspace`

Nonbreaking space equal to width of character "m" in current font. Some old RTF writers use the construct `ë{\emspace }í` (with two spaces before the closing brace) to trick readers unaware of `\emspace` into parsing a regular space. A reader should interpret this as an `\emspace` and a regular space.

`\enspace`

Nonbreaking space equal to width of character "n" in current font. Some old RTF writers use the construct `ë{\enspace }í` (with two spaces before the closing brace) to trick readers unaware of `\enspace` into parsing a regular space. A reader should interpret this as an `\enspace` and a regular space.

`\qmspace`

One-quarter em space.

`\bullet`

Bullet character.

`\lquote`

Left single quotation mark.

`\rquote`

Right single quotation mark.

`\ldblquote`

Left double quotation mark.

`\rdblquote`

Right double quotation mark.

`\|`

Formula character. (Used by Word 5.1 for the Macintosh as the beginning delimiter for a string of formula typesetting commands.)

`\~`

Nonbreaking space.

`\-`

Optional hyphen.

`\_`

Nonbreaking hyphen.

`\:`  
Specifies a subentry in an index entry.

`\*`  
Marks a destination whose text should be ignored if not understood by the RTF reader.

`\'hh`  
A hexadecimal value, based on the specified character set (may be used to identify 8-bit values).

`\ltrmark`  
The following characters should be displayed from left to right; usually found at the start of `\ltrch` runs.

`\rtlmrk`  
The following characters should be displayed from right to left; usually found at the start of `\rtlch` runs.

`\zwbo`  
Zero-width break opportunity. Used to insert break opportunity between two characters.

`\zwnbo`  
Zero-width nonbreak opportunity. Used to remove break opportunity between two characters.

`\zwj`  
Zero-width joiner. This is used for ligating (joining) characters.

`\zwnj`  
Zero-width nonjoiner. This is used for unligating a character.

¶A carriage return (character value 13) or linefeed (character value 10) will be treated as a `\par` control if the character is preceded by a backslash. You must include the backslash; otherwise, RTF ignores the control word. (You may also want to insert a carriage-return/linefeed pair without backslashes at least every 255 characters for better text transmission over communication lines.)¶A tab (character value 9) should be treated as a `\tab` control word. Not all RTF readers understand this; therefore, an RTF writer should always emit the control word for tabs.¶The following are the code values for the special characters listed.¶Control word  
Word for Windows and OS/2  
Apple Macintosh

`\bullet`  
149  
0xA5

`\endash`  
150  
0xD1

\emdash  
151  
0xD0

\lquote  
145  
0xD4

\rquote  
146  
0xD5

\ldblquote  
147  
0xD2

\rdblquote  
148  
0xD3

Document Variables¶Document variables are definable and accessed through macros. Document variables have the following syntax:¶<variables>  
ë{\\*í <docvar>ë{í <varname> ë}í ë{í <vartext> ë}í ë}í\*

<docvar>  
\docvar

<varname>  
#PCDATA

<vartype>  
#PCDATA

¶The control word is described in the following table.¶Control word  
Meaning

\ docvar  
A group that defines a document variable name and its value.

Bookmarks¶This destination may specify one of two control words: \\*\bkmkstart, which indicates the start of the specified bookmark, and \\*\bkmkend, which indicates the end of the specified bookmark.¶Bookmarks have the following syntax:¶<book>  
<bookstart> | <bookend>

<bookstart>  
'{\\*' \bkmkstart (\bkmkcolf? & \bkmkcoll?) #PCDATA '}'

<bookend>  
'{\\*' \bkmkend #PCDATA '}'

¶A bookmark is shown in the following example:¶\pard\plain \fs20 Kuhn believes that science, rather than ¶discovering in experience certain

structured ¶relationships, actually creates (or already participates in) ¶a presupposed structure to which it fits the data. ¶{\bkmkstart paradigm} Kuhn calls such a presupposed ¶structure a paradigm.{\bkmkend paradigm}¶The bookmark start and end are matched with the bookmark tag. In this example, the bookmark tag is "paradigm." Each bookmark start should have a matching bookmark end; however, the bookmark start and the bookmark end may be in any order.¶\bkmkcolfN is used to denote the first column of a table covered by a bookmark. If it is not included, the first column is assumed. \bkmkcollN is used to denote the last column. If it is not used, the last column is assumed. These controls are used within the \\*\bkmkstart destination following the \bkmkstart control. For example, {\\*\bkmkstart\bkmkcolf2\bkmkcoll5 Table1} places the bookmark "Table1" in columns 2 through 5 of a table.¶Pictures¶An RTF file can include pictures created with other applications. These pictures can be in hexadecimal (the default) or binary format. Pictures are destinations and begin with the \pict control word. The \pict keyword is preceded by the \\*\shppict destination control keyword as described in the following example. A picture destination has the following syntax:¶<pict>  
'{' \pict (<brdr>? & <shading>? & <picstype> & <picsize> & <metafileinfo>?) <data> '}'

<picstype>  
| \emfblip | \pngblip | \jpegblip | \macpict | \pmmetafile | \wmetafile | \dibitmap <bitmapinfo> | \wbitmap <bitmapinfo>

<bitmapinfo>  
\wbmbitspixel & \wbmplanes & \wbmwidthbytes

<picsize>  
(\picw & \pich) \picwgoal? & \pichgoal? \picscalex? & \picscaley? & \picscaled? & \piccropt? & \piccropb? & \piccropr? & \piccropl?

<metafileinfo>  
\picbmp & \picbpp

<data>  
(\bin #BDATA) | #SDATA

¶These control words are described in the following table. Some measurements in this table are in twips. A twip is one-twentieth of a point.¶Control word  
Meaning

\emfblip  
Source of the picture is an EMF (enhanced metafile).

\pngblip  
Source of the picture is a PNG.

\jpegblip  
Source of the picture is a JPEG.

\shppict  
Specifies a Word 97 through Word 2002 picture. This is a destination control word.

`\nonshppict`

Specifies that Word 97 through Word 2002 has written a `{\pict` destination that it will not read on input. This keyword is for compatibility with other readers.

`\macpict`

Source of the picture is QuickDraw.

`\pmmetafileN`

Source of the picture is an OS/2 metafile. The N argument identifies the metafile type. The N values are described in the `\pmmetafile`

`HYPERLINK \l "Pmmetafile_Table"`

table

further on in this section.

`\wmetafileN`

Source of the picture is a Windows metafile. The N argument identifies the metafile type (the default type is 1).

`\dibitmapN`

Source of the picture is a Windows device-independent bitmap. The N argument identifies the bitmap type, which must equal 0.¶The information to be included in RTF from a Windows device-independent bitmap is the concatenation of the BITMAPINFO structure followed by the actual pixel data.

`\wbitmapN`

Source of the picture is a Windows device-dependent bitmap. The N argument identifies the bitmap type (must equal 0).¶The information to be included in RTF from a Windows device-dependent bitmap is the result of the `GetBitmapBits` function.

The following is an example of the `\shppict` group:¶`{\*\shppict {\pict \emfblip Ö.. }}{\nonshppict {\pict Ö.}}`¶For best device-independence and interoperability with Microsoft products, use of the `\wbitmap` and `\dibitmap` control words is discouraged. Rather, bitmaps should be embedded within Windows metafiles and the `\wmetafile` control word should be used. For more information on the `GetDIBits` and `GetBitmapBits` functions and the structure of Windows device-independent and device-dependent bitmaps, as well as information on embedding bitmaps within metafiles, see Volume 1 and Volume 2 of the Programmer's Reference in the Microsoft Windows 3.1 Software Development Kit. The following table outlines picture control keywords:¶Control word

Meaning

Bitmap Information

`\wbmbitspixelN`

Number of adjacent color bits on each plane needed to define a pixel. Possible values are 1 (monochrome), 4 (16 colors), 8 (256 colors) and 24 (RGB). The default value is 1.

`\wbmplanesN`

Number of bitmap color planes (must equal 1).

`\wbmwidthbytesN`

Specifies the number of bytes in each raster line. This value must be an even number because the Windows Graphics Device Interface (GDI) assumes that the bit values of a bitmap form an array of integer (two-byte) values. In other words, `\wbmwidthbytes` multiplied by 8 must be the next multiple of 16 greater than or equal to the `\picw` (bitmap width in pixels) value.

Picture Size, Scaling, and Cropping

`\picwN`

xExt field if the picture is a Windows metafile; picture width in pixels if the picture is a bitmap or from QuickDraw. The N argument is a long integer.

`\pichN`

yExt field if the picture is a Windows metafile; picture height in pixels if the picture is a bitmap or from QuickDraw. The N argument is a long integer.

`\picwgoalN`

Desired width of the picture in twips. The N argument is a long integer.

`\pichgoalN`

Desired height of the picture in twips. The N argument is a long integer.

`\picscalexN`

Horizontal scaling value. The N argument is a value representing a percentage (the default is 100 percent).

`\picscaleyN`

Vertical scaling value. The N argument is a value representing a percentage (the default is 100 percent).

`\picscaled`

Scales the picture to fit within the specified frame. Used only with `\macpict` pictures.

`\picprop`

Indicates there are shape properties applied to an inline picture. This is a destination control word.

`\defshp`

Indicates that the inline picture is a WordArt shape.

`\piccroptN`

Top cropping value in twips. A positive value crops toward the center of the picture; a negative value crops away from the center, adding a space border around the picture (the default value is 0).

`\piccropbN`

Bottom cropping value in twips. A positive value crops toward the center of the picture; a negative value crops away from the center, adding a space border around the picture (the default value is 0).

`\piccrop1N`

Left cropping value in twips. A positive value crops toward the center of the picture; a negative value crops away from the center, adding a space border around the picture (the default value is 0).

`\piccroprN`

Right cropping value in twips. A positive value crops toward the center of the picture; a negative value crops away from the center, adding a space border around the picture (the default value is 0).

#### Metafile Information

`\picbmp`

Specifies whether a metafile contains a bitmap.

`\picbppN`

Specifies the bits per pixel in a metafile bitmap. The valid range is 1 through 32, with 1, 4, 8, and 24 being recognized.

#### Picture Data

`\binN`

The picture is in binary format. The numeric parameter N is the number of bytes that follow. Unlike all other controls, this control word takes a 32-bit parameter.

`\blipupiN`

N represents units per inch on a picture (only certain image types need or output this)

`\blipuid XXXXX`

Used as `{*\blipuid XXXXX}` where XXXX is a 16-byte identification number for the image.

`\bliptagN`

A unique identifier for a picture, where N is a long integer value.

¶The `\wbitmap` control word is optional. If no other picture type is specified, the picture is assumed to be a Windows bitmap. If `\wmetafile` is specified, the N argument can be one of the following types. ¶Type N argument

`MM_TEXT`

1

`MM_LOMETRIC`

2

`MM_HIMETRIC`

3

`MM_LOENGLISH`

4



b90002b90002b90002b9000¶Objects¶Microsoft OLE links, Microsoft OLE embedded objects, and Macintosh Edition Manager subscriber objects are represented in RTF as objects. Objects are destinations that contain data and a result. The data is generally hidden to the application that produced the document. A separate application uses the data and supplies the appearance of the data. This appearance is the result of the object.¶The representation of objects in RTF is designed to allow RTF readers that don't understand objects, or don't use a particular type of object, to use the current result in place of the object. This allows the appearance of the object to be maintained through the conversion even though the object functionality is lost. Each object comes with optional information about itself, a required destination that contains the object data, and an optional result that contains the current appearance of the object. This result contains standard RTF. The RTF writer is responsible for providing the result so that existing RTF readers that either do not support objects, or that do not support a particular type of object, will be able to display the object.¶When the object is an OLE embedded or linked object, the data part of the object is the structure produced by the OLESaveToStream function. Some OLE clients rely on the OLE system to render the object when a copy of the result is not available to the RTF writer for that application. In these cases, the object result can be extracted from the structure produced by the OLESaveToStream function. For information about the OLESaveToStream function, see the Microsoft Object Linking and Embedding Software Development Kit.¶This destination has the following syntax:¶<obj> ( '{' \object (<objtype> & <objmod>? & <objclass>? & <objname>? & <objtime>? & <objsize>? & <rsltmod>?) <objdata> <result> '}' ) | <pubobject>

<objtype>

\objemb | \objlink | \objautlink | \objsub | \objpub | \objicemb | objhtml | objcox

<objmod>

\linkself? & \objlock? | \objupdate?

<objclass>

'{\\*' \objclass #PCDATA '}'

<objname>

'{\\*' \objname #PCDATA '}'

<objtime>

'{\\*' \objtime <time> '}'

<rsltmod>

\rsltmerge? & <rslttype>?

<rslttype>

\rsltrtf | \rslttxt | \rsltpict | \rsltbmp | \rslthtml

<objsize>

\objsetsize? & \objalign? & \objtransy? & <objhw>? & \objcropt? & \objcropb? & \objcropl? & \objcropr? & \objscalex? & \objscaley?

<objhw>

\objh & \objw

<objdata>  
'{\\*' \objdata (<objalias>? & <objsect>?) <data> '}'

<objalias>  
'{\\*' \objalias <data> '}'

<objsect>  
'{\\*' \objsect <data> '}'

<result>  
'{ ' \result <para>+ '}'

¶These control words are described in the following table.¶Control word  
Meaning

#### Object Type

\objemb  
An object type of OLE embedded object. If no type is given for the object,  
the object is assumed to be of type \objemb.

\objlink  
An object type of OLE link.

\objautlink  
An object type of OLE autolink.

\objsub  
An object type of Macintosh Edition Manager subscriber.

\objpub  
An object type of Macintosh Edition Manager publisher.

\objicemb  
An object type of MS Word for the Macintosh Installable Command (IC)  
Embedder.

\objhtml  
An object type of Hypertext Markup Language (HTML) control.

\objocx  
An object type of OLE control.

#### Object Information

\linkself  
The object is a link to another part of the same document.

\objlock  
Locks the object from any updates.

\objupdate  
Forces an update to the object before displaying it. Note that this will

override any values in the <objsize> control words, but values should always be provided for these to maintain backwards compatibility.

`\objclass`

The text argument is the object class to use for this object; ignore the class specified in the object data. This is a destination control word.

`\objname`

The text argument is the name of this object. This is a destination control word.

`\objtime`

Lists the time that the object was last updated.

#### Object Size, Position, Cropping, and Scaling

`\objhN`

N is the original object height in twips, assuming the object has a graphical representation.

`\objwN`

N is the original object width in twips, assuming the object has a graphical representation.

`\objsetsize`

Forces the object server to set the object's dimensions to the size specified by the client.

`\objalignN`

N is the distance in twips from the left edge of the objects that should be aligned on a tab stop. This is needed to place Equation Editor equations correctly.

`\objtransyN`

N is the distance in twips the objects should be moved vertically with respect to the baseline. This is needed to place Math Type equations correctly.

`\objcroptN`

N is the top cropping value in twips.

`\objcropbN`

N is the bottom cropping value in twips.

`\objcroplN`

N is the left cropping value in twips.

`\objcroprN`

N is the right cropping value in twips.

`\objscalexN`

N is the horizontal scaling percentage.

`\objscaleyN`

N is the vertical scaling percentage.

#### Object Data

##### `\objdata`

This subdestination contains the data for the object in the appropriate format; OLE objects are in OLESaveToStream format. This is a destination control word.

##### `\objalias`

This subdestination contains the alias record of the publisher object for the Macintosh Edition Manager. This is a destination control word.

##### `\objsect`

This subdestination contains the section record of the publisher object for the Macintosh Edition Manager. This is a destination control word.

#### Object Result

##### `\rsltrtf`

Forces the result to be RTF, if possible.

##### `\rsltpict`

Forces the result to be a Windows metafile or MacPict image format, if possible.

##### `\rsltbmp`

Forces the result to be a bitmap, if possible.

##### `\rslttxt`

Forces the result to be plain text, if possible.

##### `\rslthtml`

Forces the result to be HTML, if possible.

##### `\rsltmerge`

Uses the formatting of the current result whenever a new result is obtained.

##### `\result`

The result destination is optional in the `\object` destination. The result destination contains the last update of the result of the object. The data of the result destination should be standard RTF. This allows RTF readers that don't understand objects or the type of object represented to use the current result, in place of the object, to maintain appearance. This is a destination control word.

¶When Word is used as an editor for Mail, the following control word can be emitted. Otherwise, it is not seen.¶Control word

Meaning

##### `\objattph`

Object attachment placeholder. Used in the RTF stream when Word is started as an e-mail editor and the message contains attachments. The control word lists where in the text stream the attachment should be placed. It does not define

the actual attachment.

Macintosh Edition Manager Publisher Objects¶Word for the Macintosh writes publisher objects for the Macintosh Edition Manager in terms of bookmarks (see the [HYPERLINK \l "Bookmarks"](#)

#### Bookmark

section of this specification). The range of publisher objects are marked as bookmarks, so these controls are all used within the \bkmkstart destination. The RTF syntax for a publisher object is:¶<pubobject> '{\\*' \bkmkstart \bkmkpub \pubauto? (<objalias>? & <objsect>) #PCDATA '}'

¶These control words are described in the following table.¶Control word  
Meaning

#### \bkmkpub

The bookmark identifies a Macintosh Edition Manager publisher object.

#### \pubauto

The publisher object updates all Macintosh Edition Manager subscribers of this object automatically, whenever it is edited.

Drawing Objects¶Drawing Objects in Word 6.0/95 RTF¶Drawing objects and the drawing primitives enumerated within drawing object groups use the following syntax:¶<do>

'{\\*' \do <dohead> <dpinfo>}'

#### <dohead>

<dobx> <doby> <dodhgt> <dolock>?

#### <dobx>

\dobxpage | \dobxcolumn | \dobxmargin

#### <doby>

\dobypage | \dobypara | \dobymargin

#### <dodhgt>

\dodhgt

#### <dolock>

\dolock

#### <dpinfo>

<dpgroup> | <dpcallout> | <dpsimple>

#### <dpgroup>

\dpgroup \dpcount <dphead> <dpinfo>+ \dpendgroup <dphead>

#### <dpcallout>

\dpcallout <cotype> <coangle>? <coaccent>? <cosmartattach>? <cobestfit>? <cominusx>? <cominusy>? <coborder>? <codescent>? \dpcoffset \dpcolength <dphead> <dp polyline> <dphead> <dp props> <dp textbox> <dphead> <dp props>

```

<dpsimple>
<dpsimpledpk> <dphead> <dpprops>

<dpsimpledpk>
<dpline> | <dprect> | <dptextbox> | <dpellipse> | <dppolyline> | <dparc>

<dpline>
\dpline <dppt> <dppt>

<dprect>
\dprect (\dproundr)?

<dptextbox>
\dptxbx (\dptxlrtd | \dptxtbrl | \dptxbtld | \dptxlrtdv | \dptxtbrldv)? \
dptxbxmar '{' \dptxbxtext <para>+'}'

<dpellipse>
\dpellipse

<dparc>
\dparc \dparcflipx? \dparcflipy?

<dppolyline>
\dppolyline (\dppolygon)? \dppolycount <dppt>+

<dppt>
\dpptx \dppty

<dphead>
\dpdx \dppy \dpdxsize \dppysize

¶Note that in <dpgroup> the number of <dpinfo> occurrences is equal to the
argument of \dpcount. This means that in <dppolyline> the number of <dppt>
occurrence is equal to the argument of \dppolycount.¶The following elements
of the drawing-object syntax pertain specifically to callout objects:¶<
cotype>
\dpcotright | \dpcotsingle | \dpcotdouble | \dpcottriple

<coangle>
\dpcoa

<coaccent>
\dpcoaccent

<cosmartattach>
\dpcosmarta

<cobestfit>
\dpcobestfit

<cominusx>
\dpcominusx

<cominusy>

```

\dpcominusy

<coborder>

\dpcoborder

<codescent>

\dpcodtop | \dpcodcenter | \dpcodbottom | \dpcodabs

¶The remaining elements of the drawing object syntax are properties applied to individual drawn primitives. These remaining objects use the following syntax:¶<dpprops>

<lineprops>? <fillprops>? <endstylestart>? <endstyleend>? <shadow>?

<lineprops>

<linestyle> <linecolor> \dplinew

<linestyle>

\dplinesolid | \dplinehollow | \dplinedash | \dplinedot | \dplinedado | \dplinedadodo

<linecolor>

<linegray> | <linergb>

<linegray>

\dplinegray

<linergb>

\dplinecor \dplinecog \dplinecob<linepal>?

<linepal>

\dplinepal

<fillprops>

<fillcolorfg> <fillcolorbg> \dpfillpat

<fillcolorfg>

<fillfggray> | <fillfgrgb>

<fillfggray>

\dpfillfggray

<fillfgrgb>

\dpfillfgcr \dpfillfgcg \dpfillfgcb<fillfgpal>?

<fillfgpal>

\dpfillfgpal

<fillcolorbg>

<fillbggray> | <fillbgrgb>

<fillbggray>

\dpfillbggray

<fillbgrgb>

`\dpfillbgcr \dpfillbgcg \dpfillbgcb<fillbgpal>?`

`<fillbgpal>`  
`\dpfillbgpal`

`<endstylestart>`  
`<arrowstartfill> \dpastartl \dpastartw`

`<arrowstartfill>`  
`\dpastartsol | \dpastarthol`

`<endstyleend>`  
`<arrowendfill> \dpaendl \dpaendw`

`<arrowendfill>`  
`\dpaendsol | \dpaendhol`

`<shadow>`  
`\dpshadow \dpshadx \dpshady`

¶The following table describes the control words for the drawing object group. All color values are RGB values from 0 through 255. All distances are in twips. All other values are as indicated.¶Control word  
Meaning

`\do`  
Indicates a drawing object is to be inserted at this point in the character stream. This is a destination control word.

`\dolock`  
The drawing object's anchor is locked and cannot be moved.

`\dobxpage`  
The drawing object is page relative in the x-direction.

`\dobxcolumn`  
The drawing object is column relative in the x-direction.

`\dobxmargin`  
The drawing object is margin relative in the x-direction.

`\dobypage`  
The drawing object is page relative in the y-direction.

`\dobypara`  
The drawing object is paragraph relative in the y-direction.

`\dobymargin`  
The drawing object is margin relative in the y-direction.

`\dodhgtN`  
The drawing object is positioned at the following numeric address in the z-ordering.

## Drawing Primitives

`\dpgroup`  
Begin group of drawing primitives.

`\dpcountN`  
Number of drawing primitives in the current group.

`\dpendgroup`  
End group of drawing primitives.

`\dparc`  
Arc drawing primitive.

`\dpcallout`  
Callout drawing primitive, which consists of both a polyline and a text box.

`\dpellipse`  
Ellipse drawing primitive.

`\dpline`  
Line drawing primitive.

`\dppolygon`  
Polygon drawing primitive (closed polyline).

`\dppolyline`  
Polyline drawing primitive.

`\dprect`  
Rectangle drawing primitive.

`\dptxbx`  
Text box drawing primitive.

## Position and Size

`\dpxN`  
X-offset of the drawing primitive from its anchor.

`\dpxsizeN`  
X-size of the drawing primitive.

`\dpyN`  
Y-offset of the drawing primitive from its anchor.

`\dpyNsizeN`  
Y-size of the drawing primitive.

## Callouts

`\dpcoaN`  
Angle of callout's diagonal line is restricted to one of the following: 0, 30, 45, 60, or 90. If this control word is absent, the callout has an

arbitrary angle, indicated by the coordinates of its primitives.

`\dpcocoaccent`

Accent bar on callout (vertical bar between polyline and text box).

`\dpcobestfit`

Best fit callout (x-length of each line in callout is similar).

`\dpcoborder`

Visible border on callout text box.

`\dpcodabs`

Absolute distance-attached polyline.

`\dpcodbottom`

Bottom-attached polyline.

`\dpcodcenter`

Center-attached polyline.

`\dpcodtop`

Top-attached callout.

`\dpcodescentN`

Descent of the callout

`\dpcolengthN`

Length of callout.

`\dpcominusx`

Text box falls in quadrants II or III relative to polyline origin.

`\dpcominusy`

Text box falls in quadrants III or IV relative to polyline origin.

`\dpcoffsetN`

Offset of callout. This is the distance between the end of the polyline and the edge of the text box.

`\dpcosmarta`

Auto-attached callout. Polyline will attach to either the top or bottom of the text box depending on the relative quadrant.

`\dpcotdouble`

Double line callout.

`\dpcotright`

Right angle callout.

`\dpcotsingle`

Single line callout.

`\dpcottriple`

Triple line callout.

## Text Boxes and Rectangles

`\dptxbxmarN`

Internal margin of the text box.

`\dptxbxtext`

Group that contains the text of the text box.

`\dptxlrtd`

Text box flows from left to right and top to bottom (default).

`\dptxtbrl`

Text box flows from right to left and top to bottom.

`\dptxbtld`

Text box flows from left to right and bottom to top.

`\dptxlrtbv`

Text box flows from left to right and top to bottom, vertically.

`\dptxtbrlv`

Text box flows from right to left and top to bottom, vertically.

`\dproundr`

Rectangle is a round rectangle.

## Lines and Polylines

`\dpptxN`

X-coordinate of the current vertex (only for lines and polylines). The coordinate order for a point must be x, y.

`\dpptyN`

Y-coordinate of the current vertex (only for lines and polylines). The coordinate order for a point must be x, y.

`\dppolycountN`

Number of vertices in a polyline drawing primitive.

## Arcs

`\dparcflipx`

This indicates that the end point of the arc is to the right of the start point. Arcs are drawn counter-clockwise.

`\dparcflipy`

This indicates that the end point of the arc is below the start point. Arcs are drawn counter-clockwise.

## Line Style

`\dplinecobN`

Blue value for line color.

`\dplinecogN`

Green value for line color.

`\dplinecorN`

Red value for line color.

`\dplinepal`

Render line color using the PALETTERGB macro instead of the RGB macro in Windows.

`\dplinedado`

Dash-dotted line style.

`\dplinedadodo`

Dash-dot-dotted line style.

`\dplinedash`

Dashed line style.

`\dplinedot`

Dotted line style.

`\dplinegrayN`

Grayscale value for line color (in half-percentages).

`\dplinehollow`

Hollow line style (no line color).

`\dplinesolid`

Solid line style.

`\dplinelwN`

Thickness of line (in twips).

Arrow Style

`\dpaendhol`

Hollow end arrow (lines only).

`\dpaendlN`

Length of end arrow, relative to pen width:¶1

Small¶2

Medium¶3

Large

`\dpaendsol`

Solid end arrow (lines only).

`\dpaendwN`

Width of end arrow, relative to pen width:¶1

Small¶2

Medium¶3

Large

`\dpastarthol`  
Hollow start arrow (lines only).

`\dpastartlN`  
Length of start arrow, relative to pen width:`\1`  
Small`\2`  
Medium`\3`  
Large

`\dpastartsol`  
Solid start arrow (lines only).

`\dpastartwN`  
Width of start arrow, relative to pen width:`\1`  
Small`\2`  
Medium`\3`  
Large

Fill Pattern

`\dpfillbgcbN`  
Blue value for background fill color.

`\dpfillbgcgN`  
Green value for background fill color.

`\dpfillbgcrN`  
Red value for background fill color.

`\dpfillbgpal`  
Render fill background color using the PALETTERGB macro instead of the RGB macro in Windows.

`\dpfillbggrayN`  
Grayscale value for background fill (in half-percentages).

`\dpfillfgcbN`  
Blue value for foreground fill color.

`\dpfillfgcgN`  
Green value for foreground fill color.

`\dpfillfgcrN`  
Red value for foreground fill color.

`\dpfillfgpal`  
Render fill foreground color using the PALETTERGB macro instead of the RGB macro in Windows.

`\dpfillfggrayN`  
Grayscale value for foreground fill (in half-percentages).

`\dpfillpatN`

Index into a list of fill patterns. See the fill pattern table that follows for list.

Shadow

`\dpshadow`

Current drawing primitive has a shadow.

`\dpshadxN`

X-offset of the shadow.

`\dpshadyN`

Y-offset of the shadow.

¶The following values are available for specifying fill patterns in drawing objects with the `\dpfillpat` control word.¶Value

Fill pattern

0

Clear (no pattern)

1

Solid (100%)

2

5%

3

10%

4

20%

5

25%

6

30%

7

40%

8

50%

9

60%

10

70%

11

75%

12  
80%

13  
90%

14  
Dark horizontal lines

15  
Dark vertical lines

16  
Dark left-diagonal lines (\\)

17  
Dark right-diagonal lines (///)

18  
Dark grid lines

19  
Dark trellis lines

20  
Light horizontal lines

21  
Light vertical lines

22  
Light left-diagonal lines (\\)

23  
Light right-diagonal lines (///)

24  
Light grid lines

25  
Light trellis lines

¶Word 97 through Word 2002 RTF for Drawing Objects (Shapes)¶Basic Format¶The basic format for drawing objects in RTF is as follows:¶{ \shp ..... { \\* \shpinst { \spp { \sn ..... } { \sp ..... } } } ¶ { \shprslt ..... } }¶The first destination (\shp) is always present. This control word groups everything related to a shape together. Following the destination change is basic information regarding the shape. The following keywords with values can appear in any order after the ì{ \shpî control word.¶¶Control word  
Meaning

Shape Keywords

`\shpleftN`

Specifies position of shape from the left of the anchor. The value N is a measurement in twips.

`\shptopN`

Specifies position of shape from the top of the anchor. The value N is a measurement in twips.

`\shpbottomN`

Specifies position of shape from the bottom of the anchor. The value N is a measurement in twips.

`\shprightN`

Specifies position of shape from the right of the anchor. The value N is a measurement in twips.

`\shplidN`

A number that is unique to each shape. This keyword is primarily used for linked text boxes. The value N is a long integer.

`\shpzN`

Describes the z-order of the shape. It starts at 0 for the shape that is furthest from the top, and proceeds to the top most shape (N). The shapes that appear inside the header document will have a separate z-order, compared to the z-order of the shapes in the main document. For instance, both the back-most shape in the header and the back-most main-document shape will have a z-order of 0.

`\shpfhdrN`

Set to 0 if the shape is in the main document. Set to 1 if the shape is in the header document.

`\shpbxpage`

The shape is positioned relative to the page in the x (horizontal) direction.

`\shpbxmargin`

The shape is positioned relative to the margin in the x (horizontal) direction.

`\shpbxcolumn`

The shape is positioned relative to the column in the x (horizontal) direction.

`\shpbxignore`

Ignore `\shpbxpage`, `\shpbxmargin`, and `\shpbxcolumn`, in favor of `\posrelh`. The ignored properties will be written for backwards compatibility with older readers that do not understand `\posrelh`.

`\shpbypage`

The shape is positioned relative to the page in the y (vertical) direction.

`\shpbymargin`

The shape is positioned relative to the margin in the y (vertical) direction.

`\shpbypara`

The shape is positioned relative to the paragraph in the y (vertical) direction.

`\shpbyignore`

Ignore `\shpbypage`, `\shpbymargin`, and `\shpbxpara`, in favor of `\posrelh`. The ignored properties will be written for backwards compatibility with older readers that do not understand `\posrelh`.

`\shpwrN`

Describes the type of wrap for the shape:¶1

Wrap around top and bottom of shape (no text allowed beside shape)¶2

Wrap around shape¶3

None (wrap as if shape isn't present)¶4

Wrap tightly around shape¶5

Wrap text through shape

`\shpwrkN`

Wrap on side (for types 2 and 4 for `\shpwrN`):¶0

Wrap both sides of shape¶1

Wrap left side only¶2

Wrap right side only¶3

Wrap only on largest side

`\shpfblwtxtN`

Describes relative z-ordering:¶0

Text is below shape¶1

Shape is below text

`\shplockanchor`

Lock anchor for a shape.

`\shptxt`

Text for a shape. The text must follow all of the other properties for the shape (inside the `\shpinst` destination) and must appear in the following format:¶{ `\shptxt` Any valid RTF for the current text box }¶Note For linked text boxes, the first text box of the linked set has the entire story, so all following text boxes will not have a `\shptxt` field.

`\shprslt`

This is where the Word 6.0 and Word 95 drawn object RTF can be placed.

`\shpgrp`

Specifies a group shape. The parameters following this keyword are the same as those following `\shp`. The order of the shapes inside a group is from bottom to top in z-order. ¶Inside of a `\shpgrp`, no { `\shprslt` .... } fields would be generated (that is, only the root-level shape can have a `\shprslt` field (this field describes the entire group). For example:¶{ `\shpgrp` ..... { `\shp` ..... (and all sub-items as usual) }¶ { `\shp` .....(and all sub-items as usual) }¶Note { `\shpgrp` ..... } can be substituted for { `\shp` ..... } in order to create groups inside of groups.

¶With the exception of \shplid, the control words listed in the preceding table do not apply for shapes that are within a group. For more information about groups, see the

[HYPERLINK \l "\\_Introduction"](#)

#### Introduction

section of this specification.¶¶Control word  
Meaning

#### \background

Specifies the document background. This is a destination control word. It contains the { \shp keyword and all the shape properties.

¶Drawing Object Properties¶The bulk of a drawing object is defined as a series of properties. The { \shp ..... control word is followed by { \\* \shpinst Following the { \\* \shpinst is a list of all the properties of a shape. Each of the properties is in the following format:¶¶{ \sp { \sn PropertyName } { \sv PropertyValueInformation } }¶¶The control word for the drawing object property is \sp. Each property has a pair of name (\sn) and value (\sv) control words placed in the shape property group. For example, the vertical flip property is represented as:¶{\sp{\sn fFlipV}{\sv 1}}¶¶Here, the name of the property is fFlipV and the value is 1, which indicates True. All shape properties follow this basic format. Only properties that have been explicitly set for a shape are written out in RTF. Other properties assume the default values (a property may be set to the default value explicitly).

¶The following table describes all the names of properties for drawing objects along with their corresponding value type.¶Property

Meaning

Type of value

Default

#### Position

#### posh

Horizontal alignment:¶1

Left¶2

Center¶3

Right¶4

Inside¶5

Outside¶This overrides the absolute position specified in \shpleftN and \shprightN.

Not applicable

Absolute position as specified in \shpleftN and \shprightN.

#### posrelh

Position horizontally relative to:¶0

Margin¶1

Page¶2

Column¶3

Character

Not applicable  
2, if posh is present¶

posv  
Vertical alignment:¶1  
Center¶2  
Column¶3  
Bottom¶4  
Inside¶5  
Outside¶This overrides the absolute position specified in \shptopN and \shpbottomN..  
Not applicable  
Absolute position as specified in \shptopN and \shpbottomN.

posrelv  
Position horizontally relative to:¶0  
Margin¶1  
Page¶2  
Paragraph¶3  
Line¶2 is the assumed value if the property is not explicitly written.  
Not applicable  
2, if posv is present

fLayoutInCell  
Allows shape to anchor and position inside table cells.  
Boolean  
FALSE

fAllowOverlap  
Allows shape to overlap other shapes unless it is a shape with None wrapping (\shpwr3), in which case it can always overlap an object with other types of wrapping and vice-versa.  
Boolean  
TRUE

fChangePage  
Anchor may change page.  
Boolean  
FALSE

¶Object Type

fIsBullet  
Boolean  
Indicates whether a picture was inserted as a picture bullet.  
FALSE

Rotation  
Angle  
Rotation of the shape.  
0

fFlipV  
Boolean  
Vertical flip, applied after the rotation.  
FALSE

fFlipH  
Boolean  
Horizontal flip, applied after the rotation.  
FALSE

ShapeType  
Not applicable  
See below for values. 0 indicates user-drawn freeforms and polygons.  
Not applicable

wzName  
String  
Shape name (only set through Visual Basic for Applications).  
NULL

pWrapPolygonVertices  
Array  
Points of the text wrap polygon.  
NULL

dxWrapDistLeft  
EMU  
Left wrapping distance from text.  
114,305

dyWrapDistTop  
EMU  
Top wrapping distance from text.  
0

dxWrapDistRight  
EMU  
Right wrapping distance from text.  
114,305

dyWrapDistBottom  
EMU  
Bottom wrapping distance from text.  
0

fBehindDocument  
Boolean  
Place the shape behind text.  
FALSE

fIsButton  
Boolean  
A button shape (That is, clicking performs an action). Set for shapes with

attached hyperlinks or macros.

FALSE

fHidden

Boolean

Do not display or print (only set through Visual Basic for Applications).

FALSE

pihlShape

Hyperlink

The hyperlink in the shape.

NULL

fArrowheadsOK

Boolean

Allow arrowheads.

FALSE

fBackground

Boolean

This is the background shape.

FALSE

fDeleteAttachedObject

Boolean

Delete object attached to shape.

FALSE

fEditedWrap

Boolean

The shape's wrap polygon has been edited.

FALSE

fHidden

Boolean

Do not display.

FALSE

fHitTestFill

Boolean

Hit test fill.

TRUE

fHitTestLine

Boolean

Hit test lines.

TRUE

fInitiator

Boolean

Set by the solver.

NULL

fNoFillHitTest

Boolean  
Hit test a shape as though filled.  
FALSE

fNoHitTestPicture  
Boolean  
Do not hit test the picture.  
FALSE

fNoLineDrawDash  
Boolean  
Draw a dashed line if no line exists.  
FALSE

fOleIcon  
Boolean  
For OLE objects, indicates whether the object is in icon form or not.  
FALSE

fOnDblClickNotify  
Boolean  
Notify client on a double click.  
FALSE

fOneD  
Boolean  
1D adjustment.  
FALSE

fPreferRelativeResize  
Boolean  
For UI only. Prefer relative resizing.  
FALSE

fPrint  
Boolean  
Print this shape.  
TRUE

hspMaster  
Shape ID  
Master shape.  
NULL

hspNext  
Shape ID  
ID of the next shape (used by Word for linked text boxes).  
NULL

xLimo  
Long integer  
Defines the limo stretch point.  
Not applicable

yLimo  
Long integer  
Defines the limo stretch point.  
Not applicable

¶Lock

fLockRotation  
Boolean  
Lock rotation.  
FALSE

fLockAspectRatio  
Boolean  
Lock aspect ratio.  
FALSE

fLockAgainstSelect  
Boolean  
Lock against selection.  
FALSE

fLockCropping  
Boolean  
Lock against cropping.  
FALSE

fLockVerticies  
Boolean  
Lock against edit mode.  
FALSE

fLockText  
Boolean  
Lock text against editing.  
FALSE

fLockAdjustHandles  
Boolean  
Lock adjust handles.  
FALSE

fLockAgainstGrouping  
Boolean  
Lock against grouping.  
FALSE

fLockShapeType  
Boolean  
Lock the shape type (don't allow Change Shape).  
FALSE

## ¶Text Box

### dxTextLeft

EMU

Left internal margin of the text box.

91,440

### dyTextTop

EMU

Top internal margin of the text box.

45,720

### dxTextRight

EMU

Right internal margin of the text box.

91,440

### dyTextBottom

EMU

Bottom internal margin of the text box.

45,720

### WrapText

Not applicable

Wrap text at shape margins:¶0

Square¶1

Tight¶2

None¶3

Top bottom¶4

Through

0

### anchorText

Not applicable

Text anchor point:¶0

Top¶1

Middle¶2

Bottom¶3

Top centered¶4

Middle centered¶5

Bottom centered¶6

Bottom centered baseline

0

### txflTextFlow

Not applicable

Text flow:¶0

Horizontal non-ASCII font¶1

Top to bottom ASCII font¶2

Bottom to top non-ASCII font¶3

Top to bottom non-ASCII font¶4  
Horizontal ASCII font  
0

cdirFont  
Direction  
Font rotation:¶0  
Right¶1  
Down¶2  
Left¶3  
Up  
0

fAutoTextMargin  
Boolean  
Use host's margin calculations.  
FALSE

scaleText  
Long integer  
Text zoom and scale.  
0

lTxid  
Long integer  
ID for the text. The value is determined by the host.  
0

fRotateText  
Boolean  
Rotate text with shape.  
FALSE

fSelectText  
Boolean  
TRUE if single click selects text, FALSE if two clicks select text.  
TRUE

fFitShapeToText  
Boolean  
Adjust shape to fit text size.  
FALSE

fFitTextToShape  
Boolean  
Adjust text to fit shape size.  
FALSE

¶WordArt Effect

gtextUNICODE

String  
Unicode text string.  
NULL

gtextAlign  
Not applicable  
Alignment on curve:¶0  
Stretch each line of text to fit width¶1  
Center text on width¶2  
Left justify¶3  
Right justify¶4  
Spread letters out to fit width¶5  
Spread words out to fit width  
1

gtextSize  
Fixed  
Default point size.  
2,359,296

gtextSpacing  
Fixed  
Adjust the spacing between characters (1.0 is normal).  
65,536

gtextFont  
String  
Font name.  
NULL

fGtext  
Boolean  
True if the text effect properties (gtext\*) are used. False if these properties are ignored.  
FALSE

gtextFVertical  
Boolean  
If available, an @ font should be used. Otherwise, rotate individual characters 90 degrees counter-clockwise.  
FALSE

gtextFKern  
Boolean  
Use character pair kerning if it is supported by the font.  
FALSE

gtextFTight  
Boolean  
Adjust the spacing between characters rather than the character advance by the gtextSpacingratio.  
FALSE

gtextFStretch

Boolean  
Stretch the text to fit the shape.  
FALSE

gtextFShrinkFit  
Boolean  
When laying out the characters, consider the glyph bounding box rather than the nominal font character bounds.  
FALSE

gtextFBestFit  
Boolean  
Scale text laid out on a path to fit the path.  
FALSE

gtextFNormalize  
Boolean  
Stretch individual character heights independently to fit.  
FALSE

gtextFDxMeasure  
Boolean  
When laying out characters, measure the distances along the x-axis rather than along the path.  
FALSE

gtextFBold  
Boolean  
Bold font (if available).  
FALSE

gtextFItalic  
Boolean  
Italic font (if available).  
FALSE

gtextFUnderline  
Boolean  
Underline font (if available).  
FALSE

gtextFShadow  
Boolean  
Shadow font (if available).  
FALSE

gtextFSmallcaps  
Boolean  
Small caps font (if available).  
FALSE

gtextFStrikethrough  
Boolean  
Strikethrough font (if available).

FALSE

fGtextOK

Boolean

Text effect (WordArt) supported.

FALSE

gtextFReverseRows

Boolean

Reverse row order.

FALSE

gtextRTF

String

RTF text string.

NULL

Picture

cropFromTop

Fixed

Top cropping percentage.

0

cropFromBottom

Fixed

Bottom cropping percentage.

0

cropFromLeft

Fixed

Left cropping percentage.

0

cropFromRight

Fixed

Right cropping percentage.

0

pib

Picture

Binary picture data.

NULL

pibName

String

Picture file name that is used to link to file pictures.

NULL

pibFlags

Not applicable

Flags for linked pictures:¶0  
No links (default)¶10  
Link to file; save with document¶14  
Link to file; do not save picture with document  
0

pictureTransparent  
Color  
Transparent color.  
0

pictureContrast  
Fixed  
Contrast setting.  
65,536

PictureBrightness  
Fixed  
Brightness setting.  
0

pictureGamma  
Fixed  
Gamma correction setting.  
0

pictureGray  
Boolean  
Display grayscale.  
0

pictureBiLevel  
Boolean  
Display bi-level.  
0

pibPrint  
Picture  
Blip to display when printing.  
NULL

pibPrintFlags  
Not applicable  
Flags:¶0  
No links (default)¶10  
Link to file; save with document¶14  
Link to file; do not save picture with document  
0

pibPrintName  
String  
Blip file name.  
NULL

pictureActive  
Boolean  
Server is active (OLE objects only).  
FALSE

pictureDblCrMod  
Color  
Modification used if shape has double shadow.  
No change

pictureFillCrMod  
Color  
Modification for BW views.  
Undefined

pictureId  
Long integer  
Host-defined ID for OLE objects (usually a pointer).  
0

pictureLineCrMod  
Color  
Modification for BW views.  
Undefined

#### ¶Geometry

geoLeft  
Long integer  
Left edge of the bounds of a user-drawn shape.  
0

geoTop  
Long integer  
Top edge of the bounds of a user-drawn shape.  
0

geoRight  
Long integer  
Right edge of the bounds of a user-drawn shape.  
21,600

geoBottom  
Long integer  
Bottom edge of the bounds of a user-drawn shape.  
21,600

pVertices  
Array  
The points of the shape.  
NULL

pSegmentInfo  
Array  
The segment information.  
NULL

pFragments  
Array  
Fragments are optional, additional parts to the shape. They allow the shape to contain multiple paths and parts. This property lists the fragments of the shape.  
NULL

pGuides  
Array  
Guide formulas an array of elements that correspond to the VML <formulas> element, where each array entry is a single <f> entry.  
NULL

pInscribe  
Array  
The inscribed rectangle definition.  
NULL

pAdjustHandles  
Array  
The adjust handle definitions - an array of values corresponding to the VML <handles> element.  
NULL

adjustValue  
Integer  
First adjust value from an adjust handle. The interpretation varies with the shape type. Adjust values alter the geometry of the shape in smart ways.  
0

adjust2Value  
Long integer  
Second adjust value.  
0

adjust3Value  
Long integer  
Third adjust value.  
0

adjust4Value  
Long integer  
Fourth adjust value.  
0

adjust5Value  
Long integer  
Fifth adjust value.

0

adjust6Value  
Long integer  
Sixth adjust value.  
0

adjust7Value  
Long integer  
Seventh adjust value.  
0

adjust8Value  
Long integer  
Eighth adjust value.  
0

adjust9Value  
Long integer  
Ninth adjust value.  
0

adjust10Value  
Long integer  
Tenth adjust value.  
0

¶Grouped Shapes

fRelChangePage  
Boolean  
Anchor may change page.  
FALSE

fRelFlipH  
Boolean  
Vertical flip of an object inside a group, relative to its container and applied after the rotation.  
FALSE

fRelFlipV  
Boolean  
Horizontal flip of an object inside a group, relative to its container and applied after the rotation.  
FALSE

groupBottom  
Twips  
Defines the height of the group rectangle, but does not necessarily indicate position on the page. The difference between groupBottom and groupTop should match the dimensions specified by \shptop and \shpbottom.

20,000

groupLeft

Twips

Defines the width of the group rectangle, but does not necessarily indicate position on the page. The difference between groupLeft and groupRight should match the dimensions specified by \shpleft and \shpright.

0

groupRight

Twips

See meaning for groupLeft.

20,000

groupTop

Twips

See meaning for groupBottom.

0

relBottom

Twips

Defines the bottom of a shape within its parent shape (used for shapes in a group). The measurement is relative to the position of the parent group or drawing.

1

relLeft

Twips

Defines the left of a shape within its parent shape (used for shapes in a group). The measurement is relative to the position of the parent group or drawing.

0

relRight

Twips

Defines the right of a shape within its parent shape (used for shapes in a group). The measurement is relative to the position of the parent group or drawing.

1

relRotation

Fixed

Represents the information stored in the site of a shape, which defines the size and location of the shape in the parent group or drawing. The coordinates are relative to the position of the parent group or drawing. The units are relative to the m\_rcg of the parent.

0

relTop

Twips

Defines the top of a shape within its parent shape (used for shapes in a group). The measurement is relative to the position of the parent group or drawing.

0

lidRegroup  
Long integer  
Regroup ID.  
0

¶Fill

fillType  
Fill type  
Type of fill:¶0  
Solid color¶1  
Pattern (bitmap)¶2  
Texture (pattern with its own color map)¶3  
Picture centered in the shape¶4  
Shade from start to end points¶5  
Shade from bounding rectangle to end point¶6  
Shade from shape outline to end point¶7  
Shade using the fillAngle  
0

fillColor  
Color  
Foreground color.  
White

fillOpacity  
Fixed  
Opacity.  
65,536

fillBackColor  
Color  
Background color.  
White

fillBackOpacity  
Fixed  
Opacity for shades only.  
65,536

fillBlip  
Picture  
Pattern or texture picture for the fill.  
NULL

fillBlipName  
String  
Picture file name for custom fills.  
NULL

fillblipflags

Not applicable

Flags for fills:¶0

No links (default)¶10

Link to file; save picture with document¶14

Link to file; do not save picture with document

0

fillWidth

EMU

Expand the pattern or tile to approximately this size.

0

fillHeight

EMU

Expand the pattern or tile to approximately this size.

0

fillAngle

Fixed

Fade angle specified number of degrees.

0

fillFocus

Not applicable

Linear shaded fill focus percent.

0

fillToLeft

Fixed

The fillToLeft, fillToTop, fillToRight, and fillToBottom values define the "focus" rectangle for concentric shapes; they are specified as a fraction of the outer rectangle of the shade.

0

fillToTop

Fixed

See meaning for fillToLeft.

0

fillToRight

Fixed

See meaning for fillToLeft.

0

fillToBottom

Fixed

See meaning for fillToLeft.

0

fillShadeColors

Array

Custom or preset color ramps for graduated fills on shapes.

NULL

fillOriginX

Fixed

When a textured fill is used, the texture may be aligned with the shape (fFillShape) if this is done, the default alignment is to the top left. The values FillOriginY, FillShapeOriginX, and fillShapeOriginY allow an arbitrary position in the texture (relative to the top left proportion of the texture's height and width) to be aligned with an arbitrary position on the shape (relative to the top-left proportion of the width and height of the bounding box). Note that all these values are fixed point fractions of the relevant width or height.

0

fillOriginY

Fixed

See meaning for fillOriginX.

0

fillShapeOriginX

Fixed

See meaning for fillOriginX.

0

fillShapeOriginY

Fixed

See meaning for fillOriginX.

0

fFilled

Boolean

The shape is filled.

TRUE

fillCrMod

Color

Modification for BW views

Undefined

fillDztype

Measurement type

Measurement type: 0

Default size, ignore the values 1

Values are in EMUs 2

Values are in pixels 3

Values are fixed fractions of the shape size 4

Aspect ratio is fixed 5

EMUs, fixed aspect ratio 6

Pixels, fixed aspect ratio 7

Proportion of shape, fixed aspect ratio 8

Aspect ratio is fixed, favor larger size 9

EMUs, fixed aspect ratio 10

Pixels, fixed aspect ratio 11

Proportion of shape, fixed aspect ratio

0

fillRectBottom

EMU

For shaded fills, use the specified rectangle instead of the shape's bounding rectangle to define how large the fade will be.

0

fillRectLeft

EMU

For shaded fills, use the specified rectangle instead of the shape's bounding rectangle to define how large the fade will be.

0

fillRectRight

EMU

For shaded fills, use the specified rectangle instead of the shape's bounding rectangle to define how large the fade will be.

0

fillRectTop

EMU

For shaded fills, use the specified rectangle instead of the shape's bounding rectangle to define how large the fade will be.

0

fillShadeColors

Array

Preset array of colors.

NULL

fillShadePreset

Long integer

Special shades.

0

fillShadeType

`HYPERLINK \l "MSOSHADETYPE"`

Shade

type

Type of shading, if using a shaded (gradient) fill.

Default

fillShape

Boolean

Register pattern on shape.

TRUE

fillUseRect

Boolean

Use the large rectangle.

FALSE

fillWidth  
EMU  
Size of a metafile texture.  
0

fFillOK  
Boolean  
Define whether the shape can be filled through the user interface (UI) or Microsoft Visual Basic for Applications."  
TRUE

fFillShadeShapeOK  
Boolean  
If TRUE, a concentric shade (repeatedly drawing the shape at a decreasing size) is permitted for this path. If FALSE, a concentric shade is not permitted (generally because the repeated drawing will overwrite the shape boundary).  
FALSE

¶Line

lineColor  
Color  
Color of the line.  
Black

lineBackColor  
Color  
Background color of the pattern.  
White

lineType  
Line type  
Type of line:¶0  
Solid fill with the line color¶1  
Patterned fill with the lineFillBlip¶2  
Textured fill with the lineFillBlip¶3  
Picture fill with the lineFillBlip  
0

lineFillBlip  
Picture  
Pattern for the line.  
NULL

lineFillBlipFlags  
Not applicable  
Flags for patterned lines:¶0  
No links (default)¶10  
Link to file; save picture with document¶14

Link to file; do not save picture with document

0

lineFillWidth

EMU

Width of the pattern.

0

lineFillHeight

EMU

Height of the pattern.

0

lineWidth

EMU

Width of the line.

9,525 (0.75pt)

lineStyle

Line style

Line style:¶0

Single line (of width lineWidth)¶1

Double lines of equal width¶2

Double lines, one thick, one thin¶3

Double lines, reverse order¶4

Three lines, thin, thick, thin

0

lineDashing

Dash style

Dashing:¶0

Solid line¶1

Dashed line (Windows)¶2

Dotted line (Windows)¶3

Dash-dotted line (Windows)¶4

Dash-dot-dotted line (Windows)¶6

Dotted line¶7

Dashed line¶8

Long dashed line¶9

Dash-dotted line¶10

Long dash-dotted line ¶11

Long dash-dot-dotted line

0

lineStartArrowhead

Arrow type

Start arrow type:¶0

Nothing¶1

Arrow¶2

Stealth arrow¶3

Diamond¶4

Oval¶6

Open arrow¶7

Chevron arrow¶8

Double chevron arrow

0

lineEndArrowhead

Arrow type

End arrow type (for acceptable values see meaning for lineStartArrowhead).

0

lineStartArrowWidth

Arrow width

Start arrow width:¶0

Narrow¶1

Medium¶2

Wide

1

lineStartArrowLength

Arrow length

Start arrow length:¶0

Short¶1

Medium¶2

Long

1

lineEndArrowWidth

Arrow width

End arrow width (for acceptable values see meaning for lineStartArrowWidth).

1

lineEndArrowLength

Arrow length

End arrow length (for acceptable values see meaning for

lineStartArrowLength).

1

fLine

Boolean

Has a line.

TRUE

lineBackColor

Color

Background color.

white

lineCrMod

Color

Modification for Black and White views.

undefined

lineDashStyle

Array

Line dash style.

NULL

lineEndCapStyle  
Line cap style  
Line cap style for shape:¶0  
Round¶1  
Square¶2  
Flat  
2

lineFillBlipName  
String  
Blip file name.  
NULL

lineFillDztype  
Measurement type  
fillWidth/Height numbers:¶0  
Default size, ignore the values¶1  
Values are in EMUs¶2  
Values are in pixels¶3  
Values are fixed fractions of shape size¶4  
Aspect ratio is fixed¶5  
EMUs, fixed aspect ratio¶6  
Pixels, fixed aspect ratio¶7  
Proportion of shape, fixed aspect ratio¶8  
Aspect ratio is fixed, favor larger size¶9  
EMUs, fixed aspect ratio¶10  
Pixels, fixed aspect ratio¶11  
Proportion of shape, fixed aspect ratio  
0

lineFillHeight  
EMU  
Size of a metafile texture.  
0

lineJoinStyle  
Line join style  
Line join style for shape:¶0  
Join edges by a straight line¶1  
Extend edges until they join¶2  
Draw an arc between the two edges  
2

lineMiterLimit  
Fixed  
Ratio of width.  
524,288

fLineOK  
Boolean  
Line style may be set.  
TRUE

## ¶Shadow

### shadowType

Not applicable

Type of shadow:¶0

Offset shadow¶1

Double offset shadow¶2

Rich perspective shadow (cast relative to shape)¶3

Rich perspective shadow (cast in shape space)¶4

Perspective shadow (cast in drawing space)¶6

Emboss or engrave

0

### shadowColor

Color

Foreground color.

RGB (128,128,128)

### shadowHighlight

Color

Embossed color.

RGB (203,203,203)

### shadowOpacity

Fixed

Opacity of the shadow.

65,536

### shadowOffsetX

EMU

Shadow offset toward the right.

0

### shadowOffsetY

EMU

Shadow offset toward the bottom.

0

### shadowSecondOffsetX

EMU

Double shadow offset toward the right.

25,400

### shadowSecondOffsetY

EMU

Double shadow offset toward the bottom.

25,400

### shadowScaleXToX

Fixed

The shadowScaleXToX to shadowWeight define a 3x2 transform matrix that is

applied to the shape to generate the shadow.  
65,536

shadowScaleYToX

Fixed

See meaning for shadowScaleXToX.

0

shadowScaleXToY

Fixed

See meaning for shadowScaleXToX.

0

shadowScaleYToY

Fixed

See meaning for shadowScaleXToX.

65,536

shadowPerspectiveX

Fixed

See meaning for shadowScaleXToX.

0

shadowPerspectiveY

Fixed

See meaning for shadowScaleXToX.

0

shadowWeight

Fixed

See meaning for shadowScaleXToX.

32,768

shadowOriginX

Fixed

Defines the position of the origin relative to the center of the shape. This position is determined based on a proportion of the rotated shape width and height. The shape will be rotated and then positioned such that the point is at (0,0) before the transformation is applied.

0

ShadowOriginY

Fixed

See meaning for shadowOriginX.

0

fShadow

Boolean

Turns the shadow on or off.

FALSE

shadowCrMod

Color

Modification for BW views.

Undefined

fshadowObscured

Boolean

Microsoft Excel 5 style shadow.

FALSE

fShadowOK

Boolean

Shadow may be set.

TRUE

¶3-D Effects

c3DSpecularAmt

Fixed

Specular amount for the material.

0

c3DDiffuseAmt

Fixed

Diffusion amount for the material.

65,536

c3DShininess

Long integer

Shininess of the material.

5

c3DEdgeThickness

EMU

Specular edge thickness.

12,700

c3DExtrudeForward

EMU

Extrusion amount forward.

0

c3DExtrudeBackward

EMU

Extrusion amount backward.

457,200

c3DExtrusionColor

Color

Color of the extrusion.

f3D

Boolean

True if shape has a three-dimensional (3D) effect, False if it does not.  
FALSE

fc3DMetallic

Boolean

True if shape uses metallic specularly, False if it does not.

FALSE

fc3DUseExtrusionColor

Boolean

Extrusion color is set explicitly.

FALSE

fc3DLightFace

Boolean

Light the face of the shape.

TRUE

c3DYRotationAngle

Angle

Degrees about y-axis. ¶If fc3DconstrainRotation (a Boolean property which defaults to True) is True, then the rotation is restricted to x-y rotation.

In addition, the final rotation results from first rotating by

c3DYRotationAngle degrees about the y-axis and then by c3DXRotationAngle

degrees about the z-axis. ¶If fc3DconstrainRotation is False, then the final rotation results from a single rotation of c3DrotationAngle about

AIFF Format  
Motorola byte order  
Incomplete information

Information from File Format List 2.0 by Max Maischein.

-----!-CONTACT\_INFO-----  
If you notice any mistakes or omissions, please let me know! It is only with YOUR help that the list can continue to grow. Please send all changes to me rather than distributing a modified version of the list.

This file has been authored in the style of the INTERxxy.\* file list by Ralf Brown, and uses almost the same format.

Please read the file FILEFMTS.1ST before asking me any questions. You may find that they have already been addressed.

Max Maischein

Max Maischein, 2:244/1106.17  
Max\_Maischein@spam.fido.de  
corion@informatik.uni-frankfurt.de  
Corion on #coders@IRC

-----!-DISCLAIMER-----  
DISCLAIMER: THIS MATERIAL IS PROVIDED "AS IS". I verify the information contained in this list to the best of my ability, but I cannot be held responsible for any problems caused by use or misuse of the information, especially for those file formats foreign to the PC, like AMIGA or SUN file formats. If an information it is marked "guesswork" or undocumented, you should check it carefully to make sure your program will not break with an unexpected value (and please let me know whether or not it works the same way).

Information marked with "???" is known to be incomplete or guesswork.

Some file formats were not released by their creators, others are regarded as proprietary, which means that if your programs deal with them, you might be looking for trouble. I don't care about this.

-----  
The Audio Interchangeable File Format files are digital audio files stored in the IFF format; the samples are stored in signed PCM. The header block is [AIFF], different subblocks are :

[AUTH]  
The authors information; optional  
[COMM]  
This record stores information about the sampled data :  
OFFSET           Count TYPE    Description  
0000h            1 word    ??? number of channels ???  
                  ??? number of instrument samples ???  
0002h            1 dword  Sample length  
0006h            1 dword  lower frequency  
000Ah            1 dword  maximum frequency  
000Dh            1 dword  ???

[MARK]  
[NAME]  
The name of the instrument / sample  
[SSND]  
The stored sample data.

Further information wanted.  
EXTENSION:AIF,IFF

CDA music tracks file format  
by Wojtek Kaniewski 1997

Note: Everything in this file is based on my own investigations.  
All information that you'll find in this text file do not  
come from Microsoft Corp.

CDA files are generally RIFF resources. The RIFF id of .CDA file is  
"CDDA" (43h, 44h, 44h, 41h). They contain only one data block  
called "fmt " (66h, 6dh, 74h, 20h). In current version of .CDA file,  
this block is 24 bytes long. Here's structure of it:

| Offset | Length | Description  |
|--------|--------|--|
| 00h    | 02h    | CDA file version. Currently equals 1. If it has<br>other value, following data may be out of date. |
| 02h    | 02h    | Number of track.   |
| 04h    | 04h    | CD disc serial number (the one stored in CDPLAYER.INI)   |
| 08h    | 04h    | Beginning of the track in HSG format.  |
| 0Ch    | 04h    | Length of the track in HSG format.   |
| 10h    | 04h    | Beginning of the track in Red-Book format.   |
| 14h    | 04h    | Length of the track in Red-Book format.  |

As you see, time is represented in two formats: HSG and Red-Book.  
HSG can be calculated as following:

time = minute \* 4500 + second \* 75 + frame

Red-book is much easier to use, because it contains minutes,  
seconds and frames in unmodified form, byte-packed:

| Offset | Length | Description |
|--------|--------|-------------|
| 00h    | 01h    | Frame       |
| 01h    | 01h    | Second      |
| 02h    | 01h    | Minute      |
| 03h    | 01h    | not used    |

Now, I'll show you an example file. First part is a hex dump  
of the file, the second is the explanation of the fields.

```
52 49 46 46 24 00 00 00 43 44 44 41 66 6D 74 20 RIFF$.CDDAfmt
18 00 00 00 01 00 04 00 B8 24 F6 00 F7 11 01 00 .....$.
B4 5C 00 00 0A 25 0F 00 20 10 05 00          .\...%.. ...
```

```
01 00          - first version of CDA file :)
04 00          - fourth track
B8 24 F6 00    - serial number of CD in CDPLAYER.INI is [F623B8]

F7 11 01 00    - beginning of track in HSG format
B4 5C 00 00    - length of track in HSG format

0A 25 0F 00    - beginning of track in Red-Book format (15:37)
20 10 05 00    - length of track in Red-book format (05:16)
```

That's all. It should be enough to write CDA Viewer :) If you need more  
info or something isn't clear, feel free to write.

Wojtek Kaniewski  
wojtekka@logonet.com.pl

COL Format  
Intel byte order

Information from File Format List 2.0 by Max Maischein.

-----!-CONTACT\_INFO-----  
If you notice any mistakes or omissions, please let me know! It is only with YOUR help that the list can continue to grow. Please send all changes to me rather than distributing a modified version of the list.

This file has been authored in the style of the INTERxxy.\* file list by Ralf Brown, and uses almost the same format.

Please read the file FILEFMTS.1ST before asking me any questions. You may find that they have already been addressed.

Max Maischein

Max Maischein, 2:244/1106.17  
Max\_Maischein@spam.fido.de  
corion@informatik.uni-frankfurt.de  
Corion on #coders@IRC

-----!-DISCLAIMER-----  
DISCLAIMER: THIS MATERIAL IS PROVIDED "AS IS". I verify the information contained in this list to the best of my ability, but I cannot be held responsible for any problems caused by use or misuse of the information, especially for those file formats foreign to the PC, like AMIGA or SUN file formats. If an information it is marked "guesswork" or undocumented, you should check it carefully to make sure your program will not break with an unexpected value (and please let me know whether or not it works the same way).

Information marked with "???" is known to be incomplete or guesswork.

Some file formats were not released by their creators, others are regarded as proprietary, which means that if your programs deal with them, you might be looking for trouble. I don't care about this.

-----  
A COL file stores the rgb values for entries in the color palette. Both Animator Pro and the original Animator produce COL files, but the formats are different. To process a COL file for input, check the file size. If it is exactly 768 bytes, the file is an original Animator COL file. If the file is any other size, it is an Animator Pro COL file - which makes identification almost impossible.

Animator Pro COL Files do have a 8-byte header :

| OFFSET | Count | TYPE  | Description                      |
|--------|-------|-------|----------------------------------|
| 0000h  | 1     | dword | File size, including this header |
| 0004h  | 1     | word  | ID=0B123h                        |
| 0006h  | 1     | word  | Version, currently 0             |

Following the file header are palette entries in rgrgb... order. Each of the r, g, and b components is a single byte in the range of 0-255. Generally, there will be data for 256 palette entries, but this cannot be assumed. The actual number of palette entries is  $((\text{size}-8)/3)$ ; if this value is not an even multiple of three, the file is corrupted.

Original Animator COL Files

A COL file created by the original Animator is exactly 768 bytes long. There is no file header or other control information in the file.

EXTENSION:COL  
OCCURENCES:PC  
PROGRAMS:Autodesk Animator, Autodesk Animator Pro  
SEE ALSO:FLIC,FLT

LZW compression used to encode/decode a GIF file by Bob Montgomery [73357,3140]

ENCODER

Consider the following input data stream in a 4 color (A, B, C, D) system. We will build a table of codes which represent strings of colors. Each time we find a new string, we will give it the next code, and break it into a prefix string and a suffix color. The symbols \ or --- represent the prefix string, and / represents the suffix color. The first 4 entries in the table are the 4 colors with codes 0 thru 3, each of which represents a single color. The next 2 codes (4 and 5) are the clear code and the end of image code. The first available code to represent a string of colors is 6. Each time we find a new code, we will send the prefix for that code to the output data stream.

```
A B A B A B A B B B A B A B A A C D A C D A D C A B A A A B A B .....
\ \ / --- / --- / --- / \ / \ / \ / --- / \ / --- / --- /
6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 Code
6 8 10 8 14 16 8 13 7 Prefix
```

The encoder table is built from input data stream. Always start with the suffix of last code, and keep getting colors until you have a new combination.

| Color | Code | Prefix | Suffix | String | Output                         |
|-------|------|--------|--------|--------|--------------------------------|
| A     | 0    |        |        | -      |                                |
| B     | 1    |        |        | -      |                                |
| C     | 2    |        |        | -      |                                |
| D     | 3    |        |        | -      |                                |
| Clear | 4    |        |        | -      |                                |
| End   | 5    |        |        | -      |                                |
| A \   |      | A      | A      |        | First color is a special case. |
| B / \ | 6    | A      | B      | AB     | A                              |
| A   / | 7    | B      | A      | BA     | B                              |
| B     |      |        |        |        |                                |
| A /   | 8    | 6      | A      | ABA    | 6                              |
| B     |      |        |        |        |                                |
| A     |      |        |        |        |                                |
| B \ / | 9    | 8      | B      | ABAB   | 8                              |
| B /   | 10   | B      | B      | BB     | B                              |
| B     |      |        |        |        |                                |
| A   / | 11   | 10     | A      | BBA    | 10                             |
| B     |      |        |        |        |                                |
| A     |      |        |        |        |                                |
| B     |      |        |        |        |                                |
| A / \ | 12   | 9      | A      | ABABA  | 9                              |
| A \ / | 13   | A      | A      | AA     | A                              |
| C / \ | 14   | A      | C      | AC     | A                              |
| D \ / | 15   | C      | D      | CD     | C                              |
| A /   | 16   | D      | A      | DA     | D                              |
| C     |      |        |        |        |                                |
| D   / | 17   | 14     | D      | ACD    | 14                             |
| A     |      |        |        |        |                                |
| D / \ | 18   | 16     | D      | DAD    | 16                             |
| C \ / | 19   | D      | C      | DC     | D                              |
| A /   | 20   | C      | A      | CA     | C                              |
| B     |      |        |        |        |                                |
| A     |      |        |        |        |                                |
| A   / | 21   | 8      | A      | ABAA   | 8                              |
| A     |      |        |        |        |                                |
| B /   | 22   | 13     | B      | AAB    | 13                             |
| A     |      |        |        |        |                                |
| B /   | 23   | 7      | B      | BAB    | 7                              |

The resultant output stream is: A B 6 8 B 10 9 A A C D 14 16 D C 8 ....  
 The GIF encoder starts with a code length of 2+1=3 bits for 4 colors, so when the code reaches 8 we will have to increase the code size to 4 bits. Similarly, when the code gets to 16 we will have to increase the code size to 5 bits, etc. If the code gets to 13 bits, we send a clear code and start over. See GIFENCOD.GIF for a flow diagram of the encoding process. This uses a tree method to search if a new string is already in the table, which is much simpler, faster, and easier to understand than hashing.

=====

## DECODER

We will now see if we can regenerate the original data stream and duplicate the table looking only at the output data stream generated by the encoder on the previous page. The output data stream is:

A B 6 8 B 10 9 A A C D 14 16 D C 8 ....

The decoding process is harder to see, but easier to implement, than the encoding process. The data is taken in pairs, and a new code is assigned to each pair. The prefix is the left side of the pair, and the suffix is the color that the right side of the pair decomposes to from the table. The decomposition is done by outputting the suffix of the code, and using the prefix as the new code. The process repeats until the prefix is a single color, and it is output too. The output of the decomposition is pushed onto a stack, and then popped off the stack to the display, which restores the original order that the colors were seen by the encoder. We will go thru the first few entries in detail, which will hopefully make the process clearer.

The first pair is (A B), so the prefix of code 6 is A and the suffix is B, and 6 represents the string AB. The color A is sent to the display.

The 2nd pair is (B 6), so the prefix of code 7 is B and the suffix is the last color in the decomposition of code 6. Code 6 decomposes into BA, so code 7 = BA, and has a suffix A. The color B is sent to the display.

The 3rd pair is (6 8) and the next code is 8. How can we decompose 8. We know that the prefix of code 8 is 6, but we don't know the suffix. The answer is that we use the suffix of the prefix code; A in this case since the suffix of 6 is A. Thus, code 8 = ABA and has a suffix A. We decompose 6 to get BA, which becomes AB when we pop it off the stack to the display.

The 4th pair is (8 B), so code 9 has a prefix of 8 and a suffix of B, and code 9 = ABAB. We output ABA to the stack, and pop it off to the display as ABA.

The 5th pair is (B 10) and the next code is 10. The prefix of code 10 is B and the suffix is B (since the prefix is B). Code 10 = BB, and we output the prefix B to the display.

The 6th pair is (10 9) and the next code is 11. Thus the prefix of code 11 is 10 and the suffix is the last color in the decomposition of 9, which is A. Thus code 11 = BBA, And we output BB to the display.

So far, we have output the correct colors stream A B AB ABA B BB to the display, and have duplicated the codes 6 thru 11 in the encoder table. This process is repeated for the whole data stream to reconstruct the original color stream and build a table identical to the one built by the encoder. We start the table with codes 0-5 representing the 4 colors, the clear code, and the end code. When we get to code 8, we must increase the code size to 5 bits, etc. See GIFDECOD.GIF for a flow diagram of the decoding process.

I Hope this helps take some of the mystery out of LZW compression, which is really quite easy once you 'see' it. Bob Montgomery